IN ALL ITS BRANCHES:

HORSEMANSHIP

GENERAL SYSTEM

A

GENERAL SYSTEM

OF

HORSEMANSHIP

In all it's BRANCHES:

In TWO VOLUMES.

A GENERAL SYSTEM OF HORSEMANSHIP

In all it's BRANCHES:

CONTAINING,

I. Directions for the Choice of *Stallions* and *Mares*, and for Weaning and Managing of Foals, until they come to a proper Maturity for Service, ſuitable to the Uſes they are deſign'd for.

II. The Manner of Keeping, Soiling, Training, and Exerciſing *Race-Horſes*, and Preparing them for the Courſe: Alſo Inſtructions for the Choice and Management of *Hunters*; and a Supplemental Diſcourſe concerning *Hounds*.

III. *The Perfect Knowledge of Horſes*; being a ſuccinct Account of their various Diſorders, both internal and external, and their good and bad Qualities; ſhewing the Seat, Cauſe, and Symptoms of all Diſeaſes; with proper Recipes, and Methods of Cure, whether by manual Operation or otherwiſe; the like not hitherto extant in any Book of Farriery whatſoever in the *Engliſh* Tongue. Tranſlated from the *French* Edition, publiſhed at the *Hague*, under the Inſpection of the learned Dr. *Boerhaave*, by *Gaſper de Saunier*, Riding-Maſter and Director to the Academy of *Leyden*; with the Addition of all his Father's Recipes and Remarks, who was forty Years Inſpector-General of *Lewis* the XIVth's Great Stable.

IV. The *Oſteology* and *Myology* of a Horſe: Or, an Anatomical Deſcription of all the Bones and Muſcles, that compoſe that moſt noble and uſeful Animal; pointing out their various Uſes and Affections, and accounting for many other Particulars in the Oeconomy of a Horſe, that are not generally known. Illuſtrated with near thirty Copper-plates, in which the Seats of all Diſeaſes are not only exactly deſcribed, but with ſeveral new Inſtruments requiſite in the Cure of them moſt accurately deſcribed. And to give a more perfect Idea of the different Subjects, all the Anatomical Prints, repreſenting the Muſcles, Bones, *&c.* are wrought off in their proper Colours.

To which is added,

A large COLLECTION of RECIPES,

Communicated by ſeveral Perſons of Experience and Diſtinction:

TOGETHER WITH

TWO COMPLETE INDEXES,

The one of DISEASES, the other of MEDICINES.

ALSO

A DICTIONARY, explaining all the Technical Terms that belong to the Stud, the Stable, the Manage, Farriery, or whatever relates to HORSES.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

Printed for *J. Brindley*, Bookſeller to His Royal Highneſs the PRINCE OF WALES, in *New Bond-ſtreet*.

M.DCC.XLIII.

of his Father's Experience to ſet out upon; to which he added as much of his own, before he pretended to commit his Sentiments to *Writing*.

This Treatiſe then is founded not upon any *Theory*, either received or invented, but upon certain *Knowledge* and repeated *Experiments*; and perhaps it is the *firſt* Book of the Kind that was ever written in this Manner.

The great Pains he took to get over all the *fooliſh Prejudices* of the Farriers, his Predeceſſors, and Cotemporaries; the Frankneſs with which he owns *how far* he was ſometimes guided by them, and how many *Trials* he found requiſite to make him intirely ſhake them off, are Qualities hardly to be found in any *other Writer* upon *Farriery*.

Every Improvement in *Natural Knowledge* muſt give Pleaſure to Gentlemen of your *Taſte* and *Sagacity*; and therefore as the Great *Boerhaave* ſhew'd a peculiar Regard for Monſieur *de Saunier*, ſo it is to be hoped one as Great will countenance his *Engliſh* Editor, who is,

SIR,

Your moſt obedient,

and moſt obliged,

Humble Servant,

JOHN BRINDLEY.

TO

DR. MEAD.

SIR,

THrough the great Progreſs that has of late Years been made in *Comparative Anatomy*, there is known to be ſo great a Similitude of Parts in every Species of Animals, that no Body can wonder to ſee me dedicate a Treatiſe of *the Diſeaſes of Horſes* to him who is the greateſt Judge of the Diſeaſes of Mankind.

I ſhould not however have ventur'd to make thus free with *your Name*, if the Favours with which you have honour'd me, and the *following Work*, had not encouraged me to make this Addreſs.

All the Advantages requiſite to a thorough Skill in his Profeſſion, ſeem to have been united in my Author, Monſieur *de Saunier*. With a Genius turn'd for Studying the *Nature of Horſes*, he had a very large Stock of

ſelf perfect in my Art. I then entered again into the Train, where, in quality of Inſpector-general, I had under my Direction almoſt two thouſand five hundred Horſes, which, both in Italy *and* Germany, *had among them all Sorts of Maladies.*

Theſe are the different Schools in which I perfected, by a practice of more than 27 Years, the Precepts that I had received from my Maſters, and in which I have experimentally known the Good from the Bad amongſt that prodigious Number of Remedies that ſome Authors have ſo amply collected together, often without having made trial of one, and thoſe many others that the greateſt part of our Farriers know only by Tradition, and which they apply indifferently to all Sorts of Horſes, without examining either their Conſtitution or Deſcent, (for the ſame Diſtemper muſt often be treated differently in a Spaniſh *Horſe and a* Frizeland *one) or even the true Cauſe of their Diſorder, which however ought to determine the Nature of the Remedy.*

The Work which I give the Publick therefore is compoſed of Leſſons that I had received from my Father, (who I may venture to ſay, without ſpeaking too much in his favour, was looked upon to be a very ſkilful Man) and the great Number of Experiments that I have made upon all Sorts of Subjects, and in all Sorts of Diſeaſes; and can put the well-known Probatum *at the Bottom of every Remedy, becauſe I inſert none that I have not tried more than once. For the 22 Years that I have practiſed in the illuſtrious Univerſity of* Leyden, *under the Protection of its Guardians and the venerable Magiſtrate, my Diligence has often occaſioned my being ſent for to different Parts, to reſtore Health to ſuch Horſes as ignorant Farriers had almoſt ſent to the Dogs; and I have had the good Fortune to ſucceed.*

Thoſe who make uſe of this Work may have the ſame Succeſs. It is the Labour of two Men's Lives, the Fruit of their Application and continual Study. I freely ſurrender it up to the Publick, in hopes of meeting with its Indulgence, and that I may ſpur on by it the natural Diſpoſitions of ſome others, who may in Courſe of Time make new Diſcoveries.

I might make an Article here regarding the Stile, in which this Book is writ: But I think it ſufficient to obſerve to my Readers, that I neither write as a Wit myſelf, nor for Gentlemen of Wit. Educated in the Stable, in the Stud, in the Manage, in the midſt of Horſes in the Army, I have never been a Member of the French *Academy. I write for thoſe, who, like myſelf, make it their Profeſſion to be among Horſes; it is enough that I make myſelf underſtood by them, by a proper Uſe of the Terms of Art, in which I preſume I have pretty well ſucceeded.*

PREFACE of the AUTHOR.

I Make no ſcruple to ſay, that it is with the Science of Horſemanſhip as with that of Phyſick; a ſimple Theory makes only ignorant Pretenders; there muſt be Practice, long and aſſiduous Practice, to render a Man Maſter of the perfect Knowledge of Horſes, their Defects, their Diſeaſes, the Cauſes of theſe latter, and the beſt Remedies that can be applied to them. A ſhort Detail of the Employs through which I have paſſed will ſhew, that I have had more Opportunities than any Man living to perfect myſelf in this Science, concerning which I had received very ample Inſtructions from my Father, and for the Study of which I was born.

After having been a long time Riding-Maſter to the Duke du Lude, *Grand-Maſter of the Ordnance in* France, *my Father's Reputation occaſioned his being choſen, in* 1680, *to fill up the Place of Inſpector of the King's great Stable, when his Majeſty quitted* St. Germains *to go and reſide at* Verſailles. *It was at the ſame time that he put me into the Royal Academy under Meſſieurs* de Bournonville *and* du Pleſſis, *both Riding-Maſters of that Academy; and under them, and Mr.* Deno, *who ſucceeded Mr.* de Bournonville, *it was that I completed my Knowledge in all that any way regarded the Art of Riding, and the Theory of Horſemanſhip.*

The French *King's Army having entered the* Palatinate, *under the Command of his Royal Highneſs the Dauphin, I attended the Duke of* Bourbon *thither, in quality of his Riding-Maſter; and after two Campaigns, in which I had occaſion to begin the Practice of thoſe Leſſons that I had received from my Father, I was nominated Inſpector of the Stud, which the King eſtabliſhed at* St. Leger *in the Duchy of* Monfort l'Amaury. *I continued ſome Years in this Poſt, and only left it to be made Riding-Maſter to the Lieutenant-general Count* de Montchevreuil, *who was killed at the Battle of* Norwingen. *I went afterwards in the ſame Quality into the Service of the Count* de Guiſcard, *Governor of* Namur, *who ſent me into* Frizeland, *to make a conſiderable Purchaſe.*

Though I had divers Opportunities, in theſe different Poſts, to make many important Remarks, I could not help thinking that I ſtill wanted Subjects for the making of new Experiments upon theſe Animals, ſo uſeful to Mankind. To ſatisfy this Paſſion, I entered myſelf into the Train of Proviſions, and continued there to follow the Army till the Peace of Ryſwick. *What a Multitude of Experiments had I opportunity to make upon ſuch a Number of Horſes, attacked with a thouſand different Diſorders! At the Peace, the Marquis* de Courtenvaux, *eldeſt Son of Mr.* de Louvois, *made me his Riding-Maſter; and it was then that I formed him a Stud at* Montmirel *in* Brie. *I returned at laſt to practiſe under my Father in the King's great Stable, and remained there till* 1702, *when entering Riding-Maſter in* Italy, *under Lieutenant-general Count* de Medavi, *I made three Campaigns there, during which, the Mortality that prevailed among the Horſes furniſhed me with Opportunities without number to add to my former Experience in all Caſes, and make my-*

CONTENTS.

	Page
Chap. xli. *Of the Pole-Evil*	ibid.
Chap. xlii. *Of a Shoulder-slip or Shoulder-wrench*	ibid.
Chap. xliii. *Of the Spunge*	46
Chap. xliv. *Stiff Legs*	47
Chap. xlv. *Of an Ox-Kneed-Horse*	ibid.
Chap. xlvi. *Of the three Kinds of Splints*	ibid.
Chap. xlvii. *Of the three Kinds of Osselets*	49
Chap. xlviii. *Wind-Galls*	
Chap. xlix. *How to give a Horse the Fire*	51
Chap. l. *The Mallenders*	52
Chap. li. *Bow-Legs*	54
Chap. lii. *Tottering-Legs*	ibid.
Chap. liii. *A Horse that Forges*	ibid.
Chap. liv. *A Blow on the Nerve*	ibid.
Chap. lv. *A Blow between the Fetlock and the Heel*	56
Chap. lvi. *A Simple Javart, or Core in the Pastern*	57
Chap. lvii. *For a Prick in a Horse's Foot*	59
Chap. lviii. *A Halter Cast*	ibid.
Chap. lix. *Scratches or Chops*	ibid.
Chap. lx. *Mules*	60
Chap. xli. *Maltlongs*	ibid.
Chap. xlii. *Of a Cloven or Ox-foot*	61
Chap. xliii. *Of a Seyme*	ibid.
Chap. xliv. *Of a Bleyme*	62
Chap. xlv. *New Frogs or Frushes*	63
Chap. xlvi. *Incastellated or Narrow-heels*	64
Chap. xlvii. *Incastellated Feet*	ibid.
Chap. xlviii. *A Numbness or Stunning of the Hoof*	66
Chap. xlix. *For a Horse that is Tender-Soled*	ibid.
Chap. lxx. *Of the Cepelet*	68
Chap. lxxi. *Of the Esperon or Spur*	ibid.
Chap. lxxii. *Relaxed or Extended Nerves*	ibid.
Chap. lxxiii. *Disorders in the Haunch*	69
Chap. lxxiv. *A False-Step*	ibid.
Chap. lxxv. *Of the Comb or Crown Scab*	70
Chap. lxxvi. *Watery Sores on the Legs*	71
Chap. lxxvii. *A Remedy for Warts*	72
Chap. lxxviii. *Fleshy Frogs*	ibid.
Chap. lxxix. *Full, or clogged-up Feet*	73
Chap. lxxx. *Circled Feet*	ibid.
Chap. lxxxi. *Battered Soles*	ibid.
Chap. lxxxii. *The Spone-Spavin*	74
Chap. lxxxiii. *Spavins, or Blood-Spavins*	ibid.
Chap. lxxxiv. *Varices*	76
Chap. lxxxv. *Vessigon*	ibid.
Chap. lxxxvi. *The Curb*	77
Chap. lxxxvii. *Contains general Remedies*	78
A Treatise of the Stud.	86
Instructions for Commissioners who go to buy Horses in foreign Countries	88
To preserve and restore a Stable infected by the different Maladies of Horses	89
The Anatomical Description of the Bones and Muscles of a Horse	90
Explications of the Bones of the Head	92
Explication of the Muscles of a Horse's Body	93
Of the Muscles, their Number to each Part, and their Offices	107
Explanation of the References that point out the Muscles in the Plate	111
A Supplement consisting of choice Receipts for most Distempers to which Horses are incident	113
Representation of the Jugular Veins	123
Figures representing the Moulds for cutting large Ears and other Instruments	ibid.
Descriptions of the different Sorts of Shoes, &c.	124
A Table of the Remedies, &c.	127
Indexes to Volume II.	132

CONTENTS.

Chap. i. *OF making a proper choice of Stallions and Breeding-Mares, according to the ſeveral Uſes they are deſigned for* — Page 1
Chap. ii. *The manner of Soiling Horſes* — 2
Chap. iii. *The manner of weaning and ordering Colts* — ibid.
A ſhort Diſcourſe of Hunting-Horſes — 3
Obſervations and Inſtructions concerning Hounds — 4

The Perfect Knowledge of a Horſe.

Chap. i. *To know the Age of a Horſe* — 5
Chap. ii. *Of the Barbs* — 6
Chap. iii. *Of the Lampas* — 7
Chap. iv. *Of Giggs upon the Lips* — ibid.
Chap. v. *Of Gag-Teeth* — ibid.
Chap. vi. *A Blow on the Eye* — 8
Chap. vii. *How to know a Moon-eyed Horſe* — ibid.
Chap. viii. *The manner of treating a Moon-eyed Horſe* — ibid.
Chap. ix. *How to unnerve a Horſe* — 9
Chap. x. *A Remedy for a Web in the Eye* — ibid.
For a Horſe that has a diſordered Sight — ibid.
Pills to purge the Brain of a Horſe that has Sore-Eyes — ibid.
A Powder to diſſipate a Web — 10
Chap. ii. *A Remedy for Wounds in the Eyes* — ibid.
Chap. xii. *Of a Whitlow in the Eye* — 11
Chap. xiii. *Of the Strangles* — ibid.
The Baſtard Strangles — 12
Morfoundering — ibid.
Stranguillion — 13
Contagious Head-Evil — ibid.
Chap. xiv. *Of the Glanders* — 15
To know the Glanders of the Glands — ibid
The Glanders from the Spine or Back-bone Marrow — ibid.
Chap. xv. *Of the different Kinds of Farcies* — 16
Chap. xvi. *Of the Mange, Itch, or Scab* — 20
Chap. xvii. *Of the Old-Reds* — 21
Chap. xviii. *Tetters or Ring-Worms* — 22
Chap. xix. *Of the Foundering of Horſes* — ibid.
Chap. xx. *Of Melted Greaſe* — 24
Chap. xxi. *The Stag-Evil* — 25
Chap. xxii. *The Vives* — 26
Chap. xxiii. *Of the Gripes or Colick* — ibid.
Chap. xxiv. *Of the Vertigo or Spaniſh Evil* — ibid.
Chap. xxv. *Remedy for Numbneſs of the Senſes, which reſembles a Vertigo* — 29
Chap. xxvi. *Of the Fever, or Fiery-Evil* — 30
Chap. xxvii. *Of the Faſhions* — 31
Chap. xxviii. *Of Incontinence of Urine* — 32
Chap. xxix. *Of the Anticor, or Anticow* — 33
Chap. xxx. *Of a Purſive, or Broken-winded-Horſe* — 34
Chap. xxvii. * *Heaving of the Flank* — * 33
* Chap. xxviii. *Of Cheſt Foundering* — * 34
* Chap. xxix. *Worms in Horſes* — 35
* Chap. xxx. *Swelling of the Teſticles* — ibid.
Chap. xxxi. *Remedies againſt the Gangreen* — 36
Chap. xxxii. *A Remedy for the Bite of a Serpent, or other venomous Animal* — 37
Chap. xxxiii. *How to purge a Horſe gently and fatten him* — 38
Chap. xxxiv. *For a Horſe whoſe Tongue is cut with the Bridle or Halter* — 39
Chap. xxxv. *The beſt way of cutting a Horſe's Tail* — 40
Chap. xxxvi. *The manner of gelding a Horſe well, and treating him during the Cure* — ibid.
Chap. xxxvii. *Hurts on the Withers, or Wither wrung* — 49
Chap. xxxviii. *Navel Galls* — 42
Chap. xxxix. *Of Impoſtumations in the Withers* — ibid.
Chap. xl. *Faintneſs for want of Nouriſhment* — 43

* * *

Chap.

Le Parc de
Monseigneu
Le Parc est dans la
Abr. à Diepenbeke delineavit.

elbeck appartenant a
le Marquis de
eucastle
Province de Nottingham.

Theod van Kessel fecit aqua forti.

Abr. à Diepenbeke delineavit.

cut the *Braſs* into very ſmall Pieces, that it may be conſumed more eaſily in the *Aqua Fortis*, as well as the *Quick-Silver*; after which, take an *Ounce* of *Roch Allum*, burnt and powdered, and put it with the other Things into a glazed Pipkin, and ſet it over hot Aſhes, or a ſlow Fire, which you are to continue till the Matter be turned into a Stone, which it will be as ſoon as the *Aqua Fortis* is evaporated. Powder it as you have Occaſion, and apply it with an eaſy Hand, and in ſmall Quantities; becauſe putting too much at a Time may damage the Nerves. This is particularly excellent in Cancerous Farcys, and ſurpaſſes almoſt every other Cauſtic for Proud Fleſh, after other Remedies have been found ineffectual. Prepare your Horſe with Maſhes of Bran, bleed him, and feed him only with Straw, abridging him even of that the Night before he takes the following Remedy; which, if he be robuſt, you may give all at once; if not, abate in Proportion.

Another Remedy.

Take *Æthiops Mineral*, made with equal Parts of *Quick-Silver* and *Brimſtone*, four Ounces; *Succotrine Aloes* and *Manna*, each two Ounces; make it into Balls of a proper Size, which roll in *Liquorice Powder*. After every Ball, give him a Glaſs of Wine or Ale to waſh it down, and keep him ſeven or eight Hours without eating or drinking. He may then have ſome wetted Bran, and muſt be kept well covered. The next Day, at the ſame Hour, walk him till the Purge begins to operate, and then put him up again. Afterwards uſe the following Ointment, along the Farcy-Cords, or upon the Pimples, whether they are broke or not.

An Ointment.

Take Oil of *Aſpick*, and *Bay Berries*, each three Ounces; *Corroſive Sublimate*, one Ounce; *Æthiops Mineral*, two Ounces; *Honey*, two Ounces; *Arſenick* and *Cyprus Vitriol*, each one Ounce; make an Ointment according to Art, and apply it with a *Spatula*, or ſpread upon Tow.

An Internal Remedy.

Take two large Handfuls of *Plantain*, pound it well in a Mortar, and, having ſqueezed out the Juice, put it in a Bottle of Wine. Give this Draught every Morning for fifteen Days, the Horſe being tied up from eating three or four Hours, both before and after taking the Medicine. Bleed him every fifth Day of the Courſe, that is to ſay, thrice in the whole. Then make the following Lye, with which waſh his Body once in two Days, to prevent the Diſtemper breaking out in any other Part.

The Lye.

Take thirty or forty *Crab Apples*, and pound them; eight or ten Pounds of *Vine-Wood-Aſhes*; put them together in a large Copper, and boil them till the Water has extracted all the Salt of the Aſhes, which will be in about an Hour's Time. Let them ſettle in the Copper, and take off the clear Lye for Uſe, warming it every time, except it be in Summer. For Want of Vine-Aſhes, common Wood-Aſhes will make a very good Subſtitute, which will dry up all the Farcy-Buds as faſt as they break.

Another Ointment.

Take half a Pound of *Quickſilver*, and the ſame Quantity of Flowers of *Brimſtone*; mix theſe well together till the Mercury diſappears, and add the following all in Powders; ſix Ounces of *Black Hellebore*, four Ounces of *Spaniſh Flies*, two Ounces of *Cyprus Vitriol*, one Ounce of *Salt Petre*; mix the whole with twelve Ounces of *Hog's Lard*, for an Ointment to be rubbed into the Farcy-Cords or Buds.

After having prepared your Horſe with Bran and Bleeding, give the following:

Take *Aſſafœtida*, *Salt Prunel*, each one Ounce and a half; *Gentian Root*, *Olibanum*, each one Ounce; put theſe Powders well mixed together in a Bottle of warm White-Wine, to be given the Horſe for one Doſe.

If the Farcy be freſh, three or four of theſe Draughts will kill it; but if inveterate, after a few Days Reſt, begin again as above, and you may work the Horſe in fair Weather, upon dry Ground. One thing obſerve, that when the Farcy begins juſt as the Graſs ſprouts, and the Sap riſes in Trees, it is harder to kill than in any other Seaſon. While you drive it out by internal Remedies, apply outwardly the following Cauſtic to the Buds.

Take

Le Chateau De Bothel
(dans la province de Northumberland
qui fut a Mons.r le Baron d'Ogle,
et est apresent à Monseigneur
le Marquis.

Abr. a Diepenbeke delin.

LE CHATEAU D'OGLE,

qui fut à Monseigneur le Baron d'Ogle (le quel fut fait Baron par Edouard quatrieme Roi d'Angleterre) Grand-pere de Monseigneur le Marquis. Le quel Chateau eſt dans la province de Northumberland, et appartient apreſent à Monseigneur le Marquis.

Lucas Vorſtermans iunior ſculpsit. 40.

CHAP. I, II, III.

But we have of late Years run too much into the *Barb* and *Arabian* kind; for, tho' in a great many Studs they have brought them to a Size tall enough, they want Subſtance to carry Weight; which is now the Cauſe ſo much complained of in *England*. We are alſo apt to breed out of too old Mares, as well as cover with too old Horſes; whereas I would adviſe always to put an old Horſe to a young Mare, and never cover an old Mare but with a young Horſe. For an old Horſe and an old Mare very often bring weakly Colts, ſuch as are ſubject to Humours and other Infirmities, as weak Eyes, Spavins, and Ring-bones, *&c.* eſpecially if the Sire or Dam has had the like Infirmities, by reaſon of their being hard ſtrained in their youthful Days. If a fine, freſh, young Horſe, that has Size and Strength, got by an *Arabian* or *Barb*, was put into training at four Years old, and kept until five Years old, and then tried whether he can run or not, provided he had been all along in careful Hands, and not hurried in his Exerciſe, but brought on gradually, he would certainly beget better Colts than his Sire. He muſt have been, however, out of a ſound, healthful, young, freſh Mare.

I would not have a young Horſe, that is deſigned for a Stallion, ever to have any Phyſick; for that only impairs Nature, and makes their Colts weakly. There ought to be the ſame regard as to the Mares; for it is a general Rule, that the firſt Colt of a hard ſtrained Mare proves weakly; they wanting a natural Soil to bring their Body into good or regular Habit. For ſoiling them ſome time before, carries the Dregs of the Phyſick off, and brings their Bodies to be cool and temperate. It is a general Obſervation, that putting a Horſe and Mare together, that have been both at hard Meat a conſiderable Time, may be liable to produe a dwindling Colt. One thing more ought to be obſerved, which is too often practiſed; that a Mare that brings good Colts, is apt to be put to Horſe every Year; which muſt certainly weaken much her Off-ſpring; for if you cover a Mare every Year, you are obliged to take your Colt off early, otherwiſe you weaken the Mare, and likewiſe the Colt within her, which is greatly prejudicial to both; whereas if you cover a Mare but every other Year, you may then let the Colt ſuck till the latter End of *February*, which is more nouriſhing to it at that Age, than any Feed that can be given it.

CHAP. II.

The Manner of Soiling Horſes.

THERE are different Manners of Soiling in different Places; but theſe are the moſt approved of, eſpecially in the North of *England*, *viz.*

In the Spring, as ſoon as you can have freſh Graſs, give him a little of it two or three Times a Day, in order to keep his Body cool; whereby he won't want ſo much Water as they uſually do in the Time of Covering, which when given too plentifully often cauſes broken Wind.

I by no Means approve of phyſicking a Stallion, only towards the latter End of *January*. If neceſſary, in *Auguſt*, take a little Blood from him, and if ſubject to Humours, give him walking Exerciſe to take them off.

As to breeding Mares, there is little Direction to be given, only let them have a Hovel to ſhelter themſelves from the Inclemency of the Weather; and when there is a Scarcity of Graſs, give them good Hay, and if of a tender Conſtitution, a little Corn.

N. B. *Always chuſe your Paddocks or Paſtures in an upland dry Ground.*

CHAP. III.

The Manner of weaning and ordering Colts.

WHEN you take your Colt from the Mare, put him into a Stable (not too warm); put a Halter upon him, and learn him by Degrees, and gentle Methods, to walk in after you. Stroak him with your Hand in the Stable; uſe him to be rubbed and clapt all over, every Day. Taking up his Legs, with your Hand pat his Feet, that by ſo doing he may be leſs ſhy when he comes to be ſhod. This muſt be practiſed till ſuch time as he comes to be broke.

Obſervations and Inſtructions concerning Hounds.

THough Dogs are not ſtrictly a proper Subject in a Book of Horſemanſhip; yet, as I can ſay a few Things concerning them upon the Authority of Mr. *Thomas Johnſon*, (Huntſman to his Grace the Duke of *Richmond*, and one of the Keepers of the New Foreſt in *Hampſhire)* I ſhall inſert them here for the Uſe of the Curious.

It is proper always to breed out of freſh Hounds, and to croſs their Strain continually, that they may never be too near a-kin.

A Dog that is any way croſs ſhap'd ſhould have a Bitch as contrary as poſſible. Thus, for Example, if a Dog be too long in the Fork, chuſe a ſhort Bitch to mend the Breed. But the fineſt Shape in the World ſhould never induce you to breed from a Dog, unleſs he has at the ſame time a very good Noſe, an open Noſtril, and is well winded.

Other Qualifications, requiſite in a Dog to breed from, are his having a good Back and Forehand; his being ſhort-jointed, round, and well footed: In a Word, his being ſtout, and of a bold Appearance. The contrary Qualities to any of theſe ſhould make you reject a Dog for this Purpoſe.

After Hounds have been upon a Chace, and when they can have two or three Days Reſt, Flowers of Sulphur and Crocus Metallorum are excellent in their Meat. Two Pounds of the Sulphur, and four Ounces of the Crocus, is ſufficient for 40 Couple of Hounds. Too much Crocus is unſafe, a ſingle Pound being enough to make 50 Couple bring up their Meat.

As to purging of Hounds, it ſhould be always done four Times a Year, and oftner upon extraordinary Occaſions.

The Purge ſhould conſiſt of Syrup of Buckthorn, Cream of Tartar, *Epſom* Salts, and Sweet Oil, all mix'd together with their Meat. Let the Quantities of each be proportioned to the Number of Dogs, and the Nature of their Caſe.

Every three Hours after the Purge is given, let them have a little other Meat very thin, and made warm, to work it off.

It is indeed the beſt Way, on all Occaſions, to make the Meat thin; and the leaneſt Dogs ſhould be let in to it firſt, that they may grow in Fleſh.

Hounds of all Sorts may be fed and purged in the ſame Manner, and therefore there is no Occaſion for any Diſtinction on that Subject.

To prevent Madneſs in a Hound, it is proper, towards the latter End of *May*, to boil about four Pounds of Liverwort in a Copper of *Mange*, or Dogs Meat; but let no Fleſh be boiled in it. This Quantity is ſufficient for 20 Couple of Hounds, about the Changing of the *Midſummer* Moon, when they are more ſubject to grow mad than at any other Time of the Year; which perhaps may be attributed to the Overflowing of the Blood. It is always neceſſary, in ſuch Caſes, to bleed before you give them the above Preſcription.

For a Dog that is poiſon'd take ſeven Grains of Emetic Tartar, and five or ſix Grains of Reſin of Jalap; which mix up with *Venice* Treacle.

This Medicine is of quick Operation, and works immediately by Vomit or Stool.

Give your Dog ſome Liquid immediately after taking it, to waſh his Mouth, and prevent its nauſeating his Stomach, which might occaſion him to fling it up before it has the Effect.

If the Mange ſhould get among your Hounds, give them Flowers of Sulphur in Milk every Morning for one Week, and then bleed in the Neck. Afterwards take Tobacco Stalks three Pounds; ſteep them in four Quarts of Chamber-lye three or four Days; then ſqueeze them dry, and take half a Pound of Flowers of Sulphur, and as much Bole Armoniac, which put in a Pot, and let them boil half an Hour; then add Oil of Turpentine, and Train Oil, of each a Pint; boil the Whole over a ſlow Fire for five Minutes, and pour off into a Pot for Uſe. You apply it by tying a Rag to a Stick, and rubbing the Mangy-part. It is a never-failing Cure.

Theſe Remarks, though few in Number, and very ſhort, will be found of great Value to all Huntſmen, and Gentlemen who love the Sport. It is not the Number of Inſtructions, but their Propriety, and the Confirmation of long Experience, that does all in the Treatment either of Horſes or Hounds.

THE

A

GENERAL SYSTEM

OF

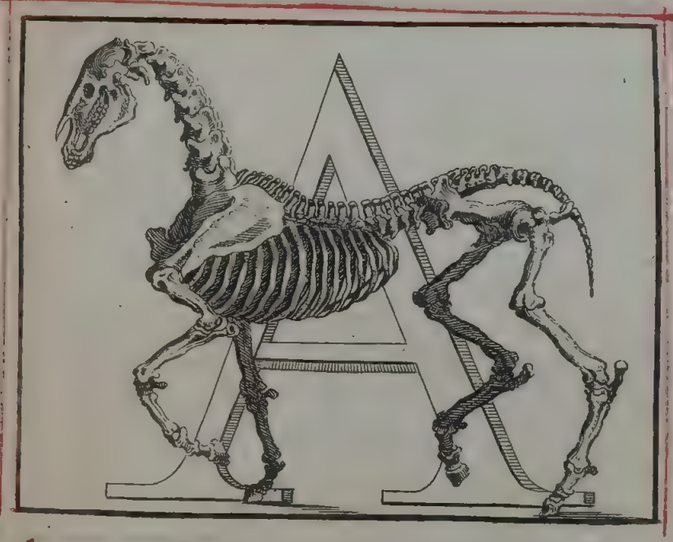
HORSEMANSHIP

In all its BRANCHES.

VOL. II.

CHAP. I.

Of making a proper Choice of Stallions and Breeding Mares, according to the ſeveral Uſes they are deſign'd for.



MONG the many Authors who have wrote on this Subject, Sir *William Hope* miſtakes as to the *Spaniſh* Horſe. No Body at preſent makes uſe of them, and they have never been known to get any thing good in *England*: But the *Arabians* or *Barbs* are much the beſt; tho' of late Years our Breed is ſpoiled in *England* in all ſorts of Horſes, by beginning to make uſe of them too early. By this Means we never know the Goodneſs of a Horſe, while ſome People attribute to an Infirmity, either in the Horſe, or the Mare, the Fault which is only in themſelves. For by putting them to Running, Hunting, Travelling the Road, Drawing, or any Kind of Labour, before they come to be turn'd of four Years Old, we run the Hazard of ſpoiling them; and then they ſhould be very gently uſed till they are turned of five, and ſtill but moderately till after Six, which will make them prove more laſting and hardy.

CHAP. I.

But

A

A ſhort Diſcourſe of HUNTING HORSES.

THERE are already extant ſo many Books concerning Sports, and every common Huntſman is ſo well acquainted with the general Rules of his Profeſſions, that it is needleſs to expatiate here, upon a Subject univerſally known: I ſhall therefore touch chiefly upon ſuch Particulars as are the Effect of Experience only, and not hitherto made public, as they were communicated to me by ſome of the oldeſt and beſt Sportſmen.

The Qualities of a good Hunter have a near Affinity with thoſe required in a Running Horſe; only in the Choice of a Hunter, you are to look for Strength more than in a Running Horſe; the Fatigue of the former being often equally violent, and uſually of longer Continuance than that of the latter. In a Word, the Buſineſs of the Courſe is limited and regular, that of the Chace altogether uncertain, and ſubject to Chances, or the Rider's Diſpoſition.

In the Beginning give your Hunter moderate Exerciſe, till he has got Meat in his Belly.

He need not be kept, like the other, to an exact Regimen of Diet: Any clean Food is fit for him, and he may eat what Quantity he pleaſes.

After an hard Chace, walk your Horſe till he is quite cold; then take a Drachm of Saffron, pounded, half an Ounce of *Venice* or *London* Treacle, and a Spoonful of Honey. Diſſolve them together in Beer over a gentle Fire, and give for a Draught.

The Cordial Balls, made according to the Preſcription in this Work, are alſo excellent on the ſame Occaſion. They likewiſe may be diſſolved in Beer, and given in the ſame Manner. A ſmall Ball is better than a large one in this Caſe, when the Stomach of the Horſe is empty.

When your Horſe is in the Stable, let him be well dreſs'd, and his Feet waſh'd with warm Water; then give him a little ſcalded Bran, with ſome Beans in it.

Other good things, that may either of them be given after a Chace, are, an Ounce of Crocus Metallorum, mix'd with his Bran, or given in Corn; or only a Handful of Hempſeed mix'd with a common Feed. Either of theſe, in caſe of the Failure of Appetite, will be very likely to reſtore it.

When you uſe the Crocus Metallorum, let the Corn be moiſtened; otherwiſe the Crocus will fall to the Bottom of the Manger, or be liable to be blown away by the Horſe's Breath.

When a Hunting Horſe has occaſion to be purged, he ſhould have three ſucceſſive Doſes, which may be thus prepared.

Take Succotrine Aloes, one Ounce and a quarter; Jalap Root, two Drachms; Ginger grated, one Drachm; Balſam of Sulphur, one Drachm; Chemical Oil of Anniſeed, two Drachms: Make the whole up with Syrup of Buckthorn into a Ball.

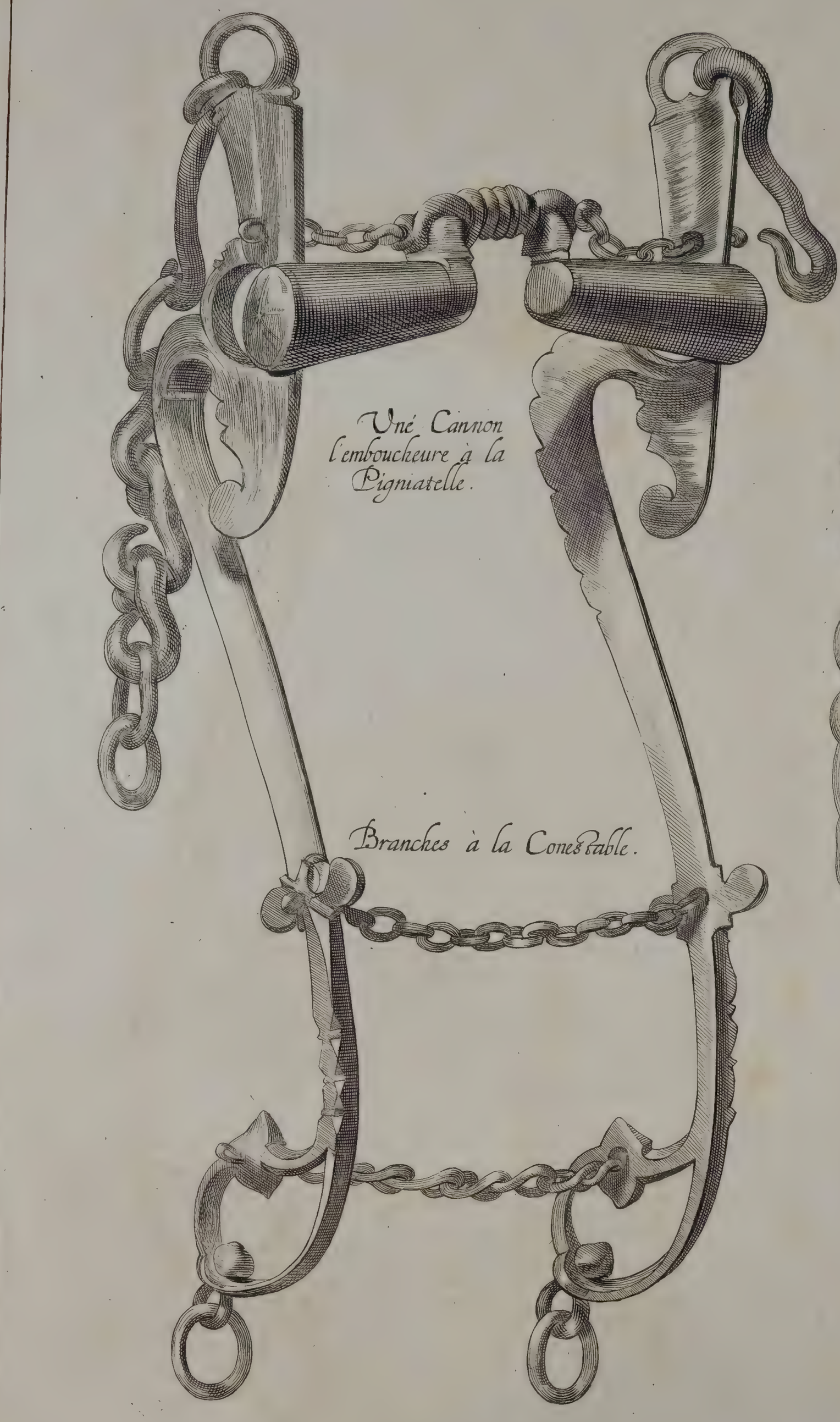
This, upon a Medium, is ſufficient for one Doſe; but the Quantity may be leſſen'd or increaſed according to the Strength of the Horſe, or other Circumſtances.

Tie up your Horſe's Head an Hour before you give him his Purge, and let him ſtand two Hours after without Food. Give him warm Water in working. If the above Purge ſhould not be ſtrong enough, let ſome Additions be made, according to the Strength of your Horſe, for his ſecond and third Doſe. Make this as ſtiff as poſſible, that it may not ſo ſoon diſſolve in the Stomach, and thereby have a better Effect.

After Purging, exerciſe your Hunter moderately, as you do your Running Horſe, in order to increaſe his Wind.

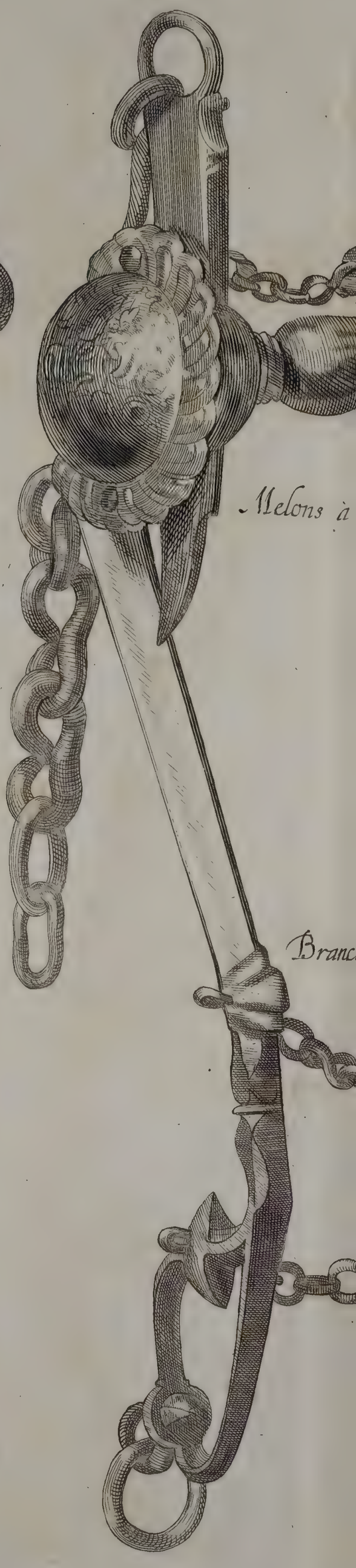
When you deſign to engage in a hard Hunting-Match, ſuch as the Stag, Buck, or Fox, let your Horſe be thoroughly prepared the preceding Day.

In other Particulars, the Hunting Horſe comes under the ſame Regulations as have already been given in this Work.



Vné Cannon l'embouchoure à la Pigniatelle.

Branches à la Conestable.



Melons à

Branc

Abr. à Diepenbeke delineavit.

An INDEX to the PLATES describing the DISEASES incident to HORSES.

	Let.	No.
A		
Anticor	*a*	2
Anticor, or palpitation of the heart, to know	*f*	6
Artery, operation on, for ſore eyes	*f*	14
B		
Barbs	*a*	1
Bleed, where to	*f*	2
Bliſters on the lips	*b*	4
Bowel gall'd	*g*	3
C		
Cheſt-founder'd	*c*	5
Circled feet	*b*	3
Cloven or Ox-feet	*i*	5
Corns in the heel	*k*	6
Crown ſcab	*a*	5
And	*b*	4
Curb	*c*	9
Curve ſurrounding the ham	*g*	9
E		
Ears to carry well	*e*	5
Excreſcences on the ſides	*f*	13
Eye, excreſcences on	*k*	8
Eye, haw in it	*f*	1
F		
Fetlocks, ſtrains in	*g*	2
Fire, to, the haw or hough	*g*	8
Foot, ſole of	*d*	9
Founder, operation for the cheſt	*i*	4
Fluxions in the eyes	*g*	1
G		
Glanders	*c*	4
H		
Heel cloſe	*d*	4
Heels, chaps in	*d*	7
Hoof bound in	*d*	8
Hoof-horny	*d*	6
Hough, elbow of	*d*	2
J		
Jardon	*g*	7
K		
Kidnies hurt	*c*	7
Knees broke	*b*	2
Knubs and warts	*c*	3
Knuckles over, a horſe that	*h*	2,5
L		
Lampas, ſeat of	*h*	1,7
Legs, rats-tails on	*d*	10
Legs, to cauteriſe	*c*	5
Legs, trembling, of the	*b*	1
M		
Mallanders, ſeat of	*k*	2
Molet, nervous behind	*f*	9
Molet, ſimi	*f*	7
O		
Oſſelets	*k*	5
Oſſelets, ſimple	*k*	4
P		
Paſtern-joint	*d*	5
Pearl or web on the eye	*g*	11
Pincer	*a*	6
Pole-evil	*g*	13
Purſy horſe	*d*	1
Q		
Quitter bone	*e*	8
R		
Ring bone, ſeat of	*a*	3,4
And	*e*	2
Round bone, operation for lameneſs in	*e*	7
Rupture	*h*	10
S		
Sallenders, ſeat of	*k*	1
Sand crack	*h*	3
Scurf, elephantick	*d*	12
Seton, the ſhoulder to	*f*	10
Seaton to dry humours from the eyes	*i*	2
Seaton for the round bone	*k*	11
Seime, outward or inward	*f*	5
Shoulder, boreing of	*e*	6
Shoulder diſlocated, bandage for	*g*	12
Shoulder, ſlip or wrench, where to bleed for	*h*	6
Sinew, back	*g*	5
Sole above the hoof or pumice	*k*	9
Spavin, blood	*f*	8
Spavin bone, ſeat of	*e*	1
Spavin, dry	*f*	10
Splents	*f*	3
Sprained ſinew	*f*	4
Sprain between the fetlock and hoof	*g*	6
Stifle, bandage for	*f*	15
Strangles, baſtard, ſeat of	*e*	4
Strangles, where they iſſue	*k*	7
String halt	*f*	12
T		
Teeth	*a*	7,8
Tuffs	*d*	1
V		
Vein, ſhuckle	*d*	3
Vertigo, or ſtaggers, operation for	*i*	1
Vives	*c*	1
W		
Wen	*i*	3
Windgall	*g*	10
Windgalls	*g*	10
Withers, hurt in	*c*	8

CHAP. II.

Teeth fill up in the ſame Manner, and between ſeven and eight, the Corner Teeth do the like; after which it is ſaid to be impoſſible to know certainly the Age of a Horſe, he having no longer any Mark in his Mouth. You can indeed only have recourſe to the Tuſks, and the Situation of the Teeth, of which I ſhall now ſpeak.

For the Tuſks, you muſt with your Finger feel the Inſide of them, from the Point quite to the Gum. If the Tuſk be pointed, flat, and has two little Channels within-ſide, you may be certain the Horſe is not old, and at the utmoſt only coming ten. Between eleven and twelve the two Channels are reduced to one, which after twelve is quite gone, and the Tuſks are as round within, as they are without. You have no Guide then but the Situation of the Teeth. The longeſt Teeth are not always a Sign of the greateſt Age, but their hanging over and puſhing forwards; as their meeting perpendicularly is a certain Token of Youth.

To come to the Explication of the Plates: Some, while they ſee certain little Holes in the middle of the Teeth, as in the firſt, third, and fourth Figure, where they are ſmall in the middle, and ſomething leſs in the corner Tooth, imagine that ſuch Horſes are but in their ſeventh Year, without Regard to the Situation the Teeth take as they grow old. When Horſes are young, their Teeth meet perpendicularly, as in the firſt Figure; but grow longer and puſh forwards with Age, as in the following Figures. Beſides, the Mouth of a young Horſe is very fleſhy within, in the Palate, and his Lips are firm and hard. On the contrary, the Inſide of an old Horſe's Mouth is lean both above and below, and ſeems to have only the Skin upon the Bones: The Lips are ſoft, and eaſy to turn up with the Hand.

All Horſes are not marked in the ſame manner, but ſome naturally and others artificially. The natural Mark is called *Begue*; and ſome ignorant Perſons imagine ſuch Horſes are marked all their Lives, becauſe for many Years they find a little Hole, or a kind of Void in the middle of the *Separaters* and *corner Teeth*: But when the Tuſks are grown round, as well within as without, and the Teeth point forwards, there is room to conjecture, in proportion as they advance from Year to Year, what the Horſe's Age may be, without regarding the Cavity above-mentioned.

The artifical Manner is made uſe of by the Jews and Jockeys, who mark their Horſes, after the Age of being known, to make them appear only ſix or ſeven Years old. They do it in this manner: They throw down the Horſe, to have him more at Command, and with a Steel-Graver, like what is uſed for Ivory, hollow the middle Teeth a little, and the corner ones ſomewhat more; then fill the Holes with a little Roſin, Pitch, Sulphur, or ſome Grains of Wheat, which they burn in with a Bit of hot Wire, made in proportion to the Hole. This Operation they repeat from time to time, till they give the Hole a laſting Black, in imitation of Nature. But, in ſpite of all they can do, the hot Iron makes a little yellowiſh Circle round theſe Holes, like what it would leave upon Ivory. They have another Trick therefore, to prevent Detection; which is, to make the Horſe foam from time to time, after having rubbed his Mouth, Lips, and Gums, with Salt, and the Crumb of Bread dried and powdered with Salt. This Foam hides the Circle made by the Iron.

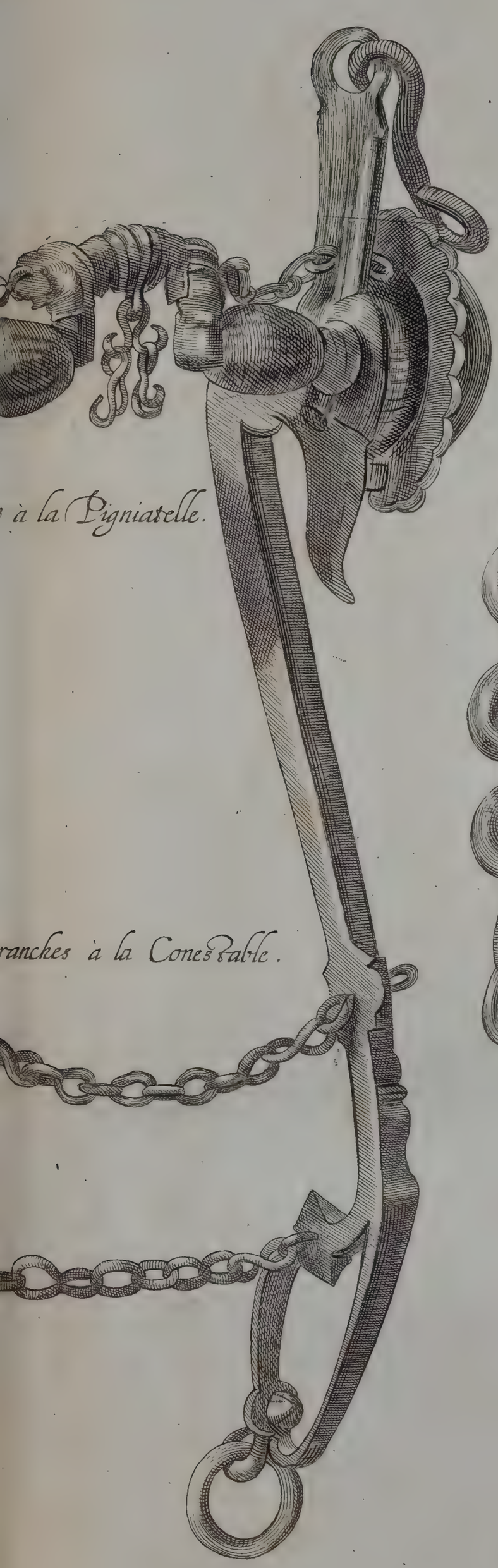
Another thing they cannot do, is to counterfeit young Tuſks, it being out of their power to make thoſe two Crannies above-mentioned, which are given by Nature. With Files they may make them ſharper or flatter, but then they take away the ſhining natural Enamel: So that one may always know, by theſe Tuſks, Horſes that are paſt ſeven, till they come to twelve or thirteen.

Having thus taught how to know a Horſe's Age, it is proper to deſcribe his Defects, and the Maladies he is ſubject to. I begin with the Defects of the Mouth, which may deſtroy a Horſe without any Diſtemper, eſpecially if a Man is oblig'd to continue his Journey, when the Horſe cannot eat nor drink without Pain.

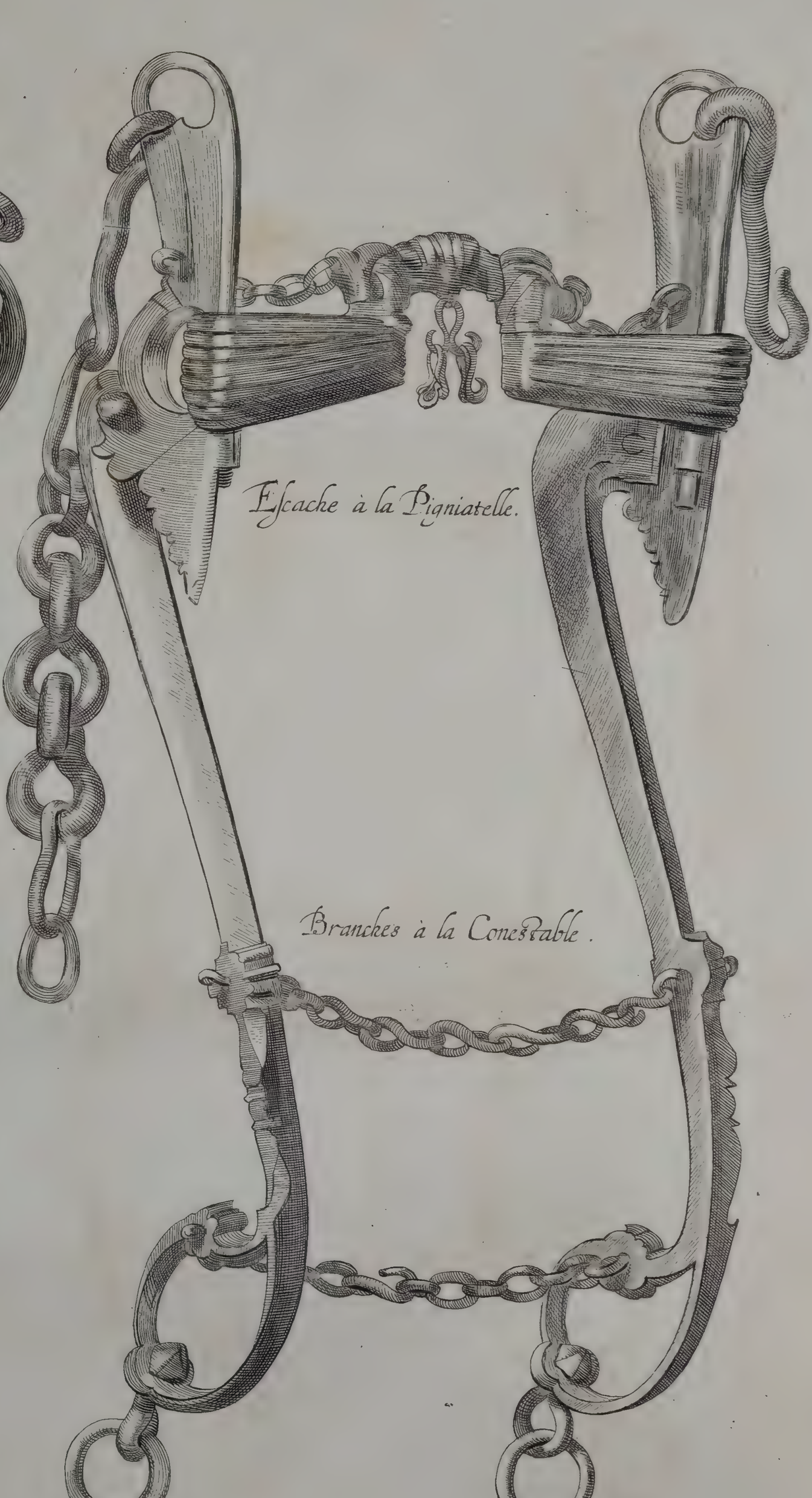
CHAP. II.

Of the Barbs.

IF your Horſe does not drink, look under his Tongue, and ſee if he has not two fleſhy Excreſcence on the Under-Ps alate, like little Bladders. It ſeems to be a mere Trifle; but theſe however will hinder a Horſe from drinking as uſual; and as he does not drink freely, he eats the leſs, and languiſhes from Day to Day, perhaps, without any one's taking Notice of it. When you have diſcovered the Diſeaſe, the Remedy is very eaſy. You are only to open



à la Pigniatelle.



Escache à la Pigniatelle.

ranches à la Conestable.

Branches à la Conestable.

39.

Theod van Kessel fecit aqua forti.

CHAP. VI, VII, VIII.

If any Horſe ſhould be found who refuſes his Food, and yet it is not ſick, nor has any of the above-mentioned Defects, examine well his Manger, his Rack, the Pail he drinks out of, and every Place about him: For the leaſt Naſtineſs or Stink turns a Horſe's Stomach, there not being a more cleanly Animal under the Sun. We now proceed to other Accidents, and eſpecially thoſe of the Eyes.

CHAP. VI.

A Blow on the Eye.

IF a Horſe receives a Blow only on the Eye-lid, and the vitrous Humour be not hurt, the Cure is very eaſy. When his Eye appears ſwelled and inflamed from any ſuch Accident, take Armenian Bole, powder it fine, and dilute it with White-Wine Vinegar and the Whites of Eggs to a pappy Conſiſtence; uſe it five or ſix Times a Day till the Cure is effected, and then with warm Water clear away all the remaining Filth, which will enable him to open his Eye. But if the vitrous Humour has been hurt, after the foregoing Remedy apply the following.

Take Roſe and Plantain-Water of each 4 *Ounces*; *Tutty in fine Powder* 2 *Drams*; *uſe it with a Feather.* Introduce it gently, opening the Eyelids, that you may come at the Speck. If the Whiteneſs be great, take 4 Drams of *Tutty* inſtead of two. You may apply it five or ſix times a Day.

CHAP. VII.

How to know Moon-eyed Horſes.

A Moon-eyed Horſe is known by his weeping, and keeping his Eyes almoſt ſhut at the Beginning of the Diſtemper. As the Moon changes he gradually recovers his Sight; and in a Fortnight or three Weeks ſees as well as before. Your Dealers, when they have ſuch a Horſe to ſell at the time of his weeping, always tell you that he has got a Bit of Straw or Hay in his Eye, or that he has received ſome Blow. They alſo take great Care to wipe away the Humour, to prevent its being ſeen. But a Man ſhould truſt only himſelf in buying of Horſes, and above all be very exact in examining the Eyes. In this he muſt have regard to the Time and Place where he makes the Examination. Bad Eyes may appear good in Winter, when the Snow is upon the Ground; and often good ones appear bad, according to the Poſition of the Horſe. Never examine a Horſe's Sight by the ſide of a white Wall, where the Dealers will chuſe to ſhew one that is Moon-eyed. The ſureſt Way is to take him juſt at the Stable-Door, when only his Head peeps out, and all his Body is ſtill within; or to examine him in a dark Stable, with a Candle. If the White of the Eye appears reddiſh at bottom, or the Colour of a withered Leaf, I would not adviſe you to purchaſe that Horſe.

A Moon-eyed or lunatic Horſe has always one Eye bigger than the other, and above his Lids you may diſcover Wrinkles or Circles.

If he has been attacked but twice or three times with this Diſorder, there are ſome hopes of a Cure, by purſuing the following Directions. At leaſt you have a Chance to ſave one Eye, and prevent the Deformity of the other. If you take him at his being firſt affected, both Eyes will become as good as ever. This Diſtemper proceeds from different Cauſes, which every one is not acquainted with.

When young Colts have eat too much Oats, or other Grain, they are apt to ſtrain the Veſſels which feed the Eye. Others have the Eyes diſeaſed by being rid and fatigued too young; and others owe it to the Soil where they were brought up. Fat, humid, or marſhy Ground, which breeds a very juicy Graſs, may cauſe the Head to ſwell with Humours, and weaken the Sight. Grey, Iſabel, Whitiſh, are Flea-bitten Horſes, or more ſubject than others to theſe Diſorders. Not that any Colour is exempt from it, or that any Paſture may not produce it.

CHAP. VIII.

The Manner of treating a Moon-eyed Horſe.

PUT him firſt to a Bran Diet, and give hive no Oats during the whole Courſe. Make an Inciſion along the Vein that paſſes from the Temple to the Corner of the Eye, and a little above it. Having opened the Skin with a delicate Hand, take a ſmall *wild Goat's Horn*, and an Inciſion-Knife, and divide all the Fleſh from the Artery without cutting it. As you go

THE PERFECT KNOWLEDGE OF HORSES.

CHAP. I.

To know the Age of a Horſe.

A HORSE that is fit for Work ſhould have forty Teeth; twenty four Grinders, which teach us nothing; and ſixteen others, which all have their Names, and diſcover his Age. CHAP. I.

As Mares have uſually no Tuſks, their Teeth are only thirty ſix. Thoſe that have Tuſks are eſteemed barren; fit for Service, but not for the Stud: For, being warmer than others, they ſeldom have any Foals; except in a temperate Country, and ſome other Seaſon than the Month of *May*; which however is the Time of getting them covered.

A Colt is foaled without Teeth. In a few Days he puts out four, which are called *Pincers*, or *Nippers*. Soon after appear the four *Separaters*, next to the *Pincers*. It is ſometimes three or four Months before the next, called *Corner-Teeth*, puſh forth. Theſe twelve *Colt*'s *Teeth*, in the Front of the Mouth, continue without Alteration till the Colt is two Years, or two Years and a half old: Which makes it difficult, without great Care, to avoid being impoſed on, during that Interval, if the Seller finds it for his Intereſt to make the Colt paſs for either younger or older than he really is. The only Rule you have then to judge by, is his Coat, and the Hairs of his Mane and Tail. A Colt of one Year has a ſupple rough Coat, reſembling that of a Water-Spaniel, and the Hair of his Mane and Tail feel like Flax, and hang like a Rope untwiſted; whereas a Colt of two Years has a flat Coat, and ſtrait Hairs, like a grown Horſe.

At about two Years and a half old, ſometimes ſooner, ſometimes later, according as he has been fed, a Horſe begins to change his Teeth. Soft Nouriſhment, as Graſs in particular, will forward, and a firm Diet in the Stable will retard his Change. The *Pincers*, which come the firſt, are alſo the firſt that fall; ſo that at three Years he has four Horſe's, and eight Colt's Teeth, which are eaſily known apart, the former being larger, flatter, and yellower than the other, and ſtreaked from the End quite into the Gums. Theſe four Horſe *Pincers* have in the middle of their Extremities a black Hole, very deep; whereas thoſe of the Colt are round and white. When the Horſe is coming four Years old, he loſes his four *Separaters*, or middle Teeth, and puts forth four others, which follow the ſame Rule as the *Pincers*. He has now eight Horſe's Teeth, and four Colt's. At five Years old he ſheds the four *Corner*, which are his laſt *Colt*'s *Teeth*, and is called a Horſe. During this Year alſo his four *Tuſks* (which are chiefly peculiar to Horſes) come behind the others, the lower ones often four Months before the upper: But, whatever may be vulgarly thought, a Horſe that has the two lower Tuſks, if he has not the upper, may be judged to be under five Years old, unleſs the other Teeth ſhew the contrary: For ſome Horſes, that live to be very old, never have any upper Tuſks at all. The two lower Tuſks are one of the moſt certain Rules that a Horſe is coming five Years old, notwithſtanding his Colt's Teeth may not be all gone.

It often happens that your Jockeys and Breeders, to make their Colts ſeem five Years old when they are but four, pull out their laſt Colt's Teeth: But if all the Colt's Teeth are gone, and no Tuſks appear, you may be certain this Trick has been played. Another Artifice they uſe, is to beat the Bars every Day with a wooden Mallet, in the Place where the Tuſks are to appear, in order to make them ſeem hard, as if the Tuſks were juſt ready to cut.

When a Horſe is coming ſix Years old, the two lower *Pincers* fill up, and, inſtead of the Holes above-mentioned, ſhew only a black Spot. Between ſix and ſeven, the two Middle

CHAP. XI.

A Powder to diſſipate a Web.

Take of Garden *Thyme*, and *Serpillum* or *Wild-Thyme*, one Ounce; dry one or both of theſe in the Shade, and make a fine Powder, which uſe with a fine Feather to the Horſe's Eye three or four times a Day.

Remember never to blow any Powder into a Horſe's Eye.

Another Remedy for the ſame Purpoſe, or for other ſore Eyes.

Take *Celandine Juice*, 2 *Ounces*; *White Sugar Candy*, 1 *Ounce*; *White Vitriol*, *Florentine Orrice Root* powder'd, each half an *Ounce*. Put the Juice and Powders into a Pint of Plantain or Spring Water, beat it all well together, till the Water is in a Froth; then let it ſettle all Night, and filter it thro' whited brown Paper, to uſe with a Feather.

Another Powder may be made with Bits of Chryſtal, or Glaſs, beat very fine, with an equal Quantity of Sugar-Candy; ſift it well, and uſe it either for a Web, or any other Spot on the Eye.

The following is very good.

Take *Ground-Ivy*, four Handfuls; *Common Salt*, *Sugar Candy*, *White Copperas* calcin'd, each 1 *Ounce*; ſix new laid Eggs, boiled hard, and the Yolks to be taken away; after which beat Shells and all well together in a Marble Mortar with a Pint of white Wine. Let it infuſe twelve Hours, and filter it thro' Paper for Uſe.

Another Powder.

Take common *Slate*, Calcined *Snail-Shells*, *Kalt* or *Salt-Wort*, each 2 *Ounces*: Powder all theſe, and ſift them thro' a fine Lawn Sieve. Uſe this as before deſcribed, and continue it till the Cure is finiſh'd.

CHAP. XI.

A Remedy for Wounds in the Eyes.

TAKE *Armenian Bole pulverized*, mix it well with the Whites of Eggs, and beat up the whole with White-Wine Vinegar, till it is of the Conſiſtence of Child's Pap: Anoint round the Eye with this three or four times a Day, till the Inflammation abates. If any Speck then remain, uſe the following Water.

Take *Roſe Water*, *Plantain* and *Carduus Water*, each 2 *Ounces*; Powder of *Tutty*, *Sugar Candy*, *Cyprus Vitriol*, each 1 *Dram*; mix all together, and when it has ſtood long enough for the Water to be clear, filter it thro' Paper, and uſe it to the Eye with a Feather.

This is an excellent Eye-Water, in all Diſorders of the Eye where is a Flow of Blood or Humours.

Another Eye-Water.

Before you undertake the Cure, examine carefully from whence the Web or Pearl proceeds; there being two Sorts of them; the firſt natural, the other accidental, and occaſion'd by ſome Blow. As this latter muſt be the moſt recent, ſo it is the eaſieſt to cure. In your Examination of the Eye therefore, upon the Diſcovery of a White Spot, if this Spot be ſtreaked with Red, either in the Middle or towards the Edge, you may boldly conclude that the Horſe has been ſtruck, and may be eaſily cured, uſing only the Remedies already and hereafter preſcribed.

If it be a natural Web, you muſt engage with the Humours that feed it: For which purpoſe nothing more is neceſſary than the *Lapis Mirabilis* (the Compoſition of which we ſhall give at the End of the Book) powdered fine. Mix an Ounce of this with 8 Ounces of *Plantain* and *Roſe-Waters*, each in equal Quantities, and beat up the Whole together till it become as white as Milk. Put ſome of this in the Eye with a Feather three or four times a Day, ſhaking the Bottle every time. If the Web be very obſtinate, increaſe the Quantity of *Lapis Mirabilis*; and in Proportion as the Web decreaſes, fill up the Bottle with *Plantain* and *Roſe-Water*, to make it weaker; for by keeping the Compoſition ſtill as ſtrong as at the beginning, the Remeday may be made worſe than the Diſeaſe.

In a Web that proceeds from Nature, you muſt deprive your Horſe of Oats all the time of the Cure, and give him only ſcalded Bran, or Barley bruiſed in a Mill, to refreſh him; and in order to turn the Humours, make him from time to time take the following Draught.

Take

open the Horse's Mouth, with a sort of Iron that all Farriers have, or ought to have, called a Colt's Foot, and then cut off the two Bladders with a Pair of Scissars. Some wash their Mouths, after having blooded them with the Horn, as the meanest Farrier knows how, and then rub it well with Juice of Garlick, Salt, and Vinegar. This may do good, and can do no harm; but the main Work is to cut off the *Barbs*, as above directed. CHAP. III, IV, V.

CHAP. III.

Of Gag-Teeth.

THIS is known by opening the Mouth of a Horse, and looking at his Upper-Palate, to see if the Flesh comes down below the inner Teeth. This gives him Pain in eating his Oats, and even his Hay when it is too harsh; tho' he can very well manage Bran, Grass, or kind Hay. The Remedy is as easy as that for the *Barbs*: It is only putting the Colt's Foot into his Mouth, and burning him with a hot Iron, taking of a Bit off Flesh about as big as a Bean, which must be done delicately near the Teeth. Give him afterwards, for two or three Days, scalded Bran instead of Oats, and then he will come to his Feeding as usual.

CHAP. IV.

Of Giggs upon the Lips.

WHEN you have looked in the Horse's Mouth, without finding any of the two Disorders above, you must turn up his Lips, both upper and under, and perhaps you may find several small Elevations, like little white Blisters, which make the Inside of the Lips uneven. This Defect may even be felt with the Finger, and is what hinders Horses from eating as usual. To cure it, you must take the End of a good Iron Nail, beat thin and made sharp, and scarify the Lips within-side both above and below, as directed hereafter.

Let as little Blood as possible come out of the Scarification. Bleed him afterwards with the Horn in the midst of the Upper-Palate, between the two Tusks and the corner Teeth; but carefully avoid entering a Cavity over-against the Corners, because thro' that you may bleed him to Death. If thro' the Unskilfulness of the Operator, a Horse be pricked in this Place, immediately take a Nut-shell, or any thing else of the same Figure, with a little Bit of Spunge, or Lint, or fine Tow, enough to fill the Shell near half; and having wetted it, and rolled it in powdered Red-Lead, put it in the Shell, and apply it to the Orifice, binding it on with a Bandage over the Nose. If it stay on two Hours, the Blood is stenched.

To return to the Bleeding. When it is skilfully performed, without any Accident attending, and the Horse has been scarfied, wash his Mouth with Juice of Garlick, Salt, and Vinegar, rubbing it well with a Rag fastened to the End of a Stick. Some Hours after give him a Mash of scalded Bran, and afterwards feed him as usual. The three Defects above-mentioned, seldom happen to any but young Horses, whose Mouths are fleshy.

CHAP. V.

Of Gag-Teeth.

THIS Defect happens rarely to young Horses, and is to be discovered by putting the Colt's Foot into their Mouths, and looking at the large Grinders, which in this Case appear unequal, and in eating catch hold of the Inside of the Cheeks, causing great Pain, and making them sometimes refuse their Food. You may observe also as the Horse eats, that small Pellets of chew'd Hay will slip out between the Teeth and Cheeks, into the Manger, or upon the Ground. The only Cure is to make the Teeth even, which may be done an easier Way than the Farriers commonly take, who strike off the Parts that stick out with a Mallet and Chissel, and endanger the loosening of all the Teeth, besides wounding, or even killing the Horse, in Case the Hand should slip. This is indeed the shorteſt Way; but mine is much the safeſt. It is only to take a good Steel File, not too coarse, about two Fingers broad, and one thick, which is the same Size as the Farriers use to rasp the Hoof, after shoeing; put it in the Horse's Mouth, between the great Grinders, sometimes on one side, sometimes on the other; which will oblige him to chew upon it, and by that Means wear off himself all the Inequalities, and make the Teeth even. After which he will eat better, and his Food will afford him more Nutriment.

CHAP. XIII.

spite of the best Remedies, when they are in an ill State of Body, and the Disease is violent. The first or true Strangles may be compared to the Small-Pox; a critical Distemper, of which many Persons die, tho' under the Hands of the best Physicians. The second is the Bastard Strangles; the third is called Morfoundering; the fourth, the Strangullion; the fifth, the contagious Head-Evil.

In this the Strangles differ from the Small-Pox, that tho' many antient Persons escape the latter, there is no young Horse but is subject to have the former, either perfectly or imperfectly. It usually appears at about 3, 4, or 5 Years old; but after 5 it ought not to be called the Strangles, as I shall shew in the Sequel.

How to know the Strangles.

The only Sign is a large Swelling between the two nether Jaw-bones, which discharges a white Matter. The larger the Swelling, the more easy the Cure; but in severe cold Weather, when the Pores are shut, more Care is required than at another Time. The Horse must then be kept warm in the Stable, and suffered to drink only warm Water mixed with a little Flour or Bran. Keep him from Oats, and feed him with Bran and boiling Water, the Fumes of which will bring down the Matter, and you need not fear his burning his Nose. But in Summer or Spring, when this Distemper commonly appears, good Pasture alone is almost sufficient to effect a Cure.

You may use the following Ointment, to ripen the Swelling under the Jaws.

Take *Ointment* of *Roses*, *Ointment* of *Marshmallows*, *Ointment* of *Poplar-Buds*, *Virgin Honey*, of each 4 *Ounces*; *Basilicum*, 8 *Ounces*. Melt them all together over a slow Fire; stir the Composition while it cools, and then, having rubbed the Part well, tie over it the hairy Side of a Lamb-Skin or Hare-Skin. When the Swelling breaks, put into it a Stopple of Tow covered well with *Basilicum*, or for want of that with fresh Lard, and fasten the Dressing on with more Tow. Continue this till a Cure is effected; for when the Impostume is broke, all Danger is over.

If your Horse loses his Stomach, give him such a Cordial Draught as the following, *viz.* Two Ounces of good *Treacle*, half an Ounce of powdered *Rhubarb*, and the same Quantity of *Salt Prunel*, dissolved in a Bottle of Wine; but let him fast 4 or 5 Hours before and after taking it.

The Bastard Strangles.

This appears sometimes like, and sometimes different from the true Strangles. In the former Case, treat it as you do that; but when it comes in the Foot, the Leg, the Ham, the Hanch, the Shoulder, the Breast, or the Eye, you must proceed otherwise. Without Care it may corrupt the Pupil of the Eye, as the Small-Pox does in Men. This Distemper proves that the Horse did not throw off his true Strangles, but that some foul Humours are still left behind. It may come at 4, 5, 6, or even at 7 Years of Age. You may know when a Horse is not clear by his continual Languor at Work, and seeming perpetually weary without any visible Ailment.

When you perceive virulent Swellings in any of the Parts before-mentioned, rub them with the same Ointments that you used in the true Strangles. If you cannot get any of those Drugs, take clean Barley or Oats, or, for want of those, Rye-Flour; boil it in Milk to a thick Pap; add Lamp-Oil at Discretion; and then with Tow apply it to the Tumour, every Day fresh, and as hot as the Horse can bear it, making him drink, from time to time, some such Draught as the following.

Take *Venice Treacle*, 3 *Ounces*; *Assa Fœtida*, 1 *Ounce*. Mix it with a Pint of Wine for a Draught.

Morfoundering.

Morfoundering appears by a Running at the Nose, much like the Strangles; but the Swelling under the Jaws is less. If by the above-mentioned Medicines you can make the Glands swell, you gain much Ground; and yet more when you bring them to a Discharge. Neglect nothing therefore at the Beginning of this Distemper, which may prove of dangerous Consequence; for if those Glands continue in the same Situation, and grow to one of the lower Jaw-bones, you have Reason to apprehend an incurable Glanders; whereas if you can soften the Glands, and make them fit to open, you may depend on a Cure, by only proceeding as in the Strangles.

This

go on, paſs the Goat's Horn underneath; and then with a Needle and ſtrong double Silk, well waxed, make a Ligature on the upper ſide of the Artery; then open the Vein long-ways, without cutting it, and let it bleed for ſome time. When you have drawn away Blood enough, which will be in a Quarter of an Hour, paſs the Goat's Horn again under the Artery, and in the ſame manner make another Ligature next to the Eye. Then cut the Artery between the two Ligatures, clip off the Silk pretty cloſe to the Knots, and fill up the Wound with a Quartern of Butter, mixed with about an Ounce of Salt. Do the ſame on the other ſide the Head. Dreſs the Wounds afterwards twice a Day, for about a Week; and then continue to foment them three times a Day with hot Wine, ſweetened with fine Sugar, till the Cure is compleated. This Operation is properly called Cutting the Temporal Arteries, and not Tying-up the Veins, as it has hitherto been ignorantly named by the Farriers and Grooms, who know no Difference between an Artery and a Vein.

CHAP. IX, X.

Some perform it in an another Manner, by running a hot Wire a-croſs; but this Way is not always ſucceſsful, and the other is moſt proper for thoſe who have not a very nice Hand. A Month after this Operation, the Horſe muſt be unnerved, as deſcribed in Fig. IV. N°. II. The Wounds here muſt be dreſſed with Salt Butter, as before: And obſerve to uſe no Waters nor Powders to Moon-Eyes, becauſe the Diſeaſe is within the Eye, and not upon the Cornea.

CHAP. IX.

How to to unnerve a Horſe.

MAKE your Inciſions four Fingers breadth below the Eyes, and you will find a Sort of Muſcle on both ſides the upper Part of the Noſe, deſcending along the Front. Make a third Inciſion at the End of the Noſe, above the Noſtrils, where the two Muſcles join in the Middle, and are not bigger than a Gooſe-Quill; whereas above, at the other Inciſions, they are ſeverally as big as one's Thumb. You muſt draw them both out with the Goat's Horn thro' the lower Wound. A Horſe that has not been lunatic above one or two Moons, will certainly recover his Sight after this laſt Operation, ſuppoſing the whole be well performed: Nay, ſometimes after three or four Moons, a Horſe has been perfectly cured. But in this there is Danger, and the Operations ought not to be deferred longer than the firſt or ſecond Moon. They are not expenſive, and depend only on the Addreſs of the Operator.

CHAP. X.

A Remedy for a Web in the Eye.

TAKE of the Herbs, Celandine, Ground-Ivy, Night-Shade, of each two Handfuls; Scolopendra, or Spleen-Wort, one Handful; beat them all together in a Marble Mortar, and preſs out their Juice thro' a Linnen Cloth. Dip a ſoft Feather in this Liquor, and put it into the Horſe's Eye, three or four Times a Day. When you perceive the Web diſſipate, you may take a little Roſe and Plantain Water, in proportion to your Quantity of Juice, and uſe it every Day. If the Web be old and obſtinate, add a little common Salt, and Verjuice, and you will ſeldom fail of Succeſs.

For a Horſe that has a diſordered Sight.

Take Spring or Rain-Water, and Roſe-Water, of each an equal Quantity; filter the former thro' a whited brown Paper; raſp in a little *Caſtile* Soap, and double-refined Sugar; beat up the whole together till the Sugar and Soap are diſſolved: Then let it ſettle, and afterwards filter it again thro' another Paper. Uſe this with a ſoft Feather three or four times a Day, till the Eyes become clear.

Pills to purge the Brain of a Horſe that has ſore Eyes.

Take *Agaric*, *Succotrine Aloes*, *Senna Leaves*, *Turbith Root*, *Gentian*, and *Ginger*, of each three Drams; all in Powder; and with unſalted Butter, or Syrup of *Buckthorn*, make it into a ſufficient Number of Balls, to be rolled in Liquorice Powder, for one Doſe. Give after it a few Glaſſes of Wine, to make him ſwallow it the better. He ſhould faſt ſix Hours before and after taking this Doſe.

CHAP. XIII.

Cordials for Horses that are sick, and have lost their Stomachs.

Take *Venice Treacle*, 1 Ounce and a half; *Rhubarb*, *Angelica Root*, *Salt Prunel*, each half an Ounce; mix all together in a Bottle of Wine for a Draught. If you cannot get these Drugs, give four Ounces daily of the Cordial Powders, and keep the Horse warm.

Another Medicine for the Strangles.

Take *Sage* and *Lavender*, a Handful of each, pounded well in a Mortar; add two Handfuls of Wheat Flour, and boil the Whole in a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar. Put it afterwards in a Pot, and apply it as hot as possible to the Glands under the nether Jaw, twice every Day, keeping the Horse very warm in the Stable, and making him drink Water whitened with a little Flour, and with about a Quartern of Honey mixed in each Pail. Leave his Draught every Time an Hour or two before him, and when you take it from him, throw away the Remainder, and wash the Pail well, lest the Taste should affect any thing else.

The simple Strangles may be cured by the following Remedy.

Take thirty Grains of black *Pepper-Corns*, and infuse them upon warm Embers, without boiling, the Space of twenty-four Hours, in ten or twelve Ounces of White-Wine; then take out the Pepper, and make the Horse drink the Infusion: Repeat this every Day, and, tho' a simple Remedy, it will be of great Effect.

For a Horse that runs with the Strangles.

Take a Handful of *Chervil*, boil it in Water with two Ounces of Oil of Bays, and let it cool in the Pot: Mix the Water and the Oil, and stir in the two Ounces of *Agrippa's Ointment*. With this Composition rub under the Horse's Jaws, the Hair being shaved off, and cover the Part with a Lamb or Hare-Skin, to bring the Swelling to a Head; because when it is opened your Horse is half cured. Sometimes the Matter is curdled, so that the Glands will appear hard, when they are fit to open: To know when it is ripe therefore, observe when the Hairs begin to fall off, which is a sure Sign that you may perform the Operation. If any Gland is yet unripe, put a Tent of Tow and Basilicum into the Orifice; and to forward the Cure, use a Tent with a Digestive, made of four Parts Turpentine, and one Part of Yolks of Eggs, beat up together. Administer daily Venice Treacle and Cordial Powders, an Ounce of each, mixed in a Bottle of Wine: But if the Horse has lost his Stomach, use the following. Take *powdered Sugar*, or *Liquorice Powder*, *Cinnamon*, and *Nutmeg*, with half an Ounce of *Assa Fœtida*; mix them with Honey, to a Mass as big as one's Fist; and tie the whole up in a Linnen Cloth, that the Horse may hold it in his Mouth. Bring the Strings from both Ends of the Cloth, over the Horse's Head. Some People put a Bit of Wood into the Cloth; but I disapprove that Method; tho' indeed more Care is required without the Wood than with it. This Bag, which is good for many Disorders that take away a Horse's Appetite, should be put in the Mouth four or five times every Day, and kept there a full Hour at a time.

For a Horse that has a Running at the Nose, without being glandery.

Take the Herb which the *French* call *Racile*, and *Ground Ivy*, an equal Quantity of each; chop them and bruise them in a Mortar: Make them into six Pills with fresh Butter, each as big as a Nut, which roll up in *Liquorice Powder*, and give them one after another. Then mount your Horse, and trot and gallop him a little, till he sweats, and throws out more than usual by his Nose and Mouth. Ride him to the Water without letting him drink, and a Quarter of an Hour after trot him a little more. Then put him into the Stable, and cover him well. Give him this Exercise six times in ten Days, and a short time after you will see him quite well.

A Remedy for a morfoundered Horse.

Take two young *Puppies*, and boil them in two Gallons of White-Wine, with an Ounce of *Pepper*, an Ounce of *Ginger*, and four Ounces of Sugar, till the Wine is reduced to about half the Quantity; strain it well, and give it the Horse at four times, which will serve Morning and Night, two Days. The Horse must fast two or three Hours before and after taking it;

Take *Agarick* powdered, *Powder* of *Liquorice*, each 1 *Ounce*; *Sal-Prunel*, half an *Ounce*. Mix all theſe together in a Quart of ſmall Gruel, and give it in a Horn, four Hours after eating any thing. He muſt afterwards faſt four Hours more. If you are diſtant from any Town, and can get no *Roſe* or *Plantain-Water*, uſe ſkimmed Milk or Whey in the room of it; or, for want of that, Spring or River Water. CHAP. XII, XIII.

Another very good and eaſy-made Water for the Eyes.

Take one Dram of either *Cyprus* or *White Vitriol* in Powder; diſſolve it in half a Pint of very clear Water; fling this Mixture into a large red-hot Copper-kettle not tinn'd, and let it remain in it three Days; then filter the Water for Uſe.

I hope the Reader will pardon my ſetting down ſo many different Remedies, ſince I do it only for his Advantage. A Man is not always near an Apothecary, nor in a proper Country to find the neceſſary Plants: I therefore refer him to thoſe which are eaſieſt come at. No one can blame me for being ſomewhat extenſive upon the Accidents of the Eye, as nothing in the Knowledge of a Horſe can be of more Importance than his Sight.

All Accidents in the Eyes of Horſes are not of the ſame Nature, but ſome are much eaſier to cure than others. Some are made ſore by being over-heated, and others by Pains in the Head. In the Army, at the Piquet, Horſes are often hurt by ſtanding with their Heads expoſed to the Mid-day Sun. Others by feeding on Corn too young, before their Jaws were ſtrong enough to grind it, have ſwelled, with the very Pains they have taken, the Arteries that carry the Blood to all the Extremities of the Body, eſpecially to the Head and Eyes; which cauſes too great an Abundance of Humours, clogs the Sight, and at laſt occaſions Defluxions or ſore Eyes. Some again have this Diſeaſe by Inheritance, derived from the Father or Mother. Every one therefore who would raiſe a Breed of Horſes, or form a Stud, ſhould take care that both the Stallions and Mares have good Eyes, eſpecially the former.

There is one Thing more which a Buyer ſhould be guarded againſt. A Dealer who has a handſome Horſe, but with a Dragon in the Eye, in order to ſell him for a Stallion, will put that Eye entirely out, and pretend that he loſt it by Accident; becauſe a Horſe that has loſt an Eye by Accident is as good for a Stallion as another.

The beſt and ſhorteſt Way for watery Eyes, or Eyes that are inclined to be Moon-ſtruck, is to bathe them ſeveral times a Day, above and below, with freſh clean Water, eſpecially over the Lids; making uſe of a large Spunge. If this does not leſſen the Inflammation, add to it a ſixth part of White-Wine Vinegar, and uſe it with Patience; for nothing can be better for Humours and Inflammations. If theſe Defluxions come often, the Horſe is in great danger of becoming Lunatic; to prevent which, cut the temporary Artery, as before directed.

CHAP. XII.

A Whitlow in the Eye.

WHAT I call by this Name is a fleſhy Excreſcence, that proceeds from the Corner of the Eye, and covers a Part of the Pupil. It is in Shape almoſt like the Beard of an Oyſter; and, tho' ſeemingly not a Matter of great Conſequence, if ſuffered to grow, it draws away a Part of the Nouriſhment of the Eye, and ſometimes occaſions a total Privation of Sight.

In order to a Cure, tie up the Horſe that he cannot ſtir, and then dextrouſly ſlide a Piece of Gold or Silver under the Excreſence: Then with a large Needle, threaded with ſtrong Silk, go thro' the middle of it, in order to draw it up; and ſo cut it off with Sciſſars. It is uſually about as big as a Silver Penny. You have nothing to do after the Operation, but to waſh the Eyes three or four times a Day with cold Spring Water.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Strangles.

WE proceed from the Eyes to the other Diſtempers incident to Horſes, beginning with the Strangles. But, before we define it, the Reader ſhould be informed that Horſes run at the Noſe in eight different Diſeaſes. Few People diſtinguiſh theſe, and only ſay in general that a Horſe has the Strangles or Glanders. Five of theſe eight Sorts are curable, and three incurable; for want of knowing which, many run into unneceſſary Expences, when they had better knock the Horſe on the Head. Even of the five curable Sorts many Horſes die, in

ſpite

CHAP. XV.

it for a Draught. Repeat this nine Days, observing that the Horse fasts five or six Hours before and after taking it.

Give him his Food on the Ground, in a very clean Place, in order to make him lower his Head; which will enable him to throw off the Matter more easily. Give him Remedies from time to time, to purge his Blood.

Another Medicine for the same Purpose.

Take *Cloves*, *Ginger*, *Grains of Paradise*, *Liver of Antimony*, and *White Hellebore*, each 1 Drachm: All powder'd, and mixt with a Pint of Vinegar. Add the Yolks of four fresh Eggs. Beat all well together, and give it your Horse. Throw a little of it, at last, up each Nostril, and continue this Prescription eight or ten Days. Keep him warm, and give him warm Water to drink every Morning and Evening, having first dissolved in it a Bit of leavened Dough, as big as an Egg. If he refuses to drink because of the Leaven, keep him a-dry till he alters his Mind.

A Perfume for Glandery Horses, that have a Running at the Nose.

Take *Olibanum*, *Mastick*, *Storax Calamit*, *Nettle Seed*, *Agarick*, *Juniper*, and *Bay Berries*, each one Ounce. Having powdered and mixed all these Drugs, take a large Sack, open at both Ends, and put one End over the Horse's Head, and the other over a Chafing-dish of live Charcoal: Then by little and little sprinkle an Ounce of the Powder upon the Coals, that the Horse may receive the Smoak. Continue this ten or twelve Days, as the Case requires.

There is another Disease that comes under the nether Jaw, which is a Sort of Gland that does not run, but which gradually wears out a Horse notwithstanding, and takes away his Stomach. For this take *Wormwood*, *Smallage*, and *Nettles*, of each a Handful; bruise them well in a Mortar, and add a sufficient Quantity of Hog's Grease: Make a Plaister of the whole; and, after having shaved off the Hair, bind it on with a Bandage. Renew it every twenty-four Hours, till the Malady decreases.

Another Medicine.

Take two or three Heads of *Garlick*, and a Handful of *Juniper-Berries*; bruise them in a Mortar, and add a Glass of *Briony-Water*: Then take *Pepper* and *Ginger*, of each an Ounce; *Cinnamon* and *Cloves*, of each half an Ounce: These being all reduced into Powder, take a Glass of *Aqua Vitæ*, a Quartern of *Honey*, and an Ounce of *Tobacco*: Put the Whole into a Pint of White-Wine, and let it infuse the Space of a Night in an earthern Pot close covered, upon hot Embers. The next Day give him a little Broth; and having strained the Infusion thro' a Cloth, make him take it; observing that he has fasted four Hours before. Take him out when he has drank it, trot and gallop him alternately, but walk him chiefly, especially at last, for the Space of two Hours. Then put him in the Stable, rub him well down with Straw, cover him close, and let him fast two Hours longer. You may repeat this Remedy five or six times in a Fortnight, and if it does not cure him, it will be in vain to look for any other.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Farcy.

THERE are six Sorts of Farcy; five curable, with good Treatment; but the sixth absolutely incurable; though that is more than every one knows. When a Man has cured four or five Horses of the Farcy, imagining every Farcy to be the same, he pretends to have an universal Remedy. For this Reason, I will describe the six Sorts by their Names and their Effects; it being necessary to know them before their Cure is undertaken. The First is called the *Farcy Farini Oculus*. The Second, the *Flying Farcy*. The Third, the *Corded Farcy*. The Fourth, the *Hen's Arse Farcy*. The Fifth, the *Cancerous Farcy*. The Sixth, the *Internal Farcy*.

I. *The Farini Oculus.*

This sort of Farcy appears in small Pimples, which issue only from the Skin; fresh ones still rising as the former dry away. It is of little Consequence, and gives way to the slighest Remedy

CHAP. XIII.

The Stranguillion.

This is an extraordinary Distemper, and which, without instant Relief, will strangle a Horse, by pressing on the first Knot of the Throat, and preventing Respiration. It is known by a green Matter issuing from the Nose, and many ignorant People take it for the Glanders. The Horse that has it must either die, or be cured in a Fortnight, or at most in three Weeks. All the Glands round the lower Jaw, quite to the Corner of the Eye, are so swelled that a Horse cannot turn his Head, nor even stoop it towards his Breast. When you know the Distemper by these Symptoms, rub the Swelling first with the same Ointment prescribed for the Strangles, adding a little Oil of Bays; or, for want of that, with the Pap there directed, wrapping up the Part with the Skin of a Lamb or Hare. As a Horse in this Distemper swallows with Difficulty, take 5 or 6 dry Biscuits, or for want of them hard Crusts of Bread; pound them in a Mortar, and boil them in about three Quarts of strong Beer, to the Consistence of Child's Pap; then add half an Ounce of *Cinanmon*, and two Ounces of *Liquorice*, both in Powder: Mix them well, and give the Horse of this, Morning and Evening, in the Form of a Draught.

If the Horse has a Difficulty of Respiration, bleed him well, which will give great Relief; but if the Passage and the Throat continue obstructed, take a Bull's Pizzle, and after having cut off the Hair, and beat the Point with a Hammer, to make it pliant, rub it over with Honey of Roses, and thrust it tenderly down the Throat, moving it easily backwards and forwards two or three times. After this, make him take the Pap, giving a little at a time in the Horn, and slackening his Cord between whiles, that he may stoop his Head and breathe. As a Horse is excessively weak in this Distemper, there should be a Man on each side of him, to support him; and let one of them stroke his Throat, while the other strikes upon his Flanks, to facilitate his swallowing. Cordial Powders are very good in these Diseases, given from two to three Ounces in a Bottle of Wine. For want of those Powders, you may use Venice Treacle, and Confection of Hyacinth in the same Quantity.

The contagious Head-Evil.

This Disease is called contagious, because it is easily communicated from one Horse to another, even without coming near. Sometimes it spreads fifteen or twenty Miles round, and seizes almost every Horse, which makes it ascribed to an ill Air. The Glands are swelled only below the nether Jaw; but swell to a prodigious Size, and the Matter which runs from the Nose is almost all yellow; whereas in the *Stranguillion* it is green. Many Horses burst with this Evil, in spite of all the Care that can be taken, especially when it is not looked after at the Beginning.

Give them at first plenty of Cordials, Morning and Evening, to enable them to throw off the peccant Matter by the Nose. Take also two Goose-Quills; rub the soft Part of the Feathers with Oil of Bays, and tie to the hard Ends a small String; then thrust up the Feathers into the Nostrils, one into each, as far as they will go, and fasten the String to the Nose-Band of the Halter; turning the Horse so that the Matter may not drop into the Manger. Repeat this three or four times a Day, half an Hour at each time. All Care must be taken to bring the Swelling to a Head, and if it ripens of itself, the Cure will be soon effected. If neither the Ointment nor the Pap prescribed for the Strangles are found sufficient, roast two large Lilly Roots in hot Embers, and apply them as hot as the Horse can bear, putting over them some Ointment and Tow, and keeping it on with a Bandage, or Skin as before. If after all, the Impostthume will not break in seven or eight Days, open it with a red-hot Iron, about as big as the End of one's Finger. Blood, mingled with the Matter that comes out, proves the Swelling to be ripe. Tho' no Pain follows, introduce every Day a Tent of Tow and Basilicum, till the Bleeding ceases; observing always to keep the Wound very warm. Feed the Horse with scalded Bran, as in the former Cases, and let him drink nothing cold. If no Blood comes from the Abscess, it will be to no Purpose to put any thing into the Wound; but continue only to rub it with the Ointment above. If the Horse has lost his Stomach, administer Cordials from time to time, in order to strengthen his Appetite.

CHAP. XV.

begins near the Fetlock-Joint, and running up the great Nerve almost to the Haunch, makes the Leg very thick. Sometimes it is only in one Leg; and then, if immediately taken in Hand, it may be hindered from affecting the other, and consequently all the Body, which may in Time render it incurable. From every Pimple that breaks there issues a Matter almost like the former, mixed with Blood. The Matter being discharged, instead of an Orifice remaining, an Elevation of proud Flesh appears, which must be artfully taken down, observing not to injure the Nerves by Caustick, which should not be too violent for that Reason. In this Sort of Farcy, the Horse should be separated from others, as in the preceding, and that which follows. For the former Sorts, it is sufficient that he come not too near those that are found. But this by its Stench may communicate itself from one Stable to another, at least, if they are not pretty distant; for if the Vapours of the infected Air, or any thing else enter the other Stable, the Horses may be infected by it. It is proper to say here, that a Horse in this Condition should be work'd, provided the Weather be fair, and there is no Dirt under Foot. His Wounds should be wash'd with fresh Urine. When a Horse has the Farcy, it is wrong to put him to Grass, because the Rain and Dew always make the Pimples revive in the Sort we are speaking of. Never think your Horse cured till after the third Moon, tho' nothing appears; but if then one of the Legs should be still a little swelled, Labour alone will dissipate the Tumour in time. Some Legs have continued swelled a whole Year, and yet afterwards have look'd as handsome as ever.

VI. *The Internal Farcy.*

It would be needless to speak of this Sort, if it were not to make it known, to prevent the Using of Remedies to no purpose. It appears like the two former, only with this Difference; that besides the Stench, it throws out a green and yellow Corruption mixed with Blood, as well by the Nose, as thro' the Wound. Add to this, that little Kernels are found growing to the nether Jaw-Bones, as in Glandery Horses. They are only Quacks who pretend to cure this Distemper, which repeated Experience has hitherto proved to be impossible.

The First Remedy for a Beginning Farcy.

The Horse must be prepared in the Manner prescribed, and afterwards well blooded in the Vein of his Neck, according to his Strength: The next Day give him the following Purge.

Take *Succotrine Aloes*, *Venice Treacle*, each two *Ounces*; mix them in a Bottle of White-Wine. Keep your Horse fasting ten or twelve Hours, then administer this Medicine, and let him continue as long after without Eating or Drinking. You may purge him thus three or four times in eighteen or twenty Days; and this alone is sufficient to cure him, if given at the Beginning.

An Ointment for all Sorts of Farcys.

Take four *Ounces* of *Flowers* of *Brimstone*, two *Ounces* of *Quick-Silver*; rub them together in a Mortar till the *Quick-Silver* disappears; after which, mix them with the following Powders; *Verdigrease*, *Yellow Arsenick*, *Euphorbium*, *Spanish Flies*, *Cotton-weed*, *or Cud-weed*, *White Copperas*, *Green Copperas*, each one *Ounce*; *Gall-nuts*, half *an Ounce*: Mix all these well together with a Pound and a half of *Black Soap*, for an Ointment; add from time to time a little *Vinegar*. It will keep long in a Pot, and dries up all the Buds of a Farcy.

Another Ointment for all Sorts of Farcys.

Take two *Ounces* of *Oil of Bays*, and one *Ounce* of *Euphorbium* in Powder; mix them together, and add a handful of *Deer's Dung*, or *Goat's Dung*, for an Ointment.

Shave off the Horse's Hair, and rub the Pimples or Cords of the Farcy. If once Rubbing is not sufficient, repeat it the third Day, and so on for three or four times.

A Remedy for all Sorts of Farcys.

Take the Herb *Spleen-wort*, and *Long Pepper*, each 1 *Ounce*; both powdered, and mixed with a Bottle of White-Wine. Warm the Wine, and give your Horse, he having been first blooded, three or four Draughts in a Fortnight; mean Time applying outwardly the following Composition.

Take four *Ounces* of double *Aqua Fortis*, one *Ounce* of *Quick-Silver*, one *Ounce* of *Brass*; cut

it; and immediately after he has taken each Dose, walk him an Hour. If the Horse continues bad, repeat the same Thing once or twice.

CHAP. XIV.

CHAP. XIV.

The Glanders.

OF the three Sorts of incurable Runnings at the Nose, the worst to a young Horse is the Glanders from the Glands, as is manifest from the Experience of all who have writ of Farriery. In a Course of fifty Years I have tried all the known Experiments, which I have added to those of my Father, during a Life of eighty Years spent in the Army and the King's Stables: But all Remedies have been ineffectual for this Disease. The shortest way therefore is to kill the Horses that have it, to prevent their infecting others. A Saddle, a Bridle, a Covering that has been upon them, may communicate the Infection; and it is a great Happiness when it falls out otherwise. The Place where they have been, six Months after, may do the same. When a Stable has been infected, it is not sufficient to change the Rack, the Manger, the Pillars, the Bars; to scrape and white-wash the Walls; but you must take up the Pavement, and at least half a Foot of Earth under it, and put fresh Earth and Stones in the Room.

How to know the Glanders of the Glands.

When a Horse has a Running at the Nose, either on the one Side or the other, feel if he has any flat Glands fastened to the nether Jaw, which give him Pain, when you press them; observe if the Matter he discharges be yellow and stinking, or if it sticks at the Bottom of the Nostril; for these are all bad Signs, and a Running at one Nostril is worse than at both. Many throw down such a Horse, to take away his Glands, by cutting the Skin under his nether Jaw, either with a Razor, or an Incision-Knife. The Operation is not difficult, and I have been so weak as to perform it above fifty Times, not one of which succeeded; nor have I heard any Man who had tried it say otherwise than my self. For some time after the Operation indeed, the Horse often throws out no more Matter; but this is only till the Wound is healed, and then he becomes as bad as ever. New Glands will arise, and I have cut them off three times successively, all to the same Purpose. It is in vain, therefore, to think of a Remedy for the Glanders.

I own that some morfoundered Horses have been glanderous, and that it is often difficult to distinguish Morfoundering from the Glanders: Hence many who have cured the former, pretend they have cured the latter. But, in a Word, if you cannot, by good Remedies, ripen the Gland in a Month or six Weeks, it is needless to be at any more Expence.

The Glanders from the Spine, or Back-Bone Marrow.

This is equally contagious with the former; from which it differs, in that the Matter ejected is green and stinking. Some Horses in this Distemper have no Glands; others, one only under the nether Jaw, and that not growing to the Bones. They eat and drink as if they were well; yet gradually waste away, their Coats growing rough, in spite of all the Care that can be taken of them. If the Running continues a Month or six Weeks, the Gland remaining hard, as at first, give over all Thoughts of a Cure; and the same Direction may be observed in what follows.

The cancerous Glanders.

When a Horse ejects a yellow Matter mixed with Blood, which proceeds from the Tendons at the upper Part of the Nostrils, this Matter, whether any Glands appear or not, issues from ulcerated Lungs. The very Corrosiveness of the Pus breeds the Ulcers that yield the Blood. If the Lungs are not attacked, the Cancers may be healed by proper Medicines applied with a Feather: But when the Lungs are seized there is no Cure. It is not with Horses as with Men, whose Lives in this Condition may be prolonged by a proper Regimen: But a Horse is good for nothing when his Work is done, and therefore it is a needless Expence to keep him alive.

A Medicine for all Horses who have a Running at the Nose.

Take half a Pound, 6 Ounces, or a Quartern of *Black Soap*, in Proportion to the Strength of the Horse; dilute it in a Pint of hot Water; then add to it as much Wine, and give

it

CHAP. XV.

Take *Black Hellebore*, *Spanish Flies*, *Euphorbium*, and *Sublimate*, all in very fine Powder, each one Ounce; and with one Ounce of Oil of Bays, make the Whole into an Ointment, which is to be applied to the Farcy-Buds, spread thick upon Hemp or Tow, (after having first shaved off the Hair,) which will form an Escar or Slough, that will come off in three or four Days, by the Application of any greasy or digestive Medicine; after which the Wounds may be dried up with burnt Alum powdered.

A Composition to eat off Proud-Flesh.

Take *Green Copperas*, one Pound; Wine Vinegar, a Quart; fresh Urine, one Pint: Put these three Things into a glazed Pipkin, and evaporate them over a slow Fire, to a hard Consistence, which beat to Powder, and use as before directed. If the Pimples or Cords have not been opened, strew it lightly upon the Buds or Proud-Flesh, or mix it with Turpentine, or any other Ointment. This Powder is not only good for the Farcy, but for all Ulcers where there is Proud-Flesh, as also for all Excrescences whatsoever, that grow on the Legs or Fetlocks, or within-side the Foot, near the Frog; as also for Warts, Rat-Tails, *&c.* It is the more valuable, as it never causes any Inflammation. I could give many more Remedies for this Distemper, but these are the best of all I have ever tried: For tho' an empirical Medicine may now and then succeed, where a Bleeding or two only would have done the Affair; yet on the whole, I have always had Recourse to, and had Success only, from such whose Properties have been to purify the Blood.

N. B. *The Publisher has purposely omitted translating certain Methods of Cure in this Distemper, proposed in the Original, such as putting Medicines into the Horse's Ears,* &c. *being informed there is not the least Probability of Success to be hoped for, from such Means; (Anatomy, neither human nor comparative, having as yet discovered any Passage whatsoever from the External Ear to the Blood-Vessels) and consequently all such Proceedings, hitherto used, can only have been the Effect of Ignorance.*

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Mange, Itch, or Scab.

THE two chief Causes of the Mange in Horses, are, 1. A corrupted Blood, occasioned by Want of Nourishment, the Fatigue of a Journey, or Serving in the Army; or, 2. The being in Company with mangy Horses. It appears like the Itch in Men, by Pimples as big as small Pease, which break successively, and are succeeded by others as they dry away. The Horse that has it, rubs himself against the Manger, the Bars, the Pillars, or whatever stands in his Way; and it is hard to make the Hair come again when once off. You must begin the Cure by giving him scalded Bran instead of Oats, and then bleed, purge, and administer the following Remedies.

Tie half a Pound of *Flowers of Sulphur* up close in a Linnen-Cloth, and put it into three Quarts of *Nut-Oil*, or, for Want of that, *Oil of Olives*. Let it just boil up in an earthern Pot, setting it on Charcoal, that no Flame may come at the Oil. Having taken it from the Fire, rub all the mangy Parts with your Bag of Sulphur, as hot as the Horse can bear it. Do this three times, or at least twice a Day, for a Week or better: And to forward the Cure, mix *Liquorice Powder* and *Sulphur*, of each a Pound, and give the Horse two Ounces at a Time, Morning and Evening, in his scalded Bran.

Another Remedy for the Mange.

After having kept your Horse on Bran, blooded him, and given him two or three Purges; Take *Oil of Bays*, four Ounces; *Quicksilver*, two Ounces: Rub them together in a Stone-Mortar, till the *Quicksilver* disappear. Anoint all the scabby Parts. If it be warm Weather, dry in the Ointment in the Sun: But in Winter rub it on in the Stable, and never be too free with a hot Iron, like some ignorant Farriers, because it destroys the Roots of the Hair. Five or six Rubbings, once a Day, will effect a Cure.

Another

Remedy: Which is only to put the Horſe to Bran inſtead of Oats, and give him one or two Bleedings. If theſe fail, you may purge him gently, and afterwards cure him by waſhing his Pimples with Urine. But great Precaution ſhould be uſed before one undertakes to purge a Horſe; for a Medicine that may have worked ſucceſsfully with hundreds of Horſes, may yet kill one at laſt, in certain Diſpoſitions of Body. CHAP. XV.

Thus if his Dung be hard, black, and burnt as it were, you muſt adminiſter a Gliſter or two, the Evening before you give him the Purge, in order to open his Body. For as nothing can purge a Horſe, unleſs it ſtays with him twenty-four Hours before it works, a hot Body and hardened Excrement may cauſe a Fermentation in his Bowels ſufficient to burſt him: The giving Bran, therefore, five or ſix Days, and a few Gliſters, make way for the Medicine to have its Operation. If it does not work at the end of twenty-four Hours, take the Horſe out, and walk and trot him alternately, 'till the Effect begins; then cover him well, and keep him warm, till the Purging is over; which will be in half a Day, or ſometimes, perhaps, longer, according to the Force of the Medicine. If the Horſe be well prepared, according to the Directions above, you have nothing to fear, and the Cure will be ſoon accompliſhed.

II. *The Flying Farcy.*

This Farcy comes almoſt like the preceding; except that as that appears only on the Back, a little on the Neck, and ſometimes a little on the Head, this may appear in all Parts of the Body; but never runs up the Veins, or Nerves. Every Pimple that breaks, diſcharges a Matter, but it does not ſtink like the following Sorts. This kind too is very eaſy to cure, by uſing much the ſame Means as before, and giving the Horſe after his Purge an Ounce and a half of *Aſſafœtida*, and an Ounce and a half of *Salt Prunel*, diſſolved in a Bottle of Wine. Repeat this Draught three or four times every other Day, and waſh the Pimples with freſh Urine as faſt as they break, twice every Day, which will effectually dry them up. It is to be obſerved in all Farcys, that the firſt Pimple that appears, is generally the laſt that heals; and ſo long as that remains the Remedies muſt be continued.

III. *The Corded Farcy.*

This Sort may come all over the Body, as well as upon the Legs. It differs from others in this, that it ſhoots between the Skin and the Fleſh, as if Bits of Cord were put there, and at laſt breaks, ſometimes at one End, ſometimes at the other, and ſometimes in the Middle. It frequently extends four Inches, half a Foot, and ſometimes even a Foot, but not along the Veins or Nerves like the two following Sorts; and when broke, diſcharges a white Matter very thick, and the Edges of the Orifice are extreamly red. It is not very difficult to cure, any more than the preceding Sorts; not even if a Horſe has it all over his Body, and upon his Legs too. You have only to prepare the Remedies hereafter preſcribed, which are numerous, that ſo the moſt convenient may be adminiſtered. The Horſe, by Way of Preparation, ſhould be kept from Oats, and his Bran wetted. He muſt not be ſuffered to lick his Pimples, which might poiſon him afreſh, and render ineffectual all the Medicines that can be given. After having prepared him a few Days with Bran, let him be blooded in the Veins of the Neck; and the next Day, or the Day after, let him take one of the Purges hereafter preſcribed.

IV. *The Hen's Arſe Farcy.*

This Kind of Farcy, tho' curable, requires more Care and Application than either of the preceding. It comes almoſt like the laſt, but with this Difference, that it runs along the Veins, either of the Neck or Legs, which occaſions the Difficulty of the Cure. When it breaks, it diſcharges a white Matter mixt with Blood, and the Lips of every Orifice turn inward, as if the Wound was going to cloſe; whence it aſſumes the Name of Hen's Arſe. The Horſe's Body ſhould be properly prepared with wetted Bran, to looſen the Habit of it, for ſome Days before he is bled or purged; and ſome Cauſtic, as *Black Hellebore*, *Sublimate*, *Cyprus Vitriol*, or any Compoſition found in the Chapter of Medicines, ſhould be put to every Orifice: But beſure never to uſe *Arſenick*, becauſe it eats a long Time, inflames violently, and may lame a Horſe if the Farcy-Bud be near the Nerves or Tendons.

V. *The Cancerous Farcy.*

This diſcovers itſelf almoſt like the preceding; except that it creeps along the Nerves inſtead of the Veins, and is conſequently more difficult to cure: But the worſt is that which

CHAP. XVIII, XIX.

CHAP. XVIII.

Tetters, or Ring-worms.

SOME confound this Diſeaſe with the Mange, or the Old-Reds, from both which however it differs. There is the Live-Tetter, and the White-Tetter; and they both appear on the Head, on the Cheſt, and ſometimes on the Body, as well as on the Shoulders. Their Cauſe is a fine ſubtile Blood, which inſinuates between the Fleſh and the Skin, and makes the Hair fall the breadth of a Crown-Piece, or ſometimes of the Palm of one's Hand. Now and then the Head, and even a Part of the Cheſt, is left naked. A Horſe in this Diſorder ſhould be a long time refreſhed with Bran and Honey; or with good Barley juſt cracked in a Mill, but not reduced to Meal, which is better than Bran. Put either in the Bran or Barley, Morning and Evening, an Ounce of *Liver of Antimony* for a Doſe; and continue this a Month or ſix Weeks. All this while rub the bald Places every Day with *Black-Soap*, without expoſing him to the Sun, or uſing the hot Shovel; and three or four times, during the whole Space, open his Jugular Vein. If this Remedy is not effectual, uſe one of thoſe preſcribed for the Mange.

How to make the Hair come again, when fallen off by Tetters, Wounds, or Scabs.

Take Ointment of *Poplar-Buds*, and *Honey*, of each an equal Quantity; mix them, and rub the Parts once a Day for a Fortnight. If it be Summer, and the Flies are plenty, put in a little Powder of *Bitter-Apple*, or for Want of that of *Succotrine-Aloes*, which will keep the Flies from touching it.

For the ſame Purpoſe.

Take the Roots of long flat *Flags* that grow in Rivers, and boil them to a Pap; then mix with it *Honey* and *Hog's-Lard*, of each an equal Quantity with the Pap, and make an Ointment, which rub in ſeveral times every Day. This will make the Hair come almoſt in any Place where Hair is uſed to grow.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Foundering of Horſes.

THIS is a common and well known Diſtemper, which happens moſt frequently in the Army, and proceeds from many different Cauſes. A Horſe may founder by drinking cold Water, or by ſtanding ſtill when he is hot; whereas he ought to be cooled gradually, by trotting and walking till he comes into Temper. The ſame may happen by putting a Horſe hot into the Stable while others drink: To avoid which give him a Quart or two of Water in which the Hands have been dipped; or Water a little warm, or with a little Bran; or give him a Lock or two of wet Hay. It is equally dangerous to ſtop a Horſe when warm upon the Road, or in any open Place expoſed to the Wind, if it be only the Value of Half an Hour.

A Horſe may founder alſo by getting to the Oat-crib, and eating too great a Quantity; or by eating too much Beans, Wheat, Rye, or Barley. To prevent this, eſpecially in the Army, where the Want of Oats is often ſupplied by other Grain, you ſhould ſoak your Morning-Corn all the Night, and your Evening-Corn all the Day.

Green Forage, that is apt to heat, may alſo occaſion this Malady; an Accident that happens often in the Army, eſpecially when Rye is in Bloſſom: But Founderings of this Sort are eaſy to cure, provided one has recourſe to Means as ſoon as they are perceived.

The Foundering that ſmells is the moſt dangerous; becauſe it comes by Degrees, and may be long before it is diſcovered. When a Horſe that has been long in the Stable limps on one of his hind Legs, and can neither ſtand upon it nor lie down, he may be concluded in this Diſtemper; which is occaſioned by the Contraction of the Nerves, and a difficult Circulation of the Blood. Fat heavy Horſes are hard to cure, and ſcarce ſix in a hundred, whatever Care is taken in looking after them, but feel the Effects of this Diſtemper as long as they live.

To prevent this Sort of Foundering, when a Horſe is lame, it is not ſufficient to remedy the immediate Cauſe of his Lameneſs: You muſt labour to remove whatever may affect the

Another Remedy for the Mange.

Take *Brasil Tobacco* stripped, *Roch Alum*, *White* and *Green Copperas*, an equal Quantity of each; and to every half Pound of each a Quartern of *Gall-Nuts*, and a Quartern of *Cannon Powder*. Infuse the whole in *Vinegar* and *Aqua-Vitæ*, of each two Quarts, for the Space of twenty-four Hours, without suffering it to boil all the Time. Then with the soaked Tobacco-Leaves, or a Piece of Spunge, apply it every Day to the itchy Parts: But the first two or three Days rub the Scabs well, before Application, with a Wisp of Straw, that the Liquor may penetrate the better.

Another Receipt.

Take *Oil of Hemp-Seed*, one Pound; *Spanish-Flies*, and *Euphorbium*, each two Ounces. Let them just boil up together, and when cold, rub the Scabs with the Liquor three or four Days running, having fretted them first with Cow or Horse-Piss; in every two Quarts of which a Quartern of *White-Copperas*, or for want of that *Green*, has been dissolved.

In all these Cases a Bran Diet, Bleeding, and Purging are presupposed.

Another Remedy for the Mange.

Take the Herb called *Lyon's-Foot* dried and powdered, and put two good Handfuls of it into two Quarts of *Oil of Hemp-Seed*, where let it infuse over hot Ashes ten or twelve Hours, and then wash the Scabs with it.

Another Wash.

Take two Quarts of *Vinegar*, *White-Coperas*, *Roch-Alum*, each four Ounces; the Herb call'd *Ravens-Foot*, one Handful (which may be omitted). Boil all together to the Consumption of one Half.

An Ointment.

Take *Hog's Lard*, two Pounds; *Quicksilver*, four Ounces. Rub them well together, and add to it, *Euphorbium*, two Ounces; *Verdigrease*, one Ounce; *Spanish-Flies*, half an Ounce. Mix and make an Ointment.

A Purge.

Take *Succotrine Aloes* powdered, and *Manna*, each two Ounces; powdered *Sugar*, four Ounces; *Rhubarb*, half an Ounce; *fresh-Butter*, half a Pound: Make it into middle-sized Balls, rolled in *Liquorice Powder*. Let the Horse swallow after them three or four new-laid Eggs, in half a Bottle of White-Wine. He should fast eight or ten Hours before and after taking this: And if it does not begin to work in twenty-four Hours, walk him about till it does.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Old-Reds.

THIS is a Sort of Mange, that seldom comes but on large Stone-Horses, who go to Cart and Plough, are full of Humours, thick-chested, have large Folds a-cross the Mane, especially near the Withers, and sometimes in the upper Part of the Tail. Some take it for the true Mange, because it is equally infectious. From the Wrinkles or Folds in the Chest there issues between whiles a red Humour, and sometimes a white Matter. They both stink, and make the Hair fall. In order to a Cure, you must shave the Part as close as possible, and rub it well with a Wisp of Straw, as if you would fetch out the Blood: Nor is there any Damage, if it bleeds in earnest. Then take *Black-Soap*, and rub it all over like an Ointment. In the Summer-time do it in the Sun, to make it penetrate the better; but observe to tie your Horse up short: In the Winter rub him in the Stable, and dry it in with a hot Iron-Shovel, which you may gradually bring near, to make it equal the Heat of the Sun. Be careful not to scorch the Roots of the Hair; and this Application, repeated once a Day for a Week or ten Days, will effect a Cure after the usual Preparations.

CHAP. XX.

If the Horse be bound, as is usually in these Distempers, and his Dung looks as if it were burnt, be sure not to neglect your Glisters.

Another Way of treating a Foundered Horse.

If you perceive in the Morning that your Horse is foundered, walk him in the Day; if in the Evening, walk him the same Night; because in this Distemper, no Time should be lost, unless you would run the hazard of never making a perfect Cure. If it be in the Spring, when you can have the Leaves or Tops of the wild Vine, make him eat as many of them as you can; and if you can keep him upon this and scalded Bran for some Days, it will do great Service. You must give him Bran Water during the whole Course, and often put Restringents into his Fore-Feet.

These Restringents may be composed of White-Wine Vinegar, the Whites of Eggs, Dragon's Blood and Salt, powdering all that requires it. When the Nerves seem too stiff, you may supple them with the following. Take raw Eggs, and beat them as if you would make a Biscuit: Then take Oil of Turpentine, Cows Dung, Wine-Vinegar, in proportion, and mix all together. Rub the Legs with this, along the Nerves, every six Hours.

It is not surprising that many foundered Horses are the worse for it all their Lives, some more, some less, according to the Strength of the Distemper, because most People content themselves with internal Remedies, without regarding the Feet and Legs.

CHAP. XX.

Of Melted-Grease.

THIS Distemper often accompanies Foundering, and few Horses that have them both are ever cured.

Melted Grease is, when there is, or at least seems to be, Pieces of Fat intermixed with the Dung of a Horse. Some ignorantly believe that this Fat comes from off the Kidneys: But how should the Fat of the Kidneys get into the Bowels? I will not dispute but that all the internal Fat may be over-heated: But what is voided with the Dung comes off of the Guts, and is only a Sort of greasy Filth that sticks to their Inside, and is loosened by the Heat. This is proved from what may be seen in cleansing the Bowels of any Animal at all. If the Discharge of this Matter cannot be stopped, it is all over with your Horse; for the Nutriment he takes cannot slide thro' the Bowels, which are no longer capable to receive it; so that the Horse loses his Appetite, and frequently dies. You must give him nothing that may heat, by the way either of Diet, Draught, or Glister; and instead of Wine, which is common in Horse-Physick, use only Whey; or, if that cannot be got, Water, in which Lettuce, Beet, Purslain, Succory, or other Herbs of the same Quality have been boiled; or, for want of the Herbs, Water softened with Bran or Meal. Let the Draughts otherwise be much the same as for Foundering, adding only a Quartern or Half a Pound of Honey. Refreshing Glisters should be often repeated. Tho' this Distemper is seldom curable when joined with Foundering, much less with the Stag-Evil; yet when alone there is room for Hopes.

Another Way to know when a Horse's Grease is melted.

A Horse whose Grease is melted loses his Appetite at once, appears very sorrowful, and often is seized with a Fever. To be certain look at his Dung, and if you find it slimy, or wrapped in a Sort of Membrane, or melted Fat, it is a Proof that the Kidney-Suet is heated, and that the Grease within the Bowels comes away with the Dung. A Horse in this Condition must be soon relieved, or not at all.

Such a Horse, from the very first, desires always to lie and be at Rest, which is what destroys him. You must walk him gently therefore from time to time, either in the Stable in Winter, or in the Sun in Summer, in order to prepare him for taking the Remedies already and hereafter mentioned.

For a Horse whose Grease is melted.

Take a Pound or two of those *Barbed Rushes* with a thick Leaf, that almost resemble a small Artichoke, and grow usually upon old Houses: Bruise them in a Mortar, squeeze out the Juice, and take a Quart of Whey, or a Pint of Milk: Mix the Whole together; warm

the other Legs and Feet, fortifying them from time to time, by rubbing the Nerves with *Oil of Turpentine* and *Brandy*, beat together in equal Quantities; or by bathing all the Legs well, from Top to Bottom, with Lees of Wine, and uſing afterwards Cow-dung fried with Hog's Lard and Vinegar. If a Horſe continues long lame, and his other Legs ſwell, have him well ſhod, and his Feet pared, continuing to put the Cow-dung into his hind Feet, and to rub his Legs and Nerves from time to time with Oil of Turpentine and Brandy, or Lees of Wine, which are the only Remedies in this Diſorder. CHAP. XIX.

A foundered Horſe is eaſily known, by his drawing back from the Rack or Manger, bearing upon the Reins of his Halter, walking with difficulty, and bending his fore-Knees with Pain. When you make him go backwards, he drags his Feet, and ſcarce can lift them from the Ground; his hind Feet move with Violence, and fall down as ſoon as they are up.

I have before ſaid that this Diſeaſe proceeds only from a Childneſs in the Blood, which hinders the Circulation thro' the Liver and Lights: To which I may add, that the Nerves ſtiffen, and have ſcarce any Motion; that the Horſe eats little, and preſently falls back from his Manger; and that when the Diſtemper is of long ſtanding, he almoſt always lies. To know it certainly, obſerve if the Hair frizzles, and curls as it were on the ſide of the Knees, the Fetlock, the Hams, and near the Flat of the Thigh. A Man muſt have a great deal of Skill, to cure a Horſe perfectly in this Condition. If it be a Draught-Horſe, which may ſtill ſerve for the Plough, take the two Shoes off his two fore-Feet, and pare his Hoofs almoſt to the Quick, taking care however not to draw Blood. Then ſhoe him as before, trot him till he begins to ſweat, and if you are near any Water, open his Neck-Vein, and ride him in up to his Knees, catching the Blood, to the Quantity of two Quarts, in a Pot. After he has bled enough, put a Handful of Salt into the Pot, and ſtir it well with your Hand, that it may not curdle; then give the Horſe to drink with a Horn, as ſoon as poſſible. Take afterwards a Quart or three Pints of Oil of Turpentine, and as much Brandy; beat them together, and rub with this Mixture down the four Legs, upon the Nerves, and acroſs the Loins, all with the utmoſt Expedition; the Horſe being tied ſhort with four Reins, two to the Manger, and two to the Rack, to prevent his hurting himſelf. The more he ſtruggles, the more Hope is there of a Cure; and his Uneaſineſs will not laſt above half an Hour. In Caſe he be unruly before you have done rubbing his Legs and Reins, pinch his Noſe till you have finiſhed, and then leave him at liberty to do as he pleaſes. Let ſome body ſtand behind him with a Whip, to prevent his doing himſelf any Miſchief. When he has done ſtruggling, rub round the Crown of his Hoofs with good Oil of Bays, and fill with it the two Fore-Feet that have been pared, keeping it in with Tow and Splinters.

The next Day, at the ſame Hour, be ſure to give him a good purging Gliſter, as directed in the Chapter of Medicines. If you ſee no Amendment, repeat the ſame Remedies without Bleeding, giving him, in the Room of Blood and Salt, two Ounces of good *Venice Treacle*, an Ounce of *Monk's Rhubarb* called *Raponti*, and half an Ounce of *Salt Prunel*, all mixed in a large Bottle of Wine; with this rub his Legs, and acroſs his Reins, adding the Oil of Bays as before.

Gliſters ſhould be repeated Morning and Evening; and every other Day give the Draught above. If he be not thus well in nine or ten Days, conclude him incurable.

Another Remedy for Foundering.

When a Horſe is foundered, ride him to a River or Pond, or any other Water; but a River is beſt, and ſtill the better if it has a Mill on it. Lead him into the Mill-pool above his Thighs, and let him ſtand there an Hour, with his Head againſt the Stream. Then walk him till he ſweats, and rub his Legs and Reins well with a Wiſp of Straw; bleed him freely on both Sides his Neck, and rub the Nerves of his Legs well with the Blood mixed with Brandy. Afterwards put him in the Stable, and rub round his Hoofs with Oil of Bays, which bind on with Tow and Splinters. For want of Oil of Bays, uſe Hog's Dung, fried in Hog's Greaſe, Vinegar, and a handful of Salt. This will keep the Foundering out of the Hoofs. You muſt keep him to Bran and Water for the fifteen following Days; and the next Day after Bleeding adminiſter this Draught.

Take four large Heads of Garlick picked, and pounded with a handful of Salt: Dilute this in a Bottle of White-Wine. Repeat the Draught three or four Days running.

If

CHAP. XXII. XXIII.

when he is ſtanding, with as little Violence as poſſible. Some Horſes have continued a Fortnight in this Condition, and yet have done well.

CHAP. XXII.

The Vives.

THIS Diſtemper is moſt frequent in high mountainous Countries, eſpecially to Horſes that are not uſed to the Crudities produced in the Stomach by the Spring and Fountain Waters that riſe in hilly Grounds. Standing-Waters, or thoſe that have very little Current, are the leaſt dangerous, and ſeldom cauſe the Vives: But very deep Wells are bad.

To prevent this Malady, when one is obliged to reſide in, or to paſs thro' ſuch a Country, where no other Water can be got, it is proper to take away the Rawneſs of the Water with Bran or Meal, or to heat a Part of it, or to ſtir the Whole a good while with the Hands. When there is no Opportunity to do either of theſe, take care to trot your Horſe immediately after he has drunk, in order to warm the Water within him. Without ſuch Precautions your Horſe will be always in Danger.

Remedies for the Vives.

In the firſt Place cover your Horſe, and ſhut him up cloſe in the Stable, that as little Air as poſſible may come to him. If there be any Sheep-fold at Hand, that is ſtill better to ſhut him up in, bringing all the Dung together with a Fork, and heaping it about him like a Wall. Let him continue two Hours thus incloſed, and then give him the following Drink.

Take *Honey*, one Pound; *White-Wine*, two Quarts; *Juniper Berries*, one Handful; one *Nutmeg*, and thrice its Weight of *Cinamon*. Powder the Berries and Spices, and mix them with the White-Wine and the Honey.

Another Remedy.

When a Horſe is attacked with the Vives, look in his Ears, and you will find a thick Lining, or Sort of Tumour, about as big as that in the Neck, between the Joint and the nether-Jaw, under the Ear. Open this with a Lancet or Inciſion-Knife, and it will diſcharge a kind of corrupted Blood, which will be mixed with Matter, if the Diſeaſe has been of long Continuance. Perform this Operation in both Ears, and the Horſe will find Relief in an Hour or two after.

As this Diſeaſe is almoſt always accompanied with the Gripes, which proceeds from the ſame Cauſe, I ſhall in the next Place treat of that Diſtemper.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Gripes or Cholick.

THIS Diſeaſe reſembles that of the ſame Name in human Bodies, and has much the ſame Cauſe: But I ſhall introduce it with ſaying a little more concerning the Vives.

If you are in a Place where Remedies may be had, walk your Horſe till he is a very little warmed, and then beat his Glands gently with the Handle of a Hammer, or any other Piece of Wood, without opening them. After that, open the Jugular Vein. Then take four Ounces of Conſerve of Elder, and diſſolve it in a Bottle of Wine, with two powder'd Nutmegs and a Quartern of Sugar. When your Horſe has drank this, wrap him up cloſe, and leave him to ſweat. Two Ounces of the Seeds of Garden-Creſſes, in caſe the Elder-Conſerve cannot be got, may be infuſed a Quarter of an Hour in a Bottle of Wine, and given for the ſame Purpoſe as hot as poſſible. For want of both, take four Ounces of Venice Treacle, with a ſmall Handful of Salt, and diſſolve them in Wine to give as the others.

When the Vives are accompanied with the Gripes, the ſame Remedy will operate, if you add to the Draught an Ounce of Salt Prunel. If it be ſtill ineffectual, add four Ounces of Nut-Oil, or Oil of Olives, and half an Ounce of Oil of Petre. If the Horſe continues in Pain, it is a Proof that the Paſſage of his Bladder is ſtopped, or that his Urine is detained in the Reins. In the former Caſe, take a Piece of Whalebone as long as your Arm, and reduce it to the Size of a Wheat Straw. Make it very round and ſmooth, with a little Knob at the End,

warm it, and add half an *Ounce* of *Salt Prunel*. Repeat this Draught twice a Day, and if in three or four Days it is not effectual, give the following.

CHAP. XXI.

Take *Virgin Honey*, and *Sweet Oil*, each four *Ounces*; *Venice Turpentine*, two *Ounces*: Mix the Whole well in a Bottle of warm White-Wine, and give the Horſe. Avoid Bleeding in this Diſeaſe, becauſe that would chill all the melted Greaſe within him. For want of the above Drugs take three Pints of Beef or Pork Brine (the former is beſt) and a Pint of the Juice of Rue. Incorporate the whole together, and boil it a Quarter of an Hour. Give it luke-warm; and if the Diſtemper be taken in time, you may hope for a Cure from it. When neither the Drugs nor the Brine can be got, take all the Blood of a Sheep that is killed (if poſſible let it be a Ram) with a Handful of Salt, which you muſt firſt diſſolve in warm Water, and give the Whole for a Draught.

Another Remedy for a Horſe whoſe Greaſe is melted.

Take *Venice Treacle*, and *Manna*, each two *Ounces*; *Senna Leaves*, and *Salt Prunel*, each four *Drams*; *Gentian Root*, one *Ounce*. Cut the Root into thin Slips, and infuſe the Whole in a Bottle of White-Wine, for twenty-four Hours. Strain it thro' a coarſe Cloth, and give it the Horſe. This is good for all Sorts of Diſtempers.

CHAP. XXI.

The Stag-Evil.

THIS Diſtemper is ſo called, becauſe Horſes afflicted with it are like Stags that have been long hunted, and while they are heated have paſſed ſome River, which brings a Stiffneſs in their Neck, Body, and Legs. Such a Horſe opens his Mouth with Pain, his Jaws being ſo locked together that he cannot receive any Nouriſhment, and you may ſooner break them than force them aſunder. The ſole Cauſe therefore of this Diſeaſe is being overworked, and then ſuffered to ſtand ſtill without a gradual Cooling. When it comes alone however, without melted Greaſe or Foundering, there is Hope of a Cure by treating it in the following Manner.

Firſt, make a Sort of Wooden Wedge; then take Oils of *Spike* and *Turpentine* in equal Quantities, adding a double Quantity of Oil of *Bays*; put theſe in an earthern Pot, and diſſolve them over a gentle Fire; ſtir the Compoſition till it is cold, and then rub with it both Sides of the Jaws, eſpecially at the Joints, a little roughly, that it may the better penetrate. Then put your Wooden Wedge into the Horſe's Mouth, and ſtrike gently upon it, for fear of breaking the Jaws; and if he opens them ever ſo little, that is ſufficient. As a Horſe in this Diſtemper dies oftener with Hunger than with Thirſt, becauſe he cannot chew, in order to oblige him to take ſome Nouriſhment, ſet before him Water thickned with Bran or Meal, ſome of which he will ſwallow even in ſucking. But if his Teeth continue ſhut, he muſt certainly die.

In this Diſtemper give Glyſters two or three Times a Day: But when you have brought your Horſe to open his Mouth a ſufficient Width, good Nouriſhment ſhould be preferred to Phyſick. Panada, given with a Horn, is very proper in this Caſe. You may make it with half a Dozen ſtale Biſcuits, or an equal Quantity of dry Bread, powdered, and boiled up in the manner of Childrens Pap. Put to it half an Ounce of Cinnamon, half an Ounce of Nutmeg, two Ounces of Liquorice Powder, or powder'd Sugar, and mix the whole together. This will ſtrengthen the Horſe much. When he is very low, you may put five or ſix Yolks of Eggs into the Panada every Night and Morning, till he comes to eat; rubbing him every Day a-croſs the Reins, and down the Legs, with Brandy and Oil of Turpentine in equal Quantities, according to the Directions for a foundered Horſe.

A Medicine for the Stag-Evil.

Take *Venice Treacle*, and *Cordial Powder*, of each one *Ounce*; *Manna* and *Sugar*, of each two *Ounces*; mix them together in a Bottle of Wine, and let the Horſe take two of theſe Draughts every Day, giving a Glyſter between them. Whatever you give him by the Mouth, take care not to raiſe his Head too much, but rather ſink it from time to time: For raiſing the Head will ſtupify, and may poſſibly make him fall, in which Caſe it would be difficult to get him up again. Nor muſt you force him to riſe, but rather ſurround him with Dung, in order to keep him warm. Uſe the ſame Means to open his Mouth when he is down, as

CHAP. XXIV.

A Glyster for the Gripes of every kind.

You must give no Rest to a Horse that is attacked with the Gripes, but keep him moving till he takes the following Remedy. Boil good Wheat Bran thoroughly in a sufficient Quantity of Water, which strain afterwards thro' a Linnen Cloth, and put to it a Quartern of Oil of Olives, a Quartern of Honey, two Ounces of strong Catholicon, Salt Prunel and Rock Oil, of each one Ounce. Administer this by way of Glyster as hot as the Horse can bear it without hurt, and if the Pain continues four Hours after, make him take the following.

A Drink.

Take *Venice Treacle* one *Ounce* and an half; *Salt Prunel*, Oil of *Petre*, each one *Ounce*; Oil of *Turpentine*, half an *Ounce*; *Sweet Oil*, two *Ounces*.

Mix them all well in a Pint of warm Wine. If this does not effect a Cure, repeat your Glysters two or three Times a Day till you perceive your Horse better; and towards the End of the Fit use Glysters composed only of Bran-water, Honey, Oil and common Salt.

I proceed now to another Distemper, which, tho' often from the same Cause, is worse than the Gripes. It is called the *Vertigo*, or *Spanish Evil*, because the *Spanish* Horses are more subject to it than those of other Countries; which however are not exempt from it, especially the *English* Horses.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Vertigo, or Spanish Evil.

THIS Distemper proceeds from different Causes: Sometimes from the intense Heat of the Sun, when a Horse stands at Piquet in the Army, or elsewhere, with his Face to the *South*: Sometimes from the Indiscretion of a Rider, who fatigues the Creature too much in giving him his Lesson, either at Piroets with the Head to the Pillar, keeping him at them too long, and with too much Eagerness, or at the natural or reversed Piroets. When this Distemper seizes a Horse, he kicks and flings, runs his Head against a Wall, or any Thing else that he meets, and now and then falls as if he was drunk. Some will even jump down a Precipice, or thrust their Fronts against any Thing with so much Force, as to drop down dead. You must keep them out of the way therefore of every Thing they can lean against, and tie them between two Pillars with a double-rein'd Halter, to prevent their doing themselves any Mischief; which they certainly would if left at the Rack or Manger.

When you perceive a Horse attacked with this Distemper, make immediately a Hair Rowel under his Fore-top, and keep it Running with *Basilicum* or any digestive Medicine for ten or twelve Days.

N. B. *It should be made with a red-hot Iron, in order to draw more Humours to the Part from the Brain; and the Rowel should be stirred every Day, and anointed afresh, for the same Reason.*

As soon as this first Operation is over, the very same Day, give him some refreshing Glysters, and administer Cordials with Wine, Day after Day, as directed in the preceding Article. Care must be taken, during the whole Cure, to put the Horse in a dark Stable, where nothing may disturb him. His Glysters, for the three or four first Days, must be two or three in twenty-four Hours. When the Wounds in his Head are cured, walk him about very leisurely, and be sure not to turn him short. Horses that have been seized with this Distemper will never be fit for the Manage, unless perhaps you have the Prudence to work them in Promenades, or the War-Manage, which is done in such extensive Lengths, that you may even put them on the Gallop. Volts or Piroets are very apt to make him relapse into his Vertigo.

Another Method of Cure.

If a Horse has been long vertiginous, and grows very desperate, make a Rowel as before under his Foretop, and four other Holes at the upper Part of his Mane, near his Ears, leaving only room to move his Halter. Let the Rowel run at least two Inches under his Foretop, and your four other Holes be at least two Inches distant. You must perform this Operation while the Fit is upon him, and put Pieces of Cord, dipped in *Basilicum*, into the Holes from

End, to which faſten a Bit of fine Muſlin. Dip this in ſweet Oil, and having dextrouſly drawn the Horſe's Yard out of the Sheath, thruſt it up the Paſſage to the Bladder. If this does not bring out any Water, it proves the Diſorder to be in the Reins; but if a little comes, it ſhows the Bladder to be full. Let a Man then rub his Hand and Arm up to the Elbow with Oil or Butter, and thruſt it up the Horſe's Fundament, in order to pull all the Dung out of the great Gut, taking care not to ſcratch him with his Nails. The Gut being empty, he may carry his Hand to the Bladder, which, if he finds it ſwelled, he muſt gently preſs, and ſo oblige the Horſe to piſs. When nothing is thus found in the Bladder, it proves the Water to be ſtill in the Kidneys. CHAP. XXIII.

If the Draught with Oil of Petre gives the Horſe no Relief, but he continues in great Pain, lying down and riſing every inſtant, take a large Quantity of Blood from his Neck-Vein, and then give him the following Remedies, *viz.* a Bottle of Emetic Wine, in which put a Quartern of Nut-Oil, and an Ounce of Oil of Amber. For want of the Oil of Amber, take four or five hundred Wood-Lice dried and powdered, and uſe them in its room. Give this for a Draught. It would be alſo proper to adminiſter a Glyſter twice or three Times in one Day, in which there ſhould be an Ounce of Amber, and as much Oil of Petre. If you cannot get theſe, uſe two Ounces of Salt Prunel, or a large Handful of common Salt: And if this Remedy does not cure your Horſe, depend upon it no other will.

Another Remedy for the Gripes.

Take a Handful of *Rue-Seed*, pound it in a Mortar, and mix it in a Pint of warm *White-Wine*, which give for a Draught. Immediately after walk your Horſe an Hour, or an Hour and an half, without ſuffering him to lie down, which in this Diſeaſe he will continually endeavour to do: For which Reaſon you muſt give him no Repoſe till his Pain ceaſes.

Another.

When a Horſe cannot urine, take *Black Roſin*, two *Ounces*, in Powder; mix it with two *Yolks* of *Eggs*, and add by Degrees a Pint of *Ale*, and give it the Horſe warm. You may walk him an Hour or two after taking it.

Another Way to make a Horſe piſs.

Take *Parſley* Root, or the Heart of a *Leek*, of the greateſt Length you can get, and endeavour to thruſt it into the Orifice of the Yard. This alone is ſufficient in a ſimple Retention.

For the Gripes.

Take *Green Aniſe* two *Ounces*, Oil of *Olives* a Pint, *White-Wine* a Bottle; bruiſe the *Aniſe*, mix with it the Oil and Wine, and give the Whole to drink warm. Walk him two or three Hours after, and let him not drink for twelve Hours; then give him warm Water, with Bran or Meal.

Another Remedy.

Take ten or twelve *Radiſhes*, in proportion to their Size, with the Greens on; boil them in three Pints of White-Wine to half the Quantity; ſtrain the Liquor thro' a fine Cloth, and give it warm to the Horſe. When he has taken it, thruſt a ſlender Piece of Mallows-Root up his Yard as far as you can, which may be near half a Foot. A Piece of yellow Wax Candle, well greaſed, may ſerve when the Mallows cannot be had.

To provoke Urine.

Take two or three large Heads of *Garlick*; cut them and bruiſe them in a Mortar, with Oil of *Olives*, till they come to the Conſiſtence of an Ointment, with which rub the Teſticles and the naked Yard of the Horſe, repeating it every Quarter of an Hour to the Number of five or ſix Times. If the Retention be not extraordinary, this will cure it.

There is another Diſeaſe called the Bloody Gripes, which happens moſt frequently to Cholerick Horſes, either for want of drinking at the uſual Time, or by drinking their Water too cold, or thro' too violent Labour, or their own Reſtineſs. Tho' in ſome Points it reſembles the Vertigo, or Spaniſh Evil, it muſt however be treated in a different manner.

A Glyſter

CHAP. XXVI.

Another Remedy.

Take *Roch Alum*, one *Ounce*; Fine *Loaf Sugar*, two *Ounces*: Diſſolve the Whole in a Bottle of White-Wine for a Draught, which repeat every Day for a conſiderable Time. Afterwards offer Oats to the Horſe, and if he covets to eat them, it is a Proof he is better.

As this Diſeaſe is eaſily communicated, you muſt keep the ſick Horſe by himſelf. Many ignorant Perſons attribute this contagious Quality to ſome Witchcraft in the Stable, whereas it exiſts only in the circumfluent Air. Even ſome Quacks of Farriers have taken upon them to remove theſe pretended Spells: But thoſe who have no Idea of Magick may cure a Horſe by the Medicines here preſcribed.

Young Horſes, that are large and fat, eſpecially Coach-Horſes, are the moſt liable to this Diſtemper. Old Horſes however are not exempt from it, if they come near thoſe that are infected; and when they are once attacked, they run a much greater Riſque of their Lives than thoſe that are young and robuſt.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Fever, or Fiery-Evil.

MANY Perſons who have no Skill in this Diſtemper, are forced to rely on the Judgment of their Farriers. Some ignorantly diſtinguiſh between the Fever and the Fiery-Evil, which in fact are all one, and well known to Perſons of Experience. There are different Degrees of Fevers indeed in Horſes, as well as in Men, ſome being more malignant than others. A Horſe in a high Fever will be delirious; and if let looſe would run into any Danger, like a Man in the ſame Condition.

To know if a Horſe has the Fever, hold the Flat of your Hand cloſe behind the Shoulder on the near Side, over-againſt the Heart, and feel if the Palpitation of the Artery be regular, or too violent; which Common Senſe will teach you to diſtinguiſh in a Horſe, as well as in a Man. If the Pulſe beats vehemently, pull ſome Hairs out of the Mane or Tail, which you may do with Eaſe, and look at the Roots of them: Little white Knobs there, are a Proof of the Violence of the Fever. Clap your Hand alſo upon his Back-Bone, near the Croſs, as if you would pinch him hard, and if the Horſe does not bend in, his Diſtemper is very dangerous. A Horſe that is diffident of his own Strength, and for that Reaſon will not lie down, is alſo in a bad Way. Theſe three Symptoms are for the Information of thoſe who cannot diſcover a Fever by the Palpitation of the Heart. But when a Horſe is ſenſible of a Pinch on the Back-Bone, there is good Hope of Succeſs; and when he can lie down without any Signs of Dread, it is a certain Proof that he is out of Danger, tho' he may not have recovered his Appetite: For every feveriſh Horſe has a weak Stomach; and his Nouriſhment ſhould be given him thro' a Horn, in the manner of a Drench, till he comes to his Strength. Glyſters ſhould be uſed plentifully, to abate the Violence of the Fever.

You may afterwards give him a Draught made of two Ounces of the Jeſuits Bark, infuſed in a Bottle of Emetic Wine; but let him faſt three or four Hours both before and after taking it. That Time being elapſed, give him a little Hay, or ſcalded Bran, or Bread, or Oats, and if he ſtill refuſes to eat, continue to feed him with the Horn. The next Day, if the Fever does not ceaſe, repeat the Bark, and make him take it every Morning till you find that Effect. Your Horſe will ſoon recover his Appetite when once his Fever has left him. If three or four Doſes of the Bark are not ſufficient, take an Ounce of Roch Alum, melt it in a Pint of Water, mix it with the Bark-Infuſion, and give the Whole together.

If you ſhould be in a Country where the Bark is not eaſy to be got, take the Tops of Wormwood and Centaury, of each an Ounce, half an Ounce of Gentian Root, and an Ounce of bitter Orange-peel: Powder the Whole, infuſe it in a Bottle of Wine, and give it the Horſe for a Draught, repeating it every Morning while the Fever continues. To diſſipate the Vapours, which in this Diſtemper may affect the Head, give him refreſhing Glyſters very frequently; and to bring him to his Appetite, even when the Fever is gone, you muſt from time to time tempt him with Bread, Bran, Oats, Rye, Carrots, or Graſs when it is in Seaſon, offering but little at a Time, and of that Thing chiefly which he eats moſt freely. During the Courſe of the Malady, take Aſſafœdida, Honey, and Cinnamon, tie them up tight in a Linnen Rag, and put them four or five Times a Day into the Horſe's Mouth, in order to provoke his Appetite; and if you perceive it has not that Effect, make him take the

hungry

from one to the other, keeping them running, and afterwards healing them as the Rowel under the Foretop. Give plenty of Glyſters and good Cordials during the Courſe of the Malady. CHAP. XXV.

The *Italians* call this Diſtemper *Vermiforme*, becauſe they imagine it to be a Worm between the Fleſh and the Skin. Others make this Worm run along the ſpinal Marrow, and drop his Venom upon the Hole of the Brain, which kills the Horſe, unleſs he be relieved in time, by catching and burning the Worm. You muſt take, ſay they, a large Handful of a fat Ram's Wool, and rub the Horſe with it, from his Tail along his Reins, quite up to his Mane and Head. You muſt likewiſe twiſt all his Mane, proceeding from the Withers to the Ears, with the ſame Sort of Wool. They pretend there is an Antipathy between this Wool and the Worm, which facilitates the taking of the latter, who ſeats himſelf under the Foretop, where you deſtroy him with a red-hot Iron. But theſe are all ſo many Fables: That which they call a Worm is only a Humour, which indeed flies about from Place to Place, as the Gout does in Men. I do not deny that the Ram's Wool may change the Situation of the Pain: But Experience has taught me, that by rubbing the Horſe well in the ſame Parts againſt the Hair, with a Wiſp of Straw or Hay, without any Wool, the ſame Effects may be produced. The whole Cure therefore depends on the hot Iron, uſed as above directed.

CHAP. XXV.

A Remedy for Numbneſs of the Senſes, which reſembles a Vertigo.

TAKE a ſmall Stick, or a Bull's Pizzle, and faſten to the End of it a Bit of Linnen Rag two or three times double: Diſſolve Canary-Soap in a little Brandy, and dip the Rag in it: Then thruſt it ſeveral Times up the Noſe, firſt in one Noſtril, then in the other, as high as you can. Repeat this Application for ſome Time three or four Times a Day, and it will give Relief. But you muſt not forget, in the mean Time, to give him refreſhing Draughts and Glyſters.

Another Remedy for the Head-ach.

Take hold of the Glands in the Place where the Vives come, beat them, and open them with a Fleam or Inciſion-Knife, in order to let in the Air. Keep the Horſe from Oats, and give him no Water before Bran has been boiled in it. Then perform the following Operation.

Take black Hellebore Roots, and ſteep them ſome Hours in Wine-Vinegar to ſoften them: Open the Skin under the Breaſt of the Horſe, juſt in the middle between his Fore-Legs, and with a wild Goat's Horn, a Piece of Bone, or even with your Finger, make a Cavity between the Skin and the Fleſh, ſo as to form a kind of Bag: Put the Helleboré Root into this Cavity, and then ſew or pin up the Skin, leaving the Root there till it drops out of itſelf. If the Part ſwells much within 24 Hours, you may conclude your Horſe will recover; but otherwiſe he is in great Danger. You may rub the Swelling once every Day with the following Ointments, till a Cure is effected.

Take Ointment of *Marſhmallows*, of *Poplar Buds*, of *Roſes*, of *Baſilicum*, Oil of *Bays*, common *Honey*, of each four *Ounces*; melt them all together, and uſe them cold. Towards the End of the Cure, when the Roots are dropped out, waſh the Wound with the following Mixture, beat up well together. *Vinegar*, Oil of *Turpentine*, each one Quart; common *Salt*, four Ounces. Uſe it with a Piece of Sponge, or a Linnen Rag, in order to keep the Part clean.

Often waſh the Mouth of a Horſe in this Diſtemper with White-Wine Vinegar and Honey, in order to reſtore his Appetite; eſpecially after he has taken the following Drink.

Seeds of *Aniſeed*, *Cummin*, *Fennel*, *Coriander*, *Juniper Berries*, *Liquorice Powder*, of each one Ounce: Reduce the Whole into a fine Powder, of which give two Ounces at a Time three Mornings running, having infuſed it ſome Hours in a Bottle of Wine upon hot Aſhes. Let the Horſe faſt four Hours before, and as long after taking this Remedy. You may put in every Draught a Quartern of freſh Butter, and as much Sugar; and to the firſt add an Ounce or an Ounce and an half of Venice Treacle, in proportion to the Strength of the Horſe; which you may omit in the other two Draughts, upon the leaſt Sign of an Amendment.

CHAP. XXVIII.

A Medicine for the abovementioned Disease.

Take *Sugar Candy*, four *Ounces*; *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Mithridate*, *Honey* of *Roses*, each one *Ounce*; *Saffron*, half an *Ounce*: Put the Whole in a Bottle of White-Wine, and having warmed it, give it to the Horse for a Draught. Repeat it Day after Day till a Cure is effected.

A Nourishing Glyster for the same Disorder.

Take a Sheep's Head, and half a Pound of Nut-Oil: Boil the Head in a large Kettle of Water, till the Flesh comes from the Bones in a perfect Jelly: Make a Glyster with this and the Oil. If the Reins of the Horse appear to be over-charged, give him one that is laxative, for which I shall insert a Form at the End of this Book.

Another Remedy.

Take *Gentian* Root, two *Ounces*; Long *Birthwort* Root, and round ditto, *Anniseed*, *Fennel Seed*, *Fœnugreek Seed*, each one *Ounce*; *Bay-Berries*, and *Poppy-Seed*, each half an *Ounce*: Powder the Whole; boil it in a Bottle of White-Wine over a gentle Fire, and give it for a Draught.

Another Medicine for the same Purpose.

Take about two Handfuls of *Sage*, pound it well, and then boil it in White-Wine: Strain the Wine, and put to it the following Seeds, having first reduced them to a Powder, *viz.* *Fennel Seed*, *Aniseed*, each one *Ounce*; *Coriander Seed*, two *Ounces*: Give it for a Draught.

Another.

Take *Ginger*, and long and round *Birthwort*, each one *Ounce*; *Olive* or *Sweet Oil*, four *Ounces*; *Bay Berries*, *Saffron*, *Myrrh*, each half an *Ounce*: Pound the Whole, mix it in a Bottle of White-Wine, and give it warm.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Incontinence of Urine.

SOME Horses are subject to stop often to stale, which is a great Inconvenience, especially when the Rider or Driver does not observe to give them sufficient time, but hurries them on in the very Action. As a Horse discharges his Water but little at a Time, the Bladder, when full, swells so suddenly and violently, that it may kill him. To remedy this, take two Ounces of Seed of common Burdock, very ripe, and well cleansed, because otherwise there are little Hairs on it that will stick to the Knots of the Throat, and make him cough a long while. Some Horses have been six Months, others a whole Year, before they have got over this. Pound this Seed very fine, and, with the Flour of Liquorice Powder, infuse an Hour or two on warm Ashes in a Bottle of Wine. Let him take this for three Weeks or a Month together every Morning, till the Distemper abates. It may be given likewise in Bran or Oats, Morning and Evening, two Ounces each time. Alum Posset, given in a Horn, is another very good, and perhaps the best Remedy for this Disease.

For a Horse that pisses Blood.

Boil the Quantity of two common Feeds of Bran in a Gallon of Water, and when it is well boiled, strain it thro' a Linnen Cloth, and then boil in it fifty Figs, to which add an Ounce of Melon Seeds cleansed, and the same Quantity of Seeds of Citrul, or great Gourd, pounded well in a Mortar. Give a Quart of this at a Time, Night and Morning; and thus it well serve two Days. But in Summer-time, when the Composition will not keep, you must make fresh every Day, and only half the Quantity here prescribed. Continue this Draught for some Time; and during the whole Course of the Disease, let the Horse eat nothing but scalded Bran, or Barley bruised in a Mill, and Wheat-Straw, or Chaff. Oats or Hay will retard the Cure, which without them may be soon expected.

hungry Balls, which may be given in any Diſtemper without danger. I ſhall deſcribe them at the End of the Book, in the Chapter of general Remedies. You may alſo give him, from time to time, a Bottle of Emetic Wine, which is very good for reſtoring a loſt Appetite. It is indeed a violent Vomit to Mankind, but gives no Diſturbance to a Horſe. In Countries where Wine is dear or ſcarce, Ale will do as well. The manner of making it is, by infuſing an Ounce of *Crocus Metallorum* in a Pint of Wine or Ale for ſeveral Days. On the contrary, it cleanſes his Stomach, carries down the Phlegm, relieves the Heart, and produces only good Effects. This Preparation, which may be uſed in almoſt every Draught and Horſe-Medicine, as well as in Glyſters, is very eaſy to make, as will appear by what here follows. CHAP. XXVII.

Emetic Wine.

Take two Ounces of Glaſs of Antimony, ſteep it twenty-four Hours in a Bottle of Wine or Ale, and then take it out, and give the Liquor to your Horſe. This is all you have to do; and you may dry your Glaſs, and keep it as long as you pleaſe, and uſe it a hundred Times over, without leſſening the Virtue, provided you dry it every Time: Nor will a Pound of this Preparation, when put in the ſame Quantity of Wine, make it any ſtronger than two Ounces. As a Bottle of this Wine or Ale is a proper Doſe for a Horſe, ſo half a common Gill Glaſs is enough for a Man: And if you want to vomit ten People, you need only put in ten Glaſſes of Wine as you take the other out, without adding a Grain to the Antimony. A very ſtrong Horſe may take three Pints at a Doſe.

Remedy for a Fever.

Take *Venice Treacle*, one *Ounce* and half: *Jeſuits Bark*, one *Ounce*: Put the Whole in a Bottle of Wine, and infuſe it about an Hour upon hot Embers, and then give it the Horſe. Continue this Remedy every Morning till the Fever abates, uſing Glyſters all the Time of the Diſtemper.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the Faſhions.

THIS takes away a Horſe's Stomach, and cauſes a Palpitation in his Heart and Flanks; obliges him to fall back from the Manger, and hang on his Halter. It is cauſed by exceſſive Heat, which occaſions a contagious Fever; and therefore the Horſe that is taken with it, ſhould be ſeparated from all others. Bleed him in the Neck-Vein, and then with all poſſible Expedition refreſh him with cooling Drinks, ſuch as *Salt Prunel* diſſolved in warm Water, or the like; giving immediately after the following Glyſter.

Take *Caſſia* and *Lenitive Electuary*, each one *Ounce* and half; common *Honey*, and *Honey* made with the Herb *Mercury*, or *Mel Mercurialis*, each four *Ounces*: Boil the Whole in a Gallon of Bran-Water, and then give it the Horſe. You ſhould alſo apply a Cautery of *Hellebore* Root under the Breaſt, between the Skin and the Fleſh (as directed for the Headach) to draw off the bad Humours from about the Heart. If the Fever continues, bleed him on both ſides the Flank. A Horſe attack'd with this Diſeaſe, and having a Slow Fever, may be readily relieved by good Drinks, nouriſhing Panadas, and refreſhing Glyſters often repeated. I begin with the

Nouriſhing Drinks and Panadas.

Take Wheat-Flour, and make it into a Paſte with warm Water. When it is well kneaded, cut it into ſmall Bits, and boil them about half an Hour in a Sauce-Pan of Water. Give this to the Horſe with a Horn three Times a Day, and feed him in this manner till he has ſtrength enough to eat his uſual Diet.

Another Panada.

Take common Bread, and have it dried in the Oven till you can eaſily reduce it to a Powder; dilute this Powder with Cow's Milk, warmed upon Embers, and add two Ounces of Sugar. You may give this three times a Day: It is needleſs to ſay in what Quantities, becauſe, as the Deſign of it is only to ſupport and ſtrengthen the Horſe, the Quantity muſt be proportioned to thoſe Purpoſes. It is excellent for all Horſes who cannot eat for want of Strength.

A Medicine

CHAP. XXX.

every Day with Oils of Turpentine and Bays, mixed together in equal Quantities. If the Swelling has already reached the Breast, you should foment the Belly all over, five or six Times a Day, with the Decoction of Marsh-Mallow-Roots, prescribed in the Sequel of this Book. This must be followed by the Cautery of Black Hellebore, under the Skin between the Fore-Legs, which should be applied and dressed as directed on other Occasions. You must often give the Horse good Cordials, such as have been already prescribed in several Places of this Work. Both these and the Cautery will contribute to drive the Distemper out.

CHAP. XXX.

Of a Pursive, or Broken-winded Horse.

THERE being no Remedy for broken-winded Horses, it would be almost needless to treat of them, were it not that some Quacks maintain they can cure this incurable Disorder. I leave to themselves the Glory of all such Cures, and shall be content with setting down a few Prescriptions, that may give Relief in this Case, and make the Horses capable of doing some Service, without running to any great and ineffectual Expence.

A Medicine for the Relief of Broken-winded Horses.

Take three Pounds, two Pounds and a half, or two Pounds of *fat Bacon*, in Proportion to the Size of the Horse; mince it small, and soak it twenty-four Hours in a small Quantity of warm Water, changing the Water every two or three Hours: Then take a Handful of *Smallage*, cut it fine, and beat it up with the Bacon. You must have a Pint of sweet Oil, to dip this Mixture in, and then give it the Horse in a Morning, after he has fasted all Night. Get upon his Back as soon as he has taken it, and give him an Airing for three or four Hours. Repeat this Prescription six times in twelve Days, keeping him all the time from Hay, or wetting what Hay you give him. His Oats should be bedewed with the Urine of a sound hearty Man, and afterwards mixed with the following Powder.

A Powder to sprinkle among the Oats of a Broken-winded Horse.

Take three or four Pounds of *Small Shot*, cast in Water, and beat it in a large Mortar, till it is reduced to Powder: Then take the same Weight of *Flowers of Sulphur*, and mix with it in an earthen Pot. Heat a Spit red-hot, and thrust it into the Pot, and when the Composition has taken Fire, wait till it goes out of itself. The Powder that remains at bottom you must pound over again, and sprinkle about a Thimble full of it, Night and Morning, over his Oats. This will relieve a Horse very much in ten or twelve Days, but radically to cure him is impossible.

Another Remedy.

Take *sweet Oil* and *Brandy*, a Pint of each; give it for a Draught three Mornings running, the Horse fasting six Hours before, and as many after taking it. A man must be a good Judge, who can tell on the fourth Day, whether your Horse is broken-winded or no, at least if he be not very bad indeed.

Another Remedy for a Broken Wind.

Take three large Handfuls of the Herb called *Ox's Tongue*, and boil it in six or seven Quarts of Wine, till it is half wasted. Give the Horse about a Quart every other Day, keeping him warm. Litter him well, and let him fast three Hours before and as long after taking this Draught. Give him a good Handful of Rye, and let his Hay be all soaked in Water. Wheat Straw is much the best for him, if you can get a sufficient Quantity. Sprinkle all his Oats with fresh human Urine. If you repeat this Course once a Month, it will make a broken-winded Horse able to do a great deal of Business.

Another.

Take *Figs*, either fresh gathered or dry, and pound as many of them as will yield you half a Pint of Juice by Expression, which mix with good Wheat-Bran. Give the whole Quantity Evening and Morning, and continue it for some time, observing to wet the Bran with warm Water. The following Draught should also be given for some Days.

Take

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Anticor, or Anticow.

THIS Distemper is mortal to Horses if they are not soon relieved, especially in hot Countries, where twenty-five at the least die out of thirty that are seized with it. In *Holland* it is just the reverse; for there out of thirty it is a Chance but twenty-five recover, if they are but treated tolerably well. *Germany* and *France*, tho' temperate Countries, are notwithstanding pretty fatal in this Disease; and much more so are *Spain* and *Italy*, which are extremely hot.

The Anticor proceeds from different Causes; as for Instance, from the Remains of an old Distemper, which was never perfectly cured, or after which the Horse was too soon put to Labour; from too much Heat contracted in the Stable, by being kept up there a long Time without airing; or from having lost too large a Quantity of Blood, in what Part soever the Vein was opened. The Way to know when a Horse has this Distemper, is by looking under his Belly, to see if he has a Swelling there from the Sheath quite up between the Fore-Legs. This Swelling is sometimes larger, sometimes less, and very often the Sheath itself is affected with it. If it be a Mare, her Dugs usually grow turgid, tho' sometimes they continue without any Alteration. When you touch a Swelling of this kind, the Impressions of the Fingers remain for some Time, as if you had made them in a Bit of Puff-Paste, filling up again by Degrees as the Paste would rise. This Swelling contains only some bloody Water, that insinuates between the Flesh and the Skin, and which proves that all the Blood in the Veins is corrupted.

The first Thing to be done here, is to open the Skin under the Breast with a Razor or Incision-Knife, and make a Cavity with the wild Goat's Horn, or any like Instrument, as directed in a former Case; putting into it a Bit of Black Hellebore Root as big as a Nut, that has been steep'd an Hour or two in warm Vinegar. You must sew or pin up the Wound as in other Cases, and wait for the Swelling in twenty-four Hours, which comes almost in the Shape of a Hat. As this Swelling is the most favourable Symptom that can be, so a want of it shews the Life of the Horse to be in Danger; tho' sometimes indeed that Defect may proceed from the Badness of the Hellebore, it having lain till it has lost its Virtue.

To proceed to the Swelling: You must anoint it with Basilicum, to bring it to a Suppuration; which will draw away a great Part of the Distemper. You must also rub it between whiles with that Ointment which is ordered to be applied under the Jaws of a young Horse that has the Strangles. As soon as this Swelling becomes sufficiently soft, (which you may know upou touching it with your Finger, if the Cavity does not presently fill up, or at most while you can tell fifty or sixty) you must take an Iron proper for the Purpose, which all Farriers have, make it red-hot, and pierce the Tumour with it on each Side, in three or four Places. You must thrust in the Iron at each Place, till the bloody Water comes out as from a Tap, and then put a Broom-stick under the Horse's Belly, which two Men must hold at the Ends, and rub it backwards and forwards very hard, in order to force out as much Water as possible. You must afterwards anoint it every Day with the Ointment above-mentioned, till the Tumour disappears. Thro' the whole Course of this Distemper you must give the Horse Cordial-Medicines, as Venice-Treacle, Cordial-Powder, and good Rhubarb, in order to cleanse his Heart, and drive the Disorder out. If the Dung of the Horse in this Distemper appears too dry and black, you must give him from time to time some refreshing Glysters; which may be omitted when the Dung seems to be in good Order.

Another Remedy for the Anticor.

We have observed, in the preceding Article, that this Distemper may arise from different Causes: To which I must add, that it proceeds also from a Sort of Contagion. A Horse may be put in a Stable where sick Horses have been before; and, for want of due Care, that Stable may have been rendered unhealthy, and consequently infectious, so that a great many Horses may be ruined by being put in it. To remedy this, and prevent the Venom from reaching the Heart, and consequently from causing a Gangrene between the Flesh and the Skin, as soon as you perceive that a Horse is attacked with this Disorder, open the Skin under his Belly on each Side of the Swelling, with the Iron above-mentioned, and in every Orifice put a little Pellet of Burgundy-Pitch, about the Size of a Pea, melting it in with the red-hot Iron. Afterwards, rub the Swelling all over

CHAP. XXX.

Another, to preserve the Breath of a Shortwinded Horse.

Take Pimpernel and Cresses, of each a Handful and an half; pound them together, and having put them in a Pot to infuse in a Bottle of White-Wine, give the Whole for a Draught. This is a very good Remedy.

Another for the same Purpose.

Take Broom-Flowers, and White-thorn Leaves the freshest and tendereſt you can get, with the yelloweſt Leaves of Sallow, and Colts-Foot, of each an equal Quantity: Chop the Whole very small, and make the Horse eat as much of it as possible in his Bran. Keep your Horse on this Diet, and a little Straw between whiles, and his Wind will appear good.

Another, for a Broken Wind.

Diet your Horse for a Fortnight with Straw, Chaff, and Bran, and keep him from Work; and four Days after give him the following Pills.

Take *Agarick*, *Aloes*, round *Birthwort*, each half an *Ounce*; *Elecampane*, *Flowers of Brimstone*, common *Honey*, *Liquorice Powder*, each one *Ounce*. Powder all these Drugs; mix them with fresh Butter, and make them into Balls. Roll your Balls in Sugar or Liquorice Powder, and give them every Day eight or ten Days running. This will very much relieve.

A Powder to mix with the Oats of Broken-winded Horses, or Horses that have an inveterate Cough.

Take a Bar of Iron or Steel (Iron is best, tho' Steel be most used) and heat it at the Forge till it comes out almost white. Then take a large Piece of Sulphur, thrust your Iron against it, and as it melts let it run into a Pail of Water. When the intense Heat is over, put it again into the Fire till it is as hot as before, and continue thus to put it to the Brimstone till you have melted four or five Pounds, more or less, as you have Occasion. Three Pounds of Sulphur, skilfully managed, will melt five or six Pounds of Iron or Steel. The Sulphur falls into the Water with the Metal, but you must leave it there, because when you take out what is melted, you must dry it and reduce it to Powder in a Mortar, and pass it thro' a fine Sieve, Sulphur and all. Take an Ounce or an Ounce and an half of this, according to the Corpulence of your Horse, and mix it with his scalded Bran. Some give this for a Month, or even six Weeks together, without perceiving any Effect; but this should not hinder them from continuing it two Months upon Occasion, by which Time it will certainly do good. You must not throw away the Water in which the Metal was melted, but give a Quart of it to the Horse every Morning by Way of Draught. There have been those who have used File-dust for the same Purpose; but it would be long before one could get a sufficient Quantity; nor is that ever so fine as this Powder, which therefore is a more effectual and sovereign Remedy.

Balls for a Broken Wind.

Stamp eight Heads of *Garlick*, and two Ounces of *Horse-Raddish*, in a Mortar; then add to them, three Ounces of *Flowers of Brimstone*, and make them into a Mass with a sufficient Quantity of *Sweet Oil*: Divide the Mass into four *Balls*. Let the Horse have one of them in the Morning, and another in the Afternoon.

Others.

Take *Galbanum* and *Gum Ammoniac*, of each half a Pound; *Burdock Roots*, a Pound; let them be well pounded in a Mortar, with a Quarter of a Pound of *Flowers of Benjamin*, adding by Degrees, *Sweet Oil*, 'till it becomes a Paste fit to be made into Balls, weighing each two Ounces. Give one in the Morning, and one in the Afternoon, two Hours before Watering.

Take three Ounces of *fine Starch*, and half a Pound of *Boar's Lard*; diſſolve them in a full Quart of Water, ſtirring it well; and give this to drink every Morning till the Horſe mends. Mix a little Honey in his common Water, and if he will not drink when you offer it, keep him thirſty till next Day, and then uſe the following Fomentation.

Put two or three Handfuls of *Roſemary Branches*, Flowers and all if they are in Seaſon, into a new earthen Pot: Fill the Pot with Brandy, cover it cloſe, and ſet it over a gentle Fire, till it be ready to boil: Then put the Horſe's Head into your Bag with Holes at both Ends, and perfume it with the Steam of the Pot from underneath, which will make the Horſe ſweat, and tranſpire the ill Humours that may affect his Lungs. Fumigate him in this Manner, Morning and Evening, for eight or ten Days, and if he is not perfectly broken-winded, you may hope for a Cure: If he is, this will do him great Service.

Another.

Keep your Horſe ſhut up in the Stable a Fortnight, and then bleed him. Feed him only with Chaff, and ſcalded Bran, and let his Drink be fair Water warmed. If he has a great Cough, take an Ounce and an half, or two Ounces of Oil of Bays, and tie it up in a Rag for him to hold in his Mouth. Let him him drink freely whenever he is a-dry. You muſt uſe this as long as the Cough continues, and when that leaves him, give your Horſe the following Compoſition.

Take common *Sweet Oil* half a Pint; *Succotrine Aloes*, and *Saffron*, each half an Ounce: Put the whole, well mixed, into a Bottle of Wine, and give it for a Draught. Let him faſt four Hours before, and as much after taking it. Then take a Bottle of White-Wine, and put in it ſix large Onions, boiling them to a Pap over a gentle Fire without Flame, and till the Water in them is all evaporated. Give this with a Drenching-Horn, three Days after the former: Then let him reſt three Days, and let his next Draught afterwards conſiſt of theſe Ingredients, *viz. Nutmegs*, *Cinnamon*, *Ginger*, *Long-Pepper*, each one Ounce: Put them all together in a Bottle of White-Wine, with four Ounces of Oil of *Olives*. Heat the Whole, before you give it the Horſe, who ſhould be walked two Hours before and two Hours after taking it. In twelve Days Time repeat the firſt of theſe Draughts; and if you are deſirous to preſerve your Horſe, let him drink nothing but blanched Water, and never eat any Hay, unleſs obliged to it by Neceſſity. When that is the Caſe, ſee it be good and clean, and moiſten it a little with Water.

To preſerve a Horſe's Wind.

Take dry Teazles, ſuch as the Cloth-workers uſe, reduce them to Powder, and ſift the Powder well. Give the Horſe half an Ounce of it at a time, Night and Morning, among his Oats. This Remedy, ſimple as it ſeems, is excellent for the Relief of a Broken-winded Horſe; and to preſerve the Wind of a Horſe that is not affected, give him a Doſe of it whenever he is to take a long Heat.

Another alleviating Remedy to a Broken-winded Horſe.

Take Lead, and file it to as fine a Powder as poſſible, of which give an Ounce at a time in the Horſe's Oats, after they have been ſoaked in freſh human Urine, or for want of that in fair Water. This Remedy continued will do much Service. Obſerve in general, never to give any Thing dry in this Diſtemper.

A Medicine to keep a Broken Wind from growing worſe.

Take half a large Handful of green Broom in Bloſſom, chop it ſmall, and mix it with your Horſe's Oats, after you have wetted them with human Urine. Deprive him of Hay, and give him Straw in the room of it, wetting it Night and Morning to make it the freſher: For many Horſes will not eat it when kept wet from one Day to another. While you give him the Broom, which ſhould be for eight Days running, lead him once or twice a Day to the Water, and make him ſwim without ſuffering him to drink; eſpecially on the Day when you would have him appear ſound-winded.

Another

CHAP. XXVIII.

the Application two or three Times, till the Horſe is relieved. In the mean time give him ſome Cordials, in order to ſtrengthen him, and drive the Diſtemper out. Give him no Oats, but only ſcalded Bran, and a little ſtale Rye-Bread; for that which is new would clog up his Teeth. A Horſe treated in this manner will very ſoon be out of Danger.

A Remedy for a Horſe that is over-heated, and ſtreightened in the Flanks.

Take a Pint of Sweet Oil, and as much Milk, freſh from the Cow: Mix them together, and give them to the Horſe a little warm: Then walk him in the Air a Quarter of an Hour, and keep him from eating two Hours after as well as before taking it. Water him with fair Water as ſoon as he comes back into the Stable; and the two Hours being expired, give him a Feed of ſcalded Bran, but no Oats. Repeat the Remedy five or ſix Times, once in two Days, and let his Feed all the Time be the ſame. A little Barley juſt broke in the Mill is very good for him in this Caſe, and will contribute to a ſpeedy Cure.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Cheſt-Foundering.

THIS Diſtemper is much like the former, and proceeds from the ſame Cauſes; which makes ſome Perſons call them both a *Heaving of the Flank*, without any Diſtinction. A Horſe may contract it by being lame behind, whether in the Hanch, the Leg, or the Muſcles; or from any long Fatigue, either in the Army, or elſewhere. A Horſe that is delicate may avoid eating, through mere Indifference, till his Bowels are contracted, and he looks as lank and thin as a Grey-hound. A Mare may be ſooner brought to fill out again than a Horſe by getting her covered, which is a Secret that Dealers make uſe of in order to ſell their Mares: But as this Stratagem is not univerſally received, the moſt ready Cure is by the following Medicines.

A Remedy for a Cheſt-foundered Horſe.

Refreſh your Horſe firſt with ſcalded Bran, depriving him of Oats. Some Days after bleed him in the Neck-Vein, and next Day give him a purging Gliſter, and in the Evening ſome common Purge. Feed him with the beſt Hay you can get, and whenever you give him Bran, take a Pail half full of it, and then fill it with Water, having mixed them well to blanch the Water. You may diſſolve in it half a Pound of Honey each time. This Water can ſerve but once, becauſe it will grow ſour in a Night's time, eſpecially in Summer. If the Horſe will not eat the Bran that is at Bottom, after he has drunk the Water, take it out in Balls, and put them into the Manger, with a few Handfuls of Beans to provoke his Appetite. You may alſo give him Beans to make him drink the Water; but they muſt be your ſmall Marſh-Beans, ſuch as they throw to Pigeons. During this Courſe rub his Flanks every Day with good Oil Evening and Morning, and endeavour to looſen, as it were, the Skin of his Belly with your Hand gently, and by little and little, taking Care not to hurt him. It muſt be owned that this is a Work of Time, but it will certainly cure the Horſe in the End. The Horſe ſhould have ſeveral Purges during the Courſe of this Diſtemper.

Another, for the ſame Diſorder.

Treat your Horſe as before directed, and in order the ſooner to make him belly, take Vine-branches and reduce them to Aſhes. When you have four Ounces, ſift it through a fine Sieve, and beat it up in a Bottle of Wine. Let the Horſe drink four Ounces of Sweet Oil, and then give him the Wine and Aſhes through a Horn. Repeat this Remedy every other Day till the Horſe apparently recovers, and never neglect your Gliſters when his Dung is hard and black; but when that is in good Order, Gliſters are no longer neceſſary.

When you cannot get Vine-branches, uſe Elder-ſhoots in the room of them; but Vine-Wood is abundantly the beſt. Take great care that you do not rub the Skin of the Belly too roughly; for you cannot here go too tenderly to work.

CHAP. XXVII.

Heaving of the Flank.

CHAP. XXVII.

HORSES that are attacked with this Distemper seem as if they were broken-winded, which often makes their Case seem doubtful, sometimes occasions Law-suits, and leads ignorant Practitioners into the Use of wrong Means. Dealers have been obliged to take their Horses again through the Suspicion of the Buyers, who were unacquainted with the Distemper we are treating of: And others have sold Horses that have been really broken-winded, under the Notion of their being only over-heated, and newly taken up from Grass.

This Accident often happens to Horses that have been over-rid, or have eat what is unwholesom; as damaged Hay, dusty or musty Oats, or such Drugs as the Jockeys give them to make them fat of a sudden. These Drugs seem at first to do them good; but they only heat their Inside, make them infirm, and bring on this Heaving of the Flank. It is known by the Wheezing of a Horse, and the continual Motion of his Flanks; his Bowels are tucked in, and so drawn together, that he may become bursten. The Cure should be speedily undertaken, and in the following Manner.

A Remedy for the Heaving of the Flanks.

Beat up a Pound of Bacon into a Lump, and soak out the Salt in River-water. Then take *Flowers of Brimstone*, *Honey of Roses*, *powder'd Aniseeds*, and *Fennel Seeds*, each 2 Ounces; *Roch Alum*, 1 Ounce.

Make this into ten or twelve Pills, each as large as a Nut, in the following Manner. When your Bacon is well soaked, cut it in very small Pieces, and pound it in a Mortar, and then add the Drugs above-mentioned, after having powdered the Fennel Seeds and Alum. With a sufficient Quantity of Barley-flour make the whole into Pills, and let the Dose be more or less in Proportion to the Strength of the Horse: Two or three of a Morning is the Quantity nearest a Medium. The Horse should be tied up five or six Hours before taking them, and three or four after. You must feed him only with scalded Bran, and if the Dose prescribed is not sufficient, repeat it in double the Quantity till the Beating of the Flank abates. Above all take care to give him easy Airings, without any Fatigue.

Another, for a Heaving of the Flanks through too much Fatigue.

Take *Juniper Berries*, *Wild Sage* dry'd, each 2 Ounces; *Bay Berries*, *Gentian Root*, each 3 Ounces; *Saffron*, half an Ounce. Having powdered the whole, tie it up in a Linen Cloth, and put it in a Pail of Water, which you are going to give the Horse to drink. After he has drank, fill the Pail again, and leave the Drugs to steep. In this manner the Composition will serve two Days, and then you must put in fresh till the Horse is well. During the whole Course put the following among his Oats or Bran.

Fenugreek Seed, and the Root of *Imperatoria*, each 1 Pound; *Gentian Root*, 2 Pounds; the Herb *Savin*, dry'd, half a Pound. Powder and mix these, and put a Spoonful of the Powder into his Oats or Bran every Time he eats, pouring on Water that you may mix them the better. It will very soon produce good Effects.

Another, for the Beating of the Flanks occasion'd by Straining.

The Beating of the Flanks occasioned by some Strain, whether through a Hurt on the Part, or by falling off a Bridge, or out of a Boat, or by leaping any Hedge or Gate, is very dangerous, and will kill a Horse without speedy Relief.

You must observe if there be any Swelling or Bruise, which the Horse will generally point out himself, by turning his Head that Way. When this is the Case, lose no Time, for the Place may suddenly mortify: To prevent which apply the following Remedy.

Take *Bole Armenic*, *Greater Comfrey Root*, *Black Pitch*, each 4 Ounces; *Sal Armoniac*, *Dragon's Blood*, *Frankincense*, each 2 Ounces; *Wheat-flour*, half a Pound; *Vinegar*, 2 Quarts. Dry the Drugs thoroughly, and having powdered them, take six Whites of Eggs, and put them in a large Pot, in order to mix the Powder with them and the Vinegar. Apply this hot to the Part, after having shaved off the Hair, and cover it with a Sheep-skin bound on with Leather-Thongs. Let it remain twelve Hours, and repeat

CHAP. XXX, XXXI.

Another.

Take *Leeks* and the Crum of *White Bread*, an equal Quantity of each; pound them with *Honey*, or *New Milk:* Boil the Whole together, and make it of a proper Conſiſtence, to apply with Tow upon the Cods, covering it with an Ox's Bladder. Faſten it on with a Bandage, and apply freſh twice a Day, a little warmiſh, continuing the Uſe of it till the Swelling leſſens. If this Remedy is properly applied, the Horſe will be ſoon cured.

Another.

Bleed the Horſe in the Flat of his Thighs; then take the Flour of *Wheat* and *Linſeed*, *Turpentine*, and Oil of *St. John's Wort*, each 4 Ounces; Ointment of *Poplar Buds*, 2 Ounces. Mix the Whole with Vinegar, and make a Plaiſter for the Reins of the Horſe, which will very much contribute to aſſwage the Swelling of the Cods. This may be made as ſoon as a Poultice.

A Remedy for another Sort of a Swelling in the Teſticles.

The Swelling I mean, and which has not yet been mentioned, proceeds from a Collection of Humours which deſcend on the Part, and occaſion great Pains. Theſe Humours are often the Effect of eating Graſs too tender: They may alſo proceed from a Horſe's carrying too heavy Burthens, or having worked too hard, or eat too much. When Nature is over-charged, the obſtructed Digeſtion cauſes Ventuoſities which ſwell theſe Parts. To know when the Diſtemper proceeds from this, take your Horſe abroad into ſome Water as high as the Bottom of his Stones, and if the Swelling ſinks, you may be ſure it proceeds only from Humours; and in that Caſe have Recourſe to the following Remedies.

Take Potters Earth, and dilute it with Wine; ſtir it well, till it becomes very liquid: Then warm it, and with a Spunge dipped in it foment the Teſticles and Sheath. If this does not cure him, add the Juice of Garden Night-Shade, and Roſe-Water, an equal Quantity of each, and as much of both as you had put Wine to dilute the Earth. Apply this five or ſix Times a Day, till the Horſe is cured. If the Swelling proceeds from his having worked too hard, or carried too heavy Burthens, you may know it by touching the affected Parts, and feeling a Hardneſs cleaving to the Skin. In this Caſe uſe the following Remedy.

Dry Beans in an Oven; reduce them to Flour; boil that in Vinegar, and make a Plaiſter to apply to the Cods, binding it on with a Bandage.

Another.

Take a large Quantity of Lees of Wine, Cummin, and Beans; boil up the Beans firſt to ſkin them, and then boil the Whole well together, and make an Addition of Vinegar. Put this Compoſition into a Bag that will cover the Cods, and apply it as warm as the Horſe can bear. You may repeat the Application twice a Day, and in caſe the Swelling be very conſiderable, three times.

CHAP. XXXI.

A Remedy againſt the Gangrene.

IT is proper to ſay that the following Compoſition will keep a long time, provided it be in a dry Place.

Take *Green Vitriol*, *White Vitriol*, *Roch Alum*, *Sealed Earth*, *Venetian Ceruſs*, each 1 Ounce. Reduce every Drug into Powder ſeparately; then take a clean earthen Pipkin, well glazed, and put in it two Ounces of Spring Water: Throw in each Powder by itſelf; firſt the *Alum*, then the *Green Copperas*, then the *White*, and afterwards the others, ſtirring continually with a wooden Spatula till it becomes a little hardiſh. Let it dry at laſt upon the Fire, till the Whole is as hard as a Stone: Then take off your Pipkin, and let it ſtand till next Day to cool in ſome damp Place, that ſo it may diſengage itſelf from the Bottom of the Veſſel, which it does eaſily if that be well glazed. But as the Gangrene ſtays for no to-morrow, you may break off ſome Bits of the Stone while it is warm, and apply them pulveriſed to the numbed Fleſh, which begins to mortify. There is no other Way of uſing this Stone.

Another

CHAP. XXIX.

Worms in Horſes.

THERE are many different Kinds of Worms, and as many different Remedies proper to deſtroy them. To come at the Knowledge of this Diſtemper, you muſt obſerve that a Horſe who has Worms grows meagre, and his Hair curls and frizzles; he looks dull and melancholic, and falls away viſibly give him whatever you will. To be more certain of his Caſe, examine his Dung, and you will ſometimes find it dry and powdery, and mixed with Worms that get looſe from the great Gut; ſometimes the Worms keep behind, but ſtill the Dung is dry, and will not hang together. Another certain Sign of Worms is when the Horſe appears very uneaſy, and every Moment directs his Head to his Belly, ſometimes on one Side, ſometimes on the other, as if he would ſhew what ailed him. In this Caſe it is neceſſary to rub the Hand, and the Arm up to the Elbow, with Oil, and introduce it into the Fundament of the Horſe; firſt cutting your Nails very ſhort, and taking care not to ſcratch the great Gut as you pull your Hand back, when you have got in it all the Worms you can find. As for thoſe that are in the other Bowels, where the Hand cannot poſſibly come, you muſt get rid of them by the following Remedy.

Take *Æthiops Mineral*, 3 Ounces; and the ſame Weight of freſh Butter to make it up into Pills, which you ſhould roll in Liquorice Powder, and give the Horſe faſting, keeping him ſo three Hours after. In a ſhort Time the Worms will die, and come out with the Dung.

Another Remedy.

Take *Oil of Nuts*, 4 Ounces; *Gentian Root* powdered, *Flowers of Brimſtone*, each 1 Ounce: Mix the Whole in a Pint of White-Wine, or Ale, and infuſe it in a Pot cloſe ſtopped over hot Embers, in order for a Draught. Give it the Horſe warm, and let him faſt two Hours before and as long after taking it.

Another.

Take *Succotrine Aloes*, *Agarick*, *Scammony*, each 1 Ounce; *Butter* without Salt, or *Hog's Lard*, 8 Ounces. Make the Whole into Pills, with Cordial Powder at your own Diſcretion, in order to give them a firm Conſiſtence. The Uſe of theſe will clear a Horſe of the Worms.

Another.

Take *Crocus Metallorum* in Powder, and every time the Horſe eats Oats, put an Ounce of it among them: Continue this for ſome Days. Either of theſe Remedies will do the Buſineſs.

CHAP. XXX.

Swelling of the Teſticles.

THIS Diſtemper uſually proceeds either from ſome Strain in Working, or from the Horſe's having continued too long in the Stable, or from his putting one Leg over any Bar, and being checked by the Halter, or, in a Word, from any other Accident that confines a Horſe, makes him kick and fling, and bruiſe his Cods. There is no other Way of knowing this Diſtemper but by ſome outward Swelling upon the Part. The coming down of the Teſticles proceeds from the ſame Cauſes, with this Difference only, that it is a long time in diſcovering itſelf; whereas the other may come in one Night.

A Poultice for the Swelling of the Teſticles.

Take about 4 Ounces of the Juice of *Leeks*, 2 Ounces of common *Salt*, a Quartern of the ſtaleſt leavened *Dough* you can get, 2 Ounces of the Juice of *Rue*, two Handfuls of *Rye-flour*, and about a Quartern of *Hog's Lard* ready melted. Boil the Whole with a ſufficient Quantity of *Vinegar* to make a Pap about as thick as that for Children, and apply it ſpread thick like a Poultice.

Another.

Take *Bean flour* and *Vinegar*; make a Pap as before; add a little Salt, and uſe it as the other.

Another:

CHAP. XXXIII.

For want of theſe you may uſe Brine, or Water well ſeaſoned with common Salt, or the following Ointment.

Take green Cole-wort Leaves and Hog's Fat, the ſame Weight of one as the other; pound them in a Mortar to an Ointment, with which dreſs the Wound. You muſt not have Recourſe to the common Counter-poiſon, and to Purging, in order to evacuate the ill Humours, for fear the Venom in the mean time ſhould corrupt the whole Maſs of Blood; for when that is once done, the beſt Remedies will be ineffectual, and Death muſt inevitably be the Conſequence.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How to purge a Horſe gently, and fatten him.

TAKE about a Dozen of Starlings; put them in a large Copper, juſt as they are, Guts, Feathers, and all; boil them till they drop to pieces, and then, having taken them out of the Water, pound them in a large Mortar; put them again into the ſame Water, and give them another boil. Strain the whole through a fine Linen Cloth, and ſee that you have about ſix Quarts of the Pap or Jelly, of which give the Horſe one every Morning, having mixed with it half a Pound of Bean-flour. Never put in your Flour till juſt as you are going to give the Horſe his Draught. You ſhould get a good Stock of Starlings, that you may have enough to ſerve the Horſe fifteen or twenty ſucceſſive Mornings. Give him frequently a ſmall Quantity of Hay, to provoke his Appetite, which too much at a Time will cloy. Before he drinks let him eat a Handful of whole Beans, and get the cleaneſt Oats you can, to feed him with three Times a Day. There are few Horſes that will not grow fat, when managed in this manner.

Another Way to effect the ſame.

Firſt, keep your Horſe always with an Appetite, feeding him little and often. Give him Oats three Times a Day, putting into them every Time a Handful of Nettle-Seed; and let him conſtantly drink warm Water blanched with Bean-flour, or, for want of that, Wheat-flour. In three Weeks or a Month this will make him fat.

Another Way.

Inſtead of Oats, feed your Horſe with Wheat half boiled. Let his Water every Time be blanched with Wheat-flour, and before he drinks, always give him a Handful of Fenugreek, mixed with a ſmall Handful of Oats, in order to warm his Inſide, and make him often thirſty; for the more he drinks, the ſooner he will be fat.

Another.

When you have a mind to fatten a Horſe, give him inſtead of Oats a Peck of Rye-flour Morning and Evening, made into a Paſte, and rolled up in Balls. You have nothing more to do but to give him Hay, a little at a Time, and often, and now and then a Peck of Beans juſt par-boiled; watering him with blanched Water, in which Leaven has been ſteeped. This will fatten a Horſe in three Weeks or a Month, and make him fit for Sale.

To give a Horſe Appetite.

Take *Honey*, 4 Ounces; *Pepper*, *Starch*, each 1 Ounce; *Violet Leaves*, *Nutmegs*, *Barley-flour*, each half an Ounce: Mix the Whole together, and make it into Balls, which roll in Liquorice Powder. After each Ball, to drive it down, make the Horſe ſwallow a Gulp of Emetic Wine, given through the Horn. A Pint will be more than ſufficient for the whole Doſe of Balls.

A Remedy for Cancers in the Mouth, or upon the Tongue of a Horſe.

Take three or four large Leeks, and pound them well; an Ounce of powdered Alum, two Ounces of Honey, half an Ounce of broken Pepper, and an Ounce of Salt: Put the Whole in a Quart of Verjuice, or the Juice of Lemons, and waſh the Cancers with it three or four Times a Day till they are cured, which will not be long.

CHAP. XXXI.

Another for the ſame Purpoſe.

Take Green Baum, either out of a Garden or the Field; pound it, and expreſs the Juice: Then take the ſame Weight of Mutton-Suet, with a Handful of common Salt; put the Whole into a Pot or Pipkin, and juſt boil it up. Strain this Compoſition through a Piece of fine Linen, and apply ſome of it freſh every ſix Hours to the beginning Mortification, till you ſee new Fleſh appear.

A Remedy to hinder the Gangrene from reaching the Heart.

Take *Aſſa fœtida*, *Bole Armenic*, *Flowers of Brimſtone*, each 3 Ounces: Powder the Whole, and put it in a Bottle of Wine or Ale, and give it the Horſe in form of a Draught. It will hinder the Gangrene from ſpreading farther.

Another.

When you ſee the Gangrene ſeize any Part of a Horſe's Body, take the Eſſence of Turpentine, and warm it in ſome covered Veſſel, which the Air cannot enter. Waſh the Wound with this Eſſence, and then cut off what dead Fleſh you can come at. Put corroſive Sublimate powdered upon what you cannot cut off, and apply Tow, dipped in the Eſſence, upon the Wound, which muſt be dreſſed in that manner twice a Day till it is cured. When the dead Fleſh is all gone, the Sublimate can be of no Service. But as the Gangrene will cauſe an Inflammation, make uſe of the following Baths.

Baths, or Fomentations.

Take Roots of Marſh-Mallows bruiſed and boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of Water, till the Water becomes thick and muddy: Then take it off the Fire, and when cool, rub the Horſe with it hourly till the Inflammation diſſipates.

A Remedy againſt internal Venom.

When a Horſe loſes his Appetite of a ſudden, and ſwells all over the Body, it is a Sign of internal Poiſon, perhaps from having eat ſomething venomous among his Hay or Graſs. Let the firſt Thing you give him be a Draught of this kind.

A Drink.

Take Juice of Mullein and Oil of Nuts, of each 2 Ounces; mix them together and give it the Horſe. Let him take upon it a Pint of White-Wine, and ply him with laxative Gliſters between whiles. If the Horſe is not relieved by this Drink, depend upon it the Poiſon is very violent. In that Caſe have recourſe to Venice-Treacle, which uſe in the following manner.

Take *Venice-Treacle*, 4 Ounces; *Oil of Nuts*, 2 Ounces: Dilute the Whole together, and mix it with a Bottle of White-Wine, which give for a Draught. If the Venom has not affected any of the noble Parts, you may promiſe yourſelf a Cure.

CHAP. XXXII.

A Remedy for the Bite of a Serpent, or other venomous Animal.

IF a Swelling comes on any Part of a Horſe's Body, inſpect it carefully, to ſee if there be no Prick or Bite capable of cauſing this Inflammation; for there may chance to be ſome Serpent or other venomous Animal in the Stable, eſpecially in the Country, though the ſame Thing may happen in a Town, in any Nation whatſoever. There is in *Holland* a kind of venomous little Beaſt called a Shrew-mouſe, ſomewhat leſs than a common Mouſe, with a more piqued Noſe, and of a grayer Colour. His uſual Reſidence is in Stables or Stalls, and his Bite is very venomous to all Sorts of brute Animals, and even to Mankind. Loſe no Time therefore when his Bite appears, but prepare the following Remedies, which are eaſily come at, wherever you may be.

Take a pointed Burning-iron, make it red-hot, and apply it to the Part bitten, thruſting it as far as you can, provided there be no Nerves in the way, that may endanger laming the Horſe. One Hole is not enough: You muſt make five or ſix round the Wound; and dreſs them with Eſſence of Turpentine and Oil of Spike, mixed in equal Quantities.

CHAP. XXXV, XXXVI.

Another Suppurating Ointment.

Take *Sweet Oil*, 2 Ounces; *Yellow Wax*, *Venice Turpentine*, *Black Pitch*, *Black* and *White Roſin*, *Mutton Suet*, and *Hog's Lard*, each half an Ounce: Melt the Whole together over a gentle Fire, and reduce it to an Ointment, which you muſt preſerve with Care. It is good in all Caſes where Suppuration is wanted.

CHAP. XXXV.

The beſt Way of Cutting off a Horſe's Tail.

YOU muſt ſhave off the Hair in the Place you deſign for the Operation, raiſing up and turning back what you intend to preſerve. Then take a Bar, or thick Piece of Wood, of juſt a proper Length to ſupport the Tail when ſet on one End: Hold it upright with one Hand, lay on the Tail, and with the other Hand clap croſs it a ſharp Hedging-bill at the proper Place, which muſt be ſtruck through with a Hammer or Mallet. Some ignorant Perſons put the Bill under the Tail, and ſtrike on the latter; but this hurts and bruiſes it, and may be attended with bad Accidents. The Tail being cut off in this manner, you muſt take a hot Searing-Iron, made in the form of the Letter O, and apply it gently to ſtop the Blood: Then take black Pitch, and put a little of it on the End of the Stump, clapping to the Iron, which has now loſt ſome of its Heat, to melt it. Put up your Horſe again in the Stable; but take care he does not ſtand near any Wall or Cellar, againſt which he may rub himſelf: For ſome Horſes have killed themſelves by that means, having brought a Mortification into their Tails. When the Operation is over, you muſt rub the Tail quite to the Croſs of the Reins with Brandy; continuing to do ſo Night and Morning for ſome Days. If the Horſe ſhould unluckily rub and fret the Part, or the Stump ſhould be bruiſed, or too much burned, you muſt rub quite to the Croſs with Spirit of Turpentine and Brandy, beat up together in equal Quantities. It is proper for one to ſtand behind the Horſe with a Whip, to keep him from flinging about, and ſo to prevent any Accidents.

CHAP. XXXVI.

The Manner of Gelding a Horſe well, and treating him during the Cure.

THERE are many different Ways of Gelding a Horſe. Some *Whip* them; that is, after they have made an Opening in the Cods with a Razor or Inciſion-Knife, ſo that the Stones come out, they bind the Roots of them with Pack-thread or Coblers-end, and then cut them off below the Ligature, cleanſing the Inſide of the Cods with Oil only, or Oil mixed with Wine. Others *Billet* them; that is, they take a Haſel-ſtick of moderate Thickneſs, ſplit it through, take out the Pith, and make a Cavity the whole Length, which they fill with powdered Vitriol, or Verdigreaſe, or ſometimes with Sublimate. With theſe Sticks they take hold of the Horſe between the Cods and the Belly, tying them on as tight as poſſible, and leaving them there nine or ten Hours; by which time the Parts will entirely fall off. Neither of theſe Ways is bad in itſelf; but they are not proper for a Horſe that has a Rupture, nor one whoſe Strings of his Teſticles are large and ſwelled. I have no Opinion therefore of either of theſe Operations, and that which follows is much more convenient, eſpecially as it may be performed at any Age, or in any Seaſon, provided it be done ſkilfully.

You muſt throw down the Horſe upon his Back, according to the Cuſtom in *Germany*, and put a large Leathern Strap round one of his Hind-Legs, bringing it under his Neck, and ſo drawing the Foot near the Shoulder, that you may have room for doing your Work with freedom. Then take up one Teſticle, and hold it faſt in your Hand; and with a Razor or Inciſion-Knife, make a large Opening in the Cod for the Teſticle to come out. You muſt uſe a delicate Hand in dividing it from the Strings and Ligaments, which form a Sort of SS; and then the Teſticles extend in Length. If he be a vicious and dangerous Horſe, you muſt cut it off as near his Body as poſſible; but if he be a quiet one, divide the Strings as near as you can to the Teſticle itſelf.

Having got the Teſticle out, take a Piece of Plate-Iron, about two Inches broad, and the Thickneſs perhaps of a Crown-piece: Claſp the Teſticle within this, and ſqueeze it cloſe: Then take a wet Diſh-clout, and put it between the ſaid Plate and the Cods, and

CHAP. XXXIV.

For a Horſe whoſe Tongue is cut by the Bridle or Halter.

A Horſe often cuts his Tongue in the Place where he mouths the Bridle, or the Halter croſſes him. To remedy this when it happens, take human Urine, Salt, Honey, and pounded Pepper; mix the Whole together, and waſh the Tongue with it ſeven or eight Times a Day, with a Linen Rag. Or you may put the Drugs together in a Rag, and tie them up, for the Horſe to hold in his Mouth four or five Times a Day, an Hour each Time: Only the Quantity of Honey ſhould then be increaſed, to keep the other Ingredients together. This laſt manner is in fact better than the former, and will ſoon cure a recent Wound on the Tongue. A Hurt of this kind ſhould never be neglected, becauſe the Tongue of a Horſe that has been cut, and not preſently healed, is apt to make his Mouth rough, which is occaſioned by his toſſing about his Head, and oppoſing the Hand. CHAP. XXXIV.

Another for the ſame Purpoſe.

Take dried Figs, ſuch as are ſold at the Grocers, pound them to a Maſh, and mix with them the ſame Weight of Honey, to make a Compoſition for holding in the Mouth, like the preceding.

Pills for a Horſe in a ſick and languiſhing Condition.

Take *freſh Butter*, 8 Ounces; *Honey of Roſes*, 4 Ounces; *Senna Leaves*, *Coriander Seed*, *Mithridate*, each 1 Ounce; *Bitter Apple*, *Bay Berries*, *Saffron*, each half an Ounce; *Sugar*, 2 Ounces: Powder and mix the Whole well, and make Pills for two Doſes, to be given two ſucceſſive Mornings, and waſhed down with a little Wine. The Horſe ſhould faſt ſix Hours before, and as many after taking this Remedy.

Another Way of purging a Horſe.

Take *Succotrine Aloes*, 2 Ounces; *Senna Leaves*, 1 Ounce; *Sweet Oil*, 1 Pint: Mix the Whole together, and give it the Horſe after he has faſted all Night: Keep him ſix Hours longer without eating or drinking, and then give him ſome ſcalded Bran and blanched Water.

The next Day, at the ſame Hour he took his Purge, give him a gentle Airing if it does not work; and when it begins to operate, put him up again into the Stable, cover him warm, and from time to time give him Bread, ſcalded Bran, or even Oats, but in very ſmall Quantities, becauſe his Stomach will then be weak. Purges take away the Appetite of a Horſe, which muſt therefore be reſtored with *Aſſa fœtida*, or ſome cordial Compoſition.

A Water proper for all Sorts of Wounds.

Take round Birthwort and powdered Sugar, of each 2 Ounces: Boil the Birthwort in a Quart of White-Wine till it comes to a Pint, and then ſtrain the Whole through a fine Linen Cloth, and keep it in a Bottle for Uſe. You need only waſh the Wound twice a Day with this Water, in order to keep it clean, without any other Application; and if it be freſh received, this alone will ſoon heal it.

How to dry up any Wound.

Waſh the Wound once a Day with warm Wine; and if you melt a little Sugar in it, ſo much the better: Then take the Powder of Roſemary Leaves, and ſprinkle on the Sore, which will ſoon dry away.

An excellent Suppurative for the Corns, or Kernels, that come on a Horſe's Back.

In the firſt Place take Oil, or any warm Ointment, or for want of that Hog's Greaſe, the oldeſt you can get: With this rub the Corns, and it will make them fall off. Then dreſs the Wounds with Eſſence of Turpentine, and Lint made of old Cords beat to a Powder. As you put on the Eſſence of Turpentine, ſprinkle the Lint-Duſt upon it, which will bind it together and ſtay on the Part. Continue this Courſe till the Horſe is cured. I could preſcribe other Remedies, which would be harder to get, more expenſive, and yet not a whit better.

Another

CHAP. XXXVIII, XXXIX.

all other Means are wanting, as ſoon as you perceive this Diſorder, take a green Tuff out of ſome Meadow, with the Earth ſticking to the Roots, and apply it to the Swelling on the graſſy Side. Renew this every three or four Hours till the Tumour diſappears, or till you have furniſhed yourſelf with one of the Remedies above-mentioned.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Navel-Galls.

THIS Accident proceeds from the ſame Cauſe as the foregoing, and conſequently muſt be treated in the ſame manner. What we call a Hurt upon the Navel, is in reality upon the Kidneys, towards the Croſs of the Reins, where the Crupper and Saddle-buckle join.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Impoſtumations in the Withers.

THIS is occaſioned by ſuffering Matter to gather in the Swellings on the Withers; and a moſt terrible Diſtemper it is in the Army, eſpecially in hot Countries, where the Flies are very troubleſom. As the Horſe moves, the Matter trickles down continually between his Body and his Shoulder; and as it can have no Paſſage outward, becauſe you cannot force one through the Blade-bone, thoſe who know not how to make the following Operation, are obliged to give all ſuch Horſes over.

You muſt firſt bind your Horſe, and throw him down on the Ground: Then take a Stake about as thick as your Leg, four or five Foot long, and ſharp at one End; drive it into the Ground with a Beetle, and place the Horſe that it may ſtand juſt between his Shoulder and his Body, ſo that he cannot ſtir while you perform the Operation, which is thus done. Tie a Cord to the Horſe's Foot, and at about two Yards Diſtance drive another Stake into the Ground, to ſerve as an Axle-tree to a Coach or a Cart Wheel that you muſt put thereon. Faſten the other End of the Cord to this Wheel and then turn it about, till by winding up the Cord you extend the Horſe's Leg as much as it will bear. You may then make an Inciſion between the Body and the Shoulder, to the very Top, to come at the Matter behind the Blade-bone, by an Opening to be afterwards made. The Inciſion is made with a flat Iron, ſomewhat crooked, about an Inch broad, and as thick as two Crown-Pieces. The Curvity of this Inſtrument is in Proportion to the Ribs, between which and the Shoulder it muſt paſs, in order to let out the Matter that is lodged above: And for this purpoſe you muſt introduce a ſmall Rowel, from the Top of the Withers to the Bottom, between the Shoulder and the Trunk; which may be eaſily done if your Farrier has ever ſo little Addreſs. This Rowel ſhould be left in only twenty-four Hours, and then let the Wound be dreſſed like any common Wound; which Method will ſoon put your Horſe out of all imminent Danger, as the Matter between the Trunk and the Shoulder will be diſcharged. You may make the Rowel either with *Hungary* Leather, or with Tow and Horſe-Hair twiſted together, daubing it over well with Baſilicum. If at the End of three full Days the Matter does not run out plentifully below, you may leave the Rowel in a Day or two longer.

Never forget, during the whole Proceſs of the Cure, that your Horſe is to have no Oats, but only ſcalded Bran, or ſtale Bread Pap. Beſides that, it is abſolutely neceſſary to make him eat Root of baſtard Rhubarb, or the Herb Patience, which grows in almoſt all Countries, and is a Kind of wild Sorrel. It ſhoots up in Meadows, and by the Sides of Ditches, and ſometimes is very large. The Root is yellow, like that of the Sorrel; but both Stalk and Leaves are much bigger, though of the ſame Colour at the time of Seeding. That which grows in the Water is beſt, and next that which grows in fat Land; but for want of one Sort, another may be uſed, and the more a Horſe eats of either, cut very ſmall, the ſooner will he be well. This Root is alſo good for all other Sorts of Wounds whatſoever: And it is certain, that in a temperate Climate, when the Flies give no Diſturbance, one might cure a Horſe by Means of this Root only, without any great Operation.

cut off the Teſticle with a hot Iron. You may throw on ſome Bits of Sulphur before you take away the Iron, and burn them on the Part; and laſtly, rinſe the Cods well with fair Water. Proceed in the ſame manner with the other Teſticle. CHAP. XXXVII.

Before this Operation, you ſhould draw the Horſe's Yard out of the Sheath, and cleanſe it well with Water from all Filth. This will in ſome Meaſure prevent the Greatneſs of the Inflammation, and of the ſubſequent Pain. All the farther Care required, is to keep the Horſe from Wind in a very cloſe Stable, and to waſh his Belly ſeven or eight Times a Day with fair Water, cold in Summer, but warm in Winter. If the Inflammation becomes very great, which ſometimes happens, you muſt frequently waſh the Cods, Sheath, and all that is ſwelled, with Cream, till the Symptoms diſappear. During the whole Proceſs, you muſt give the Horſe no Oats, but as much ſcalded Bran as he will eat; and let his Water be blanched, and a little warm.

Though I have ſaid that all times are equal for this Operation, yet the Spring is the moſt advantageous Seaſon, unleſs Neceſſity urges the contrary. The Horſe preſerves his Hair better, and keeps it ſmoother at that Time. I muſt obſerve farther, that if a Horſe is lean and meagre when gelded, he will never grow fat again nor have a good Coat, even though the Operation be performed in Autumn; and that there is moſt Danger of a Mortification when it thunders, which Weather therefore ſhould not be choſen. Some have a Charm againſt this ill Effect, which we omit, as equally idle and ſuperſtitious.

I had forgot to tell you, that during the Cure, beginning the Morrow after the Operation, you muſt walk your Horſe abroad three or four Times a Day, a Quarter of an Hour each Time, if the Weather be fine, and no Wind ſtirring. When you cannot take him out, walk him in the Stable, in order to make him evacuate the Matter from his Wounds. Every one knows that his Fever will increaſe nine Days, and be as many more in going off: But if the Method here laid down be obſerved, he will recover in a very ſhort Time.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Hurts on the Withers, or Wither-wrung.

THIS Accident is common in the Army, either through bad Saddles, or bad Pannels on the Horſes of Burthen, or ſometimes through the Truſſes of Forage being ill made up. It is very eaſy to diſcover, becauſe it begins by a Swelling, which proceeds from the Extremity of the Cheſt, juſt between the Movement of the Shoulders. Many Horſes are loſt through this Misfortune, and the Ignorance of thoſe who take them in hand, and who apply outward Remedies to bring the Swelling to a Head, which they afterwards open. When they have done this, they are uſually unable to prevent Ulcers or Filanders in the middle of the Wound, which grow to the adjacent Joints; and then Matter often flows down between the Shoulder-blade and the Body. Here all their Skill is at an end; for the Matter having no longer any outward Drain, the Horſe of conſequence dies, merely becauſe the Proceſs was not made as it ought, and acccording to the following Directions.

To prevent ſuch an Accident, as ſoon as you perceive the Swelling above deſcribed, let the Cauſe be what it will, you muſt hinder any Collection of Matter by this Compoſition.

Take the Whites of five or ſix Eggs, and beat them up to a Froth: Then take an Ounce of crude Roch Alum, which reduce into a fine Powder, and mix with the Eggs; adding, after you have well mixed them, about a Glaſs of Spirit of Turpentine: Then beat the Whole again, and add a like Quantity of Brandy; continuing to beat it till it comes to a kind of pappy Conſiſtence, with which you muſt rub the Swelling three or four Times a Day, and in a little while it will be entirely gone. In caſe the Swelling was far advanced when you took it in hand, and ſome Matter already formed, there will be no great Damage: The Matter will diſcharge itſelf, by continuing the Uſe of this Remedy.

Another Remedy for the ſame Diſorder.

If you are in a Place where you can have none of the Drugs abovementioned, take Brandy, and dilute it in a Bit of Soap, and then rub the Swelling with it till you make a Lather: Repeat this every three or four Hours till the Tumour diſſipates. When you cannot get Brandy, uſe Urine with the Soap; or, for want of that, Brine, or Water well ſalted: But theſe muſt be uſed ten or twelve, inſtead of three or four Times a Day. If

CHAP. XLII.

Care and Pains. He is paid as a ſkilful Man, though perhaps all the while he is a mere Block-head; and the Horſe renews his Malady for want only of mending the Saddle. You put him in the Hands of another equally ignorant, who treats him in the ſame manner, and leaves the Saddle juſt as it was. After the poor Beaſt has remained ſome time in the Stable, a freſh Rider mounts him, and changes the Saddle perhaps by hazard, or makes the Stirrups even, and rides him without ever laming him at all.

A Horſe may lame his Shoulder by coming haſtily out of the Stable, and running it againſt the Door or the Poſt, or by a Kick from another Horſe. Your Farrier then cures him by the help of Ointments, and in the Eyes of ignorant Perſons goes for a ſkilful Doctor. But a Horſe that has in reality a Shoulder-ſlip, or an Extenſion by a Strain within the Shoulder, between that and the Ribs, (having no Joint there that holds thoſe Parts together, as the Hanch is faſtened to the Body, nor any other Ligament but Fibres and Tendons;) ſuch a Horſe, I ſay, who has this true Shoulder-ſlip, is not to be cured by Remedies applied without the Skin: For how ſhould their Ointments penetrate through the Shoulder-blade, a ſolid Bone, to cure the Diſorder underneath it? This can be done no other way than by manual Operation, as ſhall be ſhewn in the Article of true Shoulder-ſlips.

There is another Sort of Cauſe that may make a Horſe lame in the Shoulder, without his having ever ſtrained himſelf, or received any Accident. He limps now on one Side, now on the other, and ſometimes on both; not being able to ſtand upright. This Caſe is the moſt difficult of all to cure, as it proceeds from Nature; the Horſe having been got by a *Turkiſh* or *Arabian* Sire, whoſe Shoulders were extremely flat and narrow, and cloſe as it were together. Some Perſons never obſerve this, and are ſatisfied when they go to a Stallion if he looks well, and be either a *Turk* or an *Arabian*. Now to come at the Knowledge of this Defect, when you ſee a Horſe whoſe Shoulders are cloſe together, and quite flat, inſtead of being fleſhy, there is little good to be expected from him. Such Shoulders make a Sort of demi-quarter Circle from the Bottom to the Withers, where you ſee a Void without Fleſh. Almoſt all your Farriers are miſtaken when they apply Rowels in this Caſe, and ſo make the Shoulder leaner and leaner, render the Horſe uſeleſs, and, in a little while, kill him; whereas they ſhould endeavour to nouriſh the Part, which is what it wants. I will now give you a Courſe of Remedies, in proper Order, for the ſeveral Accidents in the Shoulder that have been here enumerated.

For a Horſe that has been lamed in the Shoulder by the Saddle.

If you are in a Place where Drugs can be eaſily got, take Spirit of Turpentine and Brandy, an equal Quantity of each; beat them up together, and rub all the Part that has been hurt by the Saddle. Put your Saddle backwarder when you ride him again, which may be the next Day, or the Day after. If you have no Spirit of Turpentine, take Soap and Brandy, and rub againſt the Hair till you make a Lather. Repeat this three or four Times running, as faſt as it dries in; and thus you may cure your Horſe while you proceed on your Journey. For want of Soap, you may uſe Roch Alum; and for want of Brandy, Urine: But if you can get Spirit of Turpentine, the Whites of Eggs, Brandy, and Urine, the beſt Way is to make a Compoſition of them all, as directed for Horſes hurt on the Withers, and rub the Horſe with it four or five Times; which will effect a Cure. You may uſe the ſame Remedies in the other Caſes abovementioned. But if the Inflammation be very great, the Diſorder of long Continuance, and one Shoulder appears thicker than the other, you may introduce a Rowel under the Skin from the Bottom to the Top of the Shoulder. It may be made either with Leather or Tow, provided Hair be twiſted with it, and the Whole well bedaubed with Baſilicum. The two Ends of it muſt be tied together without the Skin, that you may commodiouſly turn it, and anoint it afreſh every Day. Keep it in nine Days, and in the mean time rub the Shoulder with the following Ointment.

Take *Ointments of Marſhmallows*, *Poplar Buds*, and *Roſes*, *Oils of Bays* and *Honey*, each two Ounces; melt them together, and ſtir the Compoſition till it is cold; then uſe it once every Day, and make more if this be not found ſufficient. The Rowel will draw the Bruiſe the Horſe has received to Suppuration; and the Ointment will nouriſh the Skin, and keep it from ſhrivelling.

It is very proper that a Horſe ſhould do no Work, while he is under this Courſe: But even if one is in the Army, or upon the Road, one may expect a Cure from purſuing it cloſely, though not ſo ſoon as when you can give him Reſt.

CHAP. XL.

Faintneſs for want of Nouriſhment.

CHAP. XL, XLI, XLII.

THIS Diſtemper is more common in the Army than any where elſe, and occaſioned by the great Heats, and the long Marches one is obliged to make. It oftener happens to briſk and lively Horſes, than to thoſe that are heavy; and nothing more is wanted than to be able to diſtinguiſh it. When a Horſe falls down of a ſudden on the Road, without having eat or drank, the Duſt has got into his Mouth, and through his Noſtrils, ſtopping up the Paſſages, ſo that he cannot breathe, and drops as if he were dead. Horſes that are uſed to go in Harneſs, either in Coach or Carriage Service, are very ſubject to it. In order to cure this Diſeaſe, you muſt take fair Water, waſh the Head of the Horſe with it, pour ſome of it into his Noſtrils, into his Mouth, and a good deal into his Ears: This will raiſe him in a little while. You may then let him drink, and he will be able to proceed on his Journey. Horſes that are ſubject to this Diſorder ſhould not be neglected, but ſuffered to drink on all Occaſions that offer. The Guts of ſuch Horſes are always narrower than in others, which makes them unable to bear Hunger or Thirſt. It is much the ſame with Men, ſome of whom can go without drinking more eaſily than others.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the Pole-Evil.

THIS is a very troubleſom Diſtemper, and proceeds from different Cauſes; eſpecially to large Draught-Horſes, who wear hempen Halters, as thoſe belonging to the Artillery, the Proviſions of an Army, or any Sort of Carriages. Not but that others are alſo ſubject to it. Horſes affected with it are apt to be frightened at every little Thing, and pull as if they would break their Harneſs to get looſe; which occaſions the Halter to hurt them between the Ears and the Neck, where the Neck and Head join; and this by Degrees becomes more and more painful. Matter at laſt forms in the Part, which, not being perceived, extends along the Cheſt, cauſes a great Inflammation, and often makes it neceſſary to open the Tumour along both Sides of the Mane, the Length of half a Foot, or more. In theſe Sorts of Wounds, which are made through Neceſſity, care muſt be taken to uſe no fat Ointment, nor an oily one, but of a reſtringent Nature. This Diſtemper is the more difficult to cure, as it is hard to keep the Remedies on, and you muſt put no Ligature on that Part.

You muſt take therefore a thick Piece of Linen Cloth, and cut it about a Foot ſquare, that it may go between the Ears, and extend along the Mane. The Cloth muſt be four or five Times double, and faſtened under with narrow Tape, in order to keep on the Medicines.

Theſe Accidents may be occaſioned by a Blow on the Head from a brutal Driver, when a Horſe heſitates at paſſing any Place. It is needleſs to multiply Remedies that are proper for ſuch Wounds, becauſe they who have dreſſed one may dreſs others.

CHAP. XLII.

Of a Shoulder-ſlip, or Shoulder-wrench.

IT is common, for want of Knowledge, to confound the Diſorders of a Horſe's Shoulder, and only to ſay of each that it is a Wrench or a Slip: But it is proper to know, that a Horſe may lame his Shoulder different Ways, and without ever ſtraining himſelf in the leaſt. This Diſtinction ought to be judiciouſly made, to prevent any Miſtakes that may enſue.

A Horſe may be lamed, in the firſt Place, by having been ill ſaddled; that is, by having the Saddle put too forwards, and rode on by a heavy Man, who neither knows how to place himſelf, nor to adjuſt his Stirrups. If one Stirrup is longer than the other, the Man conſequently bears more on one Side than the other, and the Saddle-bow, preſſing moſt againſt one Shoulder, muſt of courſe bruiſe it in a long Day's Journey; and ſo the Horſe may be lamed without making one falſe Step. A Man in this Caſe goes to a Farrier, who tells him his Horſe has ſlipped his Shoulder, and that his Caſe requires great

CHAP. XLIII.

than another. This is contrary to the Practice of ſome Farriers, who put a high Shoe upon the well Foot; which often makes the Legs uneven, by ſuffering the other Shoulder to deſcend, and ſo lames a Horſe for his whole Life after.

When your Horſe is in the Stable, take a large Towel, and tie his two Feet as cloſe as poſſible, as if he was fettered: Bind him in the ſame Manner at his Knees, ſo that he cannot bend them. You muſt renew the Candles every Day, and every Day diminiſh their Length, till the Holes are quite filled up.

It is neceſſary alſo to faſten your Horſe in ſuch a Manner, that he may not lie down for forty or fifty Days. This is done by four Reins or Thongs, tied, two to the Rack, and two to the Manger, leaving him barely Room to eat his Bran; for Corn he muſt abſolutely have none, during the whole Cure.

As the Ligatures may occaſion the Horſe's Legs to ſwell, it is proper to rub them every Day with Lees of Wine. At forty or fifty Days End, take off the Bandages, as well as the two Reins that were tied to the Rack, and litter him well. Perhaps it will be ſome Days longer before he lies down; but he will do it at laſt, and the Swelling of his Legs will diſſipate. You muſt not take him out of the Stable however for eight or ten Days after this: but then you may give a gentle Airing, taking great Care not to turn him on the Side where his Diſorder lay. This ſhould be obſerved a long while; and if ever there be an abſolute Occaſion to turn on that Hand, fetch as large a Compaſs for it as you can.

Though a Horſe may be able to work gently in a Month after he comes to lie upon his Litter, yet he ought not to be put to it for five or ſix Months. I would adviſe no Man therefore to perform this Operation, except to a Horſe of great Value, unleſs he does it by Way of Experiment, becauſe it will coſt him much Labour and Money.

To nouriſh the affected Parts, during the Courſe of the Cure, make Uſe of the Ointments that are preſcribed in the Article of withered Shoulders, rubbing in ſome of them once every Day. I would not adviſe any one to undertake the Operation here mentioned in the midſt of Summer, when the Heats are violent.

It was the Author of this Book, who invented this Manner of treating a Slip in the Shoulder, and the different Experiments he has made of it with Succeſs, leave no Room to doubt but it is the beſt that ever was invented. Many of theſe Experiments were made in his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty's Stud, of which he was forty Years Inſpector.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Spunge.

THIS Diſtemper is not ſo dangerous as diſagreeable to the Sight, becauſe it never makes a Horſe lame. It proceeds from his bending back his Fore-feet when he lies down, ſo that the Points of the Shoes or the Froſt-Nails when he has any, preſs againſt the Pit of the Shoulder, juſt where you put your Hand to feel if a Horſe has the Fever. This, in the Sequel, cauſes a great Swelling; a Maſs of foul Fleſh ariſes, and a large Bliſter full of a red Humour. If our Grooms and Hoſtlers were not ſo idle, it would be eaſy to get rid of this Diſorder, and quite diſpel it, at it's firſt Appearance, by only ſpunging the Part with Well or Fountain Water, the coldeſt they could get, uſing a Pail-full of it at a Time, five or ſix Times a Day. In two or three Days, at moſt, all the Swelling will thus diſſipate; but if it be neglected till the Bladder of bloody Water is formed, though it does not lame the Horſe, it will be a long while in curing, in ſpite of all the Remedies and Operations one can have recourſe to. When the Swelling does not give way to the cold Water, prepare the following Ointment.

Take *Cantharides*, *Black Hellebore*, and *Euphorbium*, of each two Ounces; powder them all, and make an Ointment with Oil of *Bays*, and *Venice Turpentine*, an equal Quantity of each: Let it be made without warming. Then ſhave off all the Hair from the ſwelled Part, and put on a large Plaiſter of the Ointment, making it faſt with Ligatures, brought between his Legs, and over his Withers. Renew this Plaiſter once every Day, five or ſix Days running; which will draw out all the noxious Humour, and diſſipate the Swelling. It muſt not be thought ſtrange if you find the Skin fall off, as well as the Hair, becauſe they will both come again more beautiful than before. If the Horſe takes again to his old Habit of lying, and another Swelling appears, run a hot Iron into it at Bottom,

A Remedy for the Cooling or Chilling of the Shoulders.

CHAP. XLII.

In this Diſorder a Horſe cannot ſupport himſelf before, and has very little Motion in his Shoulders, as if they were rivetted or bound together. Some Perſons, for want of Knowledge, take this to be a Foundering; whereas Foundering hinders the Motion of the Legs, and a Cooling or Chilling of the Shoulder affects the Shoulder only. This Diſtinction being made, you may treat your Horſe in the following Manner.

Firſt, make him *ſwim*, as the Farriers call it, *on dry Ground*; that is, tie up one of his Fore-legs, bent at the Knee, with a broad leathern Strap; and then walk and trot him upon three Legs, till his one Leg before can no longer ſupport him. Exerciſe him in the ſame Manner upon the other Leg; and afterwards bleed him in the two Arches, and rub his Shoulders well with the Blood, and over that with Spirit of Turpentine, Oil of Spike, Oil of *Petre* and Brandy, mixed together in equal Quantities. Sprinkle Rye-flour over all, in order to make a Sort of Cruſt upon the two Shoulders, which ſhould be refreſhed once a Day, for ſeven or eight Days running, with Oil of Bays, and afterwards with an Unguent made of the Ointments of Marſh-mallows, Poplar-buds and Roſes, mixed up with Honey, an equal Quantity of each Ingredient. You may continue to rub the Shoulders of the Horſe with this Compoſition, once every Day, for three Weeks or a Month, in which Time it will comfort him greatly. Leave him afterwards five or ſix Weeks in the Stable, without ſtirring out.

As the Humours may poſſibly deſcend into his Feet, you ought to have his two Fore-feet unſhod, and pared well, before you begin the Cure: Then let his Shoes be put on again, and from time to time ſtuff the Hollows of them with Cow's Dung, fried in Hog's Lard, and afterwards mixed with Vinegar. By means of this Remedy you may prevent any ſuch Accident in his Feet. If you rub his Hoofs, towards the Crown, with Oil of Bays, ſo much the better. And if all theſe Remedies are found inſufficient, it is to no purpoſe to look after others.

A Remedy for the true Shoulder-ſlip, or what is called an Opening.

Before you undertake any Thing, have the Horſe unſhod, and his Feet pared; then ſhoe him again as even as poſſible, and make him ſwim on dry Ground, as directed in the foregoing Caſe; excepting that you muſt do it here with one Leg only, and that you muſt keep the lame one to the Ground. Whip him on upon a Trot till he ſweats, and then throw him down, and drive two Stakes into the Ground to ſupport him, one againſt the Hollow behind his Shoulder, and the other between the Belly and the Thigh, penning him up that he cannot ſtir. Take a long Cord, with a Shackle to it, and faſten it to his Foot, at the Joint between the Fetlock and the Hoof, and tie the other End to the Wheel of ſome Carriage, fixed according to the Direction for a Horſe that has impoſtumated Withers, in order to extend his Leg in a right Line. You muſt then make an Inciſion in the Skin between his Trunk and his Shoulder, as directed in the ſame Article, and introduce your Iron in three Places; one in the middle, to aſcend almoſt to the Top, and the two others on the Sides of it, making with it a Sort of Fork with three Prongs. Theſe Openings being made, you muſt have Candles caſt in flat Iron Molds for that Purpoſe, and compoſed in the following Manner.

Get a flaxen Wick of three Threads, that may lie flat by each other, and having put it into the Mold, take an Ounce of *Venice Turpentine*, an Ounce of *Spirit* of *Turpentine*, an Ounce of *Oil* of *Bays*, another of Ointment of *Marſh-Mallows*, two Ounces of *Mutton Suet*, and half a Pound of *yellow Wax*; melt the Whole, add half an Ounce of *Verdigreaſe* in Powder, and having mixed it well in, fill your Molds. When your Candle is cold, in order to looſen and take it out, paſs the Mold over a Wiſp of burning Straw, or ſome other Flame; and then putting the Candle in again, introduce the Mold to the very Bottom of the middle Hole, by which you muſt begin. Your Mold muſt be very ſmooth and even; and you ſhould have a flat Piece of Wood, of the Form and Size of the Candle, which you muſt introduce in it's Place, as you draw out of the Mold, in order to leave the Candle behind. Fill up the two other Holes in the ſame Manner, and then with a large Needle and a Cobler's End ſtitch the Skin together in the middle, to keep all in. Then let your Horſe riſe, and put him up in the Stable, where a Place muſt be prepared with Planks for him to ſtand upon, ſo even and ſmooth, that one Leg cannot be higher

CHAP. XLVI.

within the Leg, under the Knee, remote from the great Nerve and the Joint of the Knee. Here it gives no Pain; is only diſagreeable to the Sight, and goes away in time of itſelf; which makes it uſeleſs to have Recourſe to Remedies. I ſhall only give ſome for the two other Kinds, which may incommode and lame a Horſe.

All the three Sorts are known by the ſame Rule: For whenever you ſee a Tumour upon the Flat of the Leg, whether within or without, if it be under Knee, and appears hard to the Touch, it is a Splent; and when it is ſituated as above deſcribed, it ſignifies nothing. But when it comes upon the Joint of the Knee, without any Interval, it loſes the Name of Splent, and may be called a *Fuſee.* It then, as one may eaſily conceive, makes the Leg of the Horſe ſtiff, and hinders him from bending his Knee: Conſequently it obliges him to ſtumble, and even fall, and, after a little violent Exerciſe, makes him lame. Reſt alone cures the Lameneſs, but not a Fuſee.

The third Kind of Splent, whether within or without, is when you feel it between the Nerve and the Bone; and ſometimes even at the End of the Nerve. This is called a nervous Splent, and is the worſt of all the Kinds; beſides that the Horſe is never here ſo firm-footed, but that he limps at every little Degree of Labour. The *French* reject every Horſe that has a Splent, very often without knowing how to diſtinguiſh them; and one that has only a ſimple Splent is as bad in their Eyes, as one that has the other Sorts: But a ſimple Splent always goes away of itſelf by that Time a Horſe is eight or nine Years old, which makes it unneceſſary to preſcribe for it.

A Remedy for Splents.

Take a Stick (Hazle if you can, though the Difference perhaps is only in Fancy) of about two Fingers Thickneſs, and beat and rub the Splent with it gently, in order to ſoften it by Degrees: Continue this Courſe till the Skin feels as if it were detached from the Calloſity. Then with the Point of a Lancet, or Fleam, prick it in ſeveral Places, in order to let out the corrupted Blood. This done, take a large Stopple of Tow dipped in Eſſence of Turpentine, and over it put a Linen Cloth five or ſix times double. Clap over this a Piece of Pig's or Ox's Bladder, and bind it with a Linen Swathe. Let the Swathe be about the ſame Breadth with what is uſed for a Man's Leg; but longer, that it may the better keep on the Dreſſing. Leave it there twenty-four Hours, and then renew the Dreſſing a ſecond and third Time.

To what Purpoſe, will ſome ſay, is all this great Wrap? Is not a Cord or a common Bandage as well? What good can the Pig's or Ox's Bladder do? I will tell you: That Piece of Bladder hinders the Spirits from evaporating; and the Linen Pledget keeps the Dreſſing on cloſe, without hurting the Nerve; which would be the Caſe if you were to uſe a Cord, and ſo the Remedy would become worſe than the Diſeaſe.

Of Splents, or Fuſees.

I ſhould inform the Reader that Splents and Fuſees are Calloſities made by a Humour in the Legs of a Horſe, according to the Deſcription above. Theſe two Excreſcencies have the ſame Cauſe, and yet are widely different: For Splents no way incommode the Horſe, unleſs they come too near the Nerves, as I have before ſaid: But Fuſees, on the contrary, often lame him, being of a great Length, and growing to the Bone which goes to the Joint of the Knee, and as it were riveting it. A Horſe that has them therefore may be called lock-kneed, and has in effect his Legs ſo ſtiff, that he limps, and his Knees cannot bend without Violence. When a Knee is once affected in this Manner, it is very difficult to cure, at leaſt unleſs you fire it, to prevent the Fuſee from going higher, and entirely depriving the Knee of Motion. As it is an Affair of great Concern, you ought not to neglect this Operation of the Fire, whenever the Fuſee begins to reach the Joint.

Another Remedy for Splents and Fuſees.

In the firſt Place ſhave off the Hair very cloſe, eſpecially juſt where the Hardneſs is; then beat and rub it eaſily with your Stick; for if you do it too roughly, it will cauſe an Inflammation: The Delicacy of the Hand therefore is here the chief Thing. When the Humour is ſufficiently ſoftened, prick it all over with the Point of a Lancet, to let out the corrupted Blood. Then make an Ointment with *Euphorbium*, *Flowers* of *Brimſtone*, *Cantharides*,

Bottom, to let out all the Water, and then dreſs it as you would another Wound. It is to be hoped, that the Pain he feels in theſe Operations will make him leave this Habit, and take to lie on his Shoes.

CHAP. XLIV, XLV, XLVI.

CHAP. XLIV.

Stiff Legs.

THERE are ſome Horſes, who, through the Remains of an old Diſtemper, or ſome great Fatigue, become ſo ſtiff in their Fore-legs, that they can ſcarce bend their Knees; which makes them ſtumble, and ſometimes fall, when they are ever ſo little hurried, though even on a Walk. When this is the Caſe, you muſt endeavour to fortify the Nerves of the Legs and Joints by Fomentations of Marſh-Mallows Roots, or Lees of Wine, or any other Medicines proper to ſupple and ſtrengthen thoſe Parts. There are ſome good Receipts for it in this Book: But if, in ſpite of all the good Remedies you can uſe, the Legs continue ſtiff, you muſt make the following Operation. Under the Shoulders, or, to ſpeak more properly, under the Breaſt, between them and the Knees, as is pointed out in the Explanation of the Figures, you ſeem to feel a Nerve very hard and ſtiff, which in reality is only a Tendon. It lies juſt under the Vein that we open for Diſorders in the Shoulders, which may be juſtly called the Bow-Vein. Here you are to make an Inciſion with a Razor or proper Knife, deſcending along the Tendon, and opening the Skin about two Inches. You will find this Tendon ſeparated, as it were, from the Skin and the Fleſh, as if it was a Nerve; which makes many call the Operation, *Cutting the Nerves of the Fore-legs*. Having made this Opening, with a wild Goat's Horn, or any ſuch like Inſtrument, which is crooked and pointed, you muſt get under the Tendon, in order to draw it without the Skin. You muſt cut this in two, and the Ends will draw in, the one upwards, and the other downwards. This being done in both Legs, fill up the Wounds with Salt Butter; putting about three Ounces of Salt to half a Pound of Butter, and mixing them well. You muſt continue to dreſs it with nothing but this, till a Cure is effected.

Before you undertake this Operation, you muſt have the Horſe ſhod in the following Manner, and with ſuch a Shoe as is depicted in one of the *Plates*, *Fig.* 3. and 9, to oblige him to bend his Legs in going: For as ſoon as the Operation is performed, you muſt air him at leaſt a Quarter of an Hour, and then put him again in the Stable, filling the Wounds with Salt Butter. You muſt take him out thus every Day, Morning and Evening, and pace and trot him, obſerving ſtill to dreſs his Wounds according to theſe Directions when you put him up, and keeping juſt the ſame Courſe till he is well. I would not adviſe any Man to ride the Horſe at firſt, till he is accuſtomed to ſuch Shoes; for he will be very apt to ſtumble or fall. You ſhould not even lead him therefore on any Pavement, but only on plain Ground. Once every Fortnight you muſt gradually ſhorten the Corners of his Shoes. This will in time make his Legs as free as before, though in fact he will not have ſo much Strength in them as another Horſe, who never had this Misfortune. He may be of Uſe however a long while, if he has but only Youth on his Side.

CHAP. XLV.

Of an Ox-kneed Horſe.

IT is almoſt ſuperfluous to ſpeak of this Defect, becauſe it proceeds from Nature, and can never be cured: only we would point out what ſuch Horſes are good for.

When you ſee a Horſe whoſe two Knees bend in towards each other, and his Feet go wide aſunder, we call him Ox-kneed, becauſe Oxen and Cows have their Knees made almoſt in the ſame Manner.

Theſe Horſes are by no Means proper to ride: They are fit for nothing but the Cart or the Plough. In Work of this Kind they walk only, and are borne up in the Shoulders by their Collars and Harneſs; which makes them able to do ſome Service.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of the three Kinds of Splents.

THERE is one of the three Sorts of Splents that ought not to hinder a Man from buying a good Horſe; I mean what they call the ſimple Splent, which appears within

CHAP. XLVIII.

The ſecond is that which deſcends into the Fetlock, and hinders the Motion of that Joint: This occaſions a Horſe to ſtumble and fall, and with a very little Work to become lame.

The third has it's Seat between the Bone and the Nerve, and ſometimes upon the Nerve: It ſo much incommodes a Horſe, that he cannot ſtand firm, but limps on every little Occaſion. This Diſtinction is much like that between the three Sorts of Splents; and as the ſame Remedies will cure them both, I ſhall ſet down no other.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Windgalls of the three Kinds.

IN the firſt Place, and before you undertake the Cure of any Diſtemper, Accident, or Infirmity, that may happen to a Horſe, you ought thoroughly to know the Nature of it. It is juſt the ſame with Farriers, as with Phyſicians and Surgeons; thoſe who ſucceed without knowing what they are about, muſt aſcribe that Succeſs to mere Chance, which might as well have run againſt them. Windgalls, the Things I am now to ſpeak of, appear to the Eye much like Oſſelets; but are not however juſt in the ſame Places, nor do they feel like them; for whereas Oſſelets are hard, Windgalls give way to the Touch.

Some Horſes are more liable to theſe than others, and that for ſeveral Reaſons: Some becauſe they proceed from old worn-out Sires, and others becauſe they were worked too young. Among your delicate foreign Horſes, as *Barbs*, *Spaniſh*, *Arabian*, or *Italian*, when they are worked young, out of an hundred you will ſee 90 loaded with Windgalls, from the Age of five or ſix Years. But in the Countries theſe come from, they ſeldom, without the utmoſt Neceſſity, ride their Horſes till they are five or ſix Years of Age, eſpecially in Studs of Reputation. *Engliſh* Horſes are very ſubject to Windgalls, becauſe they are all worked too ſoon; and ſometimes becauſe they are deſcended from old decayed Stallions. The beſt Race in *England* comes from the *Barbary* and *Arabian* Horſes; and theſe are certainly the fineſt Creatures in the World for the Saddle, if they are not ſpoiled when young.

A ſimple Windgall.

I now come to the Deſcription of *Windgalls*. A Windgall is a little Tumour between the Skin and the Fleſh, round the Fetlocks. When it appears at a good Diſtance from the large Nerve, it does not lame the Horſe; and if he has but Age of his Side, that is, be under ten Years old at moſt, he will be as uſeful as before, provided the Work you put him to be not of the moſt laborious Kind. However a Horſe is much better without than with even this Sort, which is called a Simple Windgall. It conſiſts of thin Skins, full of a red Liquid, and ſoft to the Touch. The Remedies for it will come after the Deſcription of the third Sort.

Nervous Windgalls.

Nervous Windgalls anſwer the ſame Deſcription: Only as the ſimple ones come upon the Fetlock, or a little above it upon the Leg-Bone, in the very Place of Oſſelets; nervous ones come behind the Fetlock upon the great Nerve, which makes them of worſe Conſequence; for they never fail to lame a Horſe after much Fatigue.

Theſe Windgalls may happen upon any of the Legs; but ſome of them are more dangerous than others, in proportion as they preſs the Nerve, and are capable of laming the Horſe. When a Horſe happens to limp with them on a Journey, and you cannot poſſibly give him Reſt, be ſure, every Time you put him up, to ſee his Legs well waſhed with the coldeſt Spring Water that can be come at; uſing a Pail-full to each Leg with a large Spunge. This will enable your Horſe to continue his Journey without limping, though it can never cure him. Take Notice by the way, that Windgalls are more troubleſom in Summer than in Winter; eſpecially in very hot Weather, when the Pores are all open.

Bloated Windgalls.

I diſtinguiſh by this Name the third and worſt Sort of Windgalls, when they come over the hind Part of the Fetlock, between the Bone and the large Nerve, and make the Horſe ſo lame at every little Thing he does, that he can ſcarce ſet his Foot to the Ground. They appear on both Sides the Leg, without as well as within; and when you touch them with your Hand or Finger, they feel like a Pig's or a Cow's Bladder full of Wind.

Cantharides, and *Black Hellebore*, a Drachm of each: Powder the whole, incorporate it with *Oil* of *Bays*, and make a liquid Ointment, which apply to the Swelling ſpread on Tow, faſtening it on with a Bandage, that it may keep there twenty-four Hours. Take great care that the Horſe may not come at it with his Teeth. When the twenty-four Hours are expired, take off the Dreſſing, and waſh the Wound with freſh Water; continuing thus till it is well. CHAP. XLVII.

Another for the ſame Purpoſe.

The Hair being entirely ſhaved off the Tumour, and the Tumour ſoftened by rubbing it with your Piece of Wood, and pricked with a Lancet, as above deſcribed; take a Piece of Rind of Bacon, with a good deal of Fat on it, and apply it to the Part: Then run a hot Iron againſt the Rind, to make the Fat melt; and afterwards apply Butter and Black Pitch, fried together in a Fire-Shovel. Continue to uſe the latter once a Day for a Fortnight, in which Time the Slough will fall off, and then you may dreſs the Wound for a Cure.

Another.

Shave off the Hair, and do as before to ſoften the Splent: Then take five or ſix Bits of Tile, each about the Bigneſs of the Splent, and make them red-hot: Have ready an earthen Pot, with Wine Vinegar, and a ſtrong Piece of Linen Rag; put one of the Bits of Tile into the Vinegar, and immediately take it out in the Rag, and apply it to the Splent, holding it there till cold. Uſe a ſecond Piece of Tile in the ſame Manner, and ſo on, till you find the adjacent Hairs come eaſily off in your Hand. Then apply the following Cauſtic, which ſhould extend no farther than the Humour itſelf, and be left there bound on twenty-four Hours.

A Cauſtic.

Take a Clove of *Garlick*, the ſame Weight of *common Salt*, of *Pepper*, and of *Black Hellebore*; pound the whole together, and with almoſt an equal Quantity of *Oil* of *Bays* make an Ointment; which apply to the Splent or Fuſee, and bind it on, taking Care that the Horſe may not get at it with his Teeth. When the Slough or Eſchar is come off, take care to waſh the Wound, Night and Morning, with warm Wine, and a little Sugar melted in it, till it is quite well.

Another Remedy.

After having treated the Swelling according to the former Direction, to prepare it for the Medicine, take Roots of *wild Turnips*, or *Rape*; cut them into Slices as thick as your Finger, and put a good many of theſe Slices into Wine Vinegar, and give them a gentle Boil; add a Handful of Salt, and let the Compoſition ſtand over the Fire, while you take the Slices out one by one, and apply them as hot as you can to the Splent or Fuſee, till you perceive it come off, as in the foregoing Receipt; then apply the Ointment of *Pepper*, *Salt*, *Garlick*, *Black Hellebore*, and *Oil* of *Bays*, as there preſcribed, and leave it on twenty-four Hours. Supple the Eſchar well afterwards with greaſy Things, and it will fall off, and the Hair come again.

Another.

After the preparatory Treatment, take the fineſt Head of *Garlick* you can get, boil it in Nut-Oil, and apply it as hot as you poſſibly can upon the Tumour: Bind it on and leave it twenty-four Hours; and afterwards add every Day *Oil* of *Bays*, till the Splent goes, which it certainly will.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of the three Kinds of Oſſelets.

OSSELETS are of the ſame Nature as Splents, which makes ſome Perſons take them for the ſame Thing: There is this Difference however between them, that Splents come near the Knees, and Oſſelets near the Fetlocks. Their Seat is indifferently within or without the Leg.

The firſt is the Simple Oſſelet, which does not grow near the Joint of the Fetlock, or the Nerve. This need not hinder any Man from buying a Horſe, becauſe it puts him to no Inconvenience, and is only diſagreeable to the Sight: Beſides it very often goes away of itſelf without any Remedy.

CHAP. L.

the ſame Line; and obſerve to take your Strokes downwards, not upwards, beginning in the middle, and then making Parallels on each Side. Continue thus till you have gone ſeveral Times over each Line. The firſt Knife will ſcarce be enough, without changing, to mark all the Lines out. When the Fire is given ſufficiently, the Bottoms of the Streaks appear red, or of a gold Colour, and certain little Drops of Water begin to riſe: This is a Signal for leaving off the Operations, for fear of cutting through the Skin. The middle Line ſhould not be ſo often gone over as the reſt.

The Fire being given on both Sides of each Leg, within and without, cover all the Fetlock, and a Part of the Nerve, as well as five Lines on the Side of the Nerve, and three on each Side of the Fetlock; making together nine on each Side the Leg, in all eighteen. Then take a ſmall Sponge dipped in Writing Ink, and draw it over all the Lines. You muſt do this as ſoon as you can after the Fire is given, and continue the Uſe of Ink in the ſame Manner nine Days following. After that anoint all the Lines, or Streaks, with Ointment, as the Eſchars fall off; and take care, during the whole Time of Cure, that the Horſe never comes at his Legs with his Teeth.

There are two Things to be noted, which are of great Importance. The firſt is, that the Horſe muſt have reſted a long while, before you give him the Fire, that he may not be lame at the Time of the Operation; which would render all your Labour ineffectual. The ſecond, that only Autumn or Winter are proper Seaſons for this Operation, to which the great Heats and the Flies may be of very bad Conſequence.

I would adviſe no Man to give the Fire to a Horſe of little Value, becauſe the Expence of it is more than an indifferent Horſe is worth. For after you have performed the Operation, there is a Neceſſity for his reſting four or five Months, without ſtirring out of the Stable; and for leading him early in the Fields and Meadows during the Month of *May*, among the green Corn or long Graſs, that his Legs may be fortified by being thus ſuppled with the Dew. If all this be well executed, one may be ſure, at the End of ſix or ſeven Months, that the Horſe will have better Legs than ever, and will laſt many Years longer. I have ſeen Horſes of great Value, without any Defect, on whom this Operation has been performed by Way of Precaution, and who have afterwards been fifteen or twenty Years fit for Service, with their Legs always firm and ſound. My Father has done it even to Horſes for *Lewis* the Fourteenth's own Riding; and with very good Succeſs. I have followed the ſame Practice ever ſince, and never found it fail.

I forgot to ſay, that in order to give the Fire properly, the Horſe ſhould be down; and the Pot of Charcoal ſhould ſtand juſt by, that the Irons may have no Time to cool when taken out. It is proper alſo to have a ſmooth Piece of Board at Hand, to draw the Inſtruments over, and diſengage any Filth that may ſtick to them. The Dreſſing to be uſed after the ninth Day is the following excellent Ointment for Burns, equally good for Man and Beaſt.

An Ointment for Burns.

Take a Pound of the freſheſt Hen-dung you can get, and mix it with a Pound of Sage chopped and bruiſed: Then take two Pounds of melted Lard, and put all together in a large earthen Pot: Cover the Pot cloſe, ſet it over a clear Fire, and let it boil four or five Hours. Strain it as hot as you can, through a coarſe Towel, and ſqueeze out as much as poſſible. Keep this Ointment in your Houſe, as a valuable Treaſure; for it will cure all Manner of Burns, without leaving the leaſt Mark behind.

The Way to uſe this Ointment upon Horſes who have had the Fire given them, is gently to anoint every Line with it, once a Day, upon the End of a Feather. For any Perſon who receives a Burn, let ſome of it be imbibed in ſoft Paper, and ſo laid on freſh twice a Day, if it be a Part that you can cover: But for the Face uſe a fine Feather, and apply it five or ſix Times a Day. This will certainly make a perfect Cure within a Fortnight.

CHAP. L.

The Mallenders.

TO know what the Mallenders are, you muſt examine the Feet of a Horſe loaded with Hair; for ſuch Horſes are more ſubject to it than others. You will find a Sort of little Slit in the Bend of the Leg, behind the Knee, from which a certain Humour iſſues,

Some have run the Riſque of opening them, and let out the red Water, that is within the Skin; but not one of theſe have ſucceeded. They have now and then relieved the Horſe indeed for ſome Time; but at other Times they have lamed him effectually. The moſt ſhort Way therefore is to have Recourſe to Remedies, which may be relied on for a Cure, and cannot poſſibly do any Hurt. CHAP. XLIX.

Windgalls of this Sort are more dangerous than is commonly thought, and if let alone too long, can never be otherwiſe cured than by Fire; and as good Farriers, who know how to give the Fire, are very ſcarce (though they all pretend to this Piece of Skill) there is leaſt Hazard run by taking the Diſorder at the firſt, ſhaving off the Hair all round the Fetlocks, and over the Windgalls, and then making Uſe of the following Ointment.

Take *Spaniſh Flies*, *Euphorbium*, and *Black Hellebore*, each 2 Ounces: Powder the whole, and make an Ointment with the Oils of *Bays* and *Turpentine*, in equal Quantities. Spread this with a Spatula all round the Fetlock, and eſpecially upon the Windgalls themſelves: leave it there twenty-four Hours, before which Time a great deal of the red Water will be diſcharged. Then ſcrape off the old Ointment with your Spatula, and apply freſh; continuing to do ſo every twenty-four Hours, for nine Days running.

The Skin will off in ſuch a Manner, that you will be apt to think at firſt it will never come again: But you may depend upon ſeeing it grow after ſome Time, and look as well at leaſt as before. When Windgalls are freſh, they ſometimes diſappear, and are not ſeen again for a long while, unleſs through the ſame Accident that firſt brought them, namely too much Labour.

A Way to make Windgalls diſappear.

I ſhould not ſpeak of this Method, if many Dealers did not make Uſe of it to deceive thoſe they ſell to: For when theſe Windgalls cannot be cured, they may be ſo diſpelled as to deceive a Buyer: It is therefore proper to know how this is done. When a Jockey lights on a handſom young Horſe, though perhaps all his four Legs are ſpoil'd, if he can but make thoſe Legs carry him to Market, and recommend him for a Horſe of Value, it is all a Man of this Profeſſion cares. If he buys him in Winter, he never fails, at the Beginning of the Spring, to ſend him to Graſs: After ſome Time he takes him up again into the Stable, and with Cow's Dung, diluted with Vinegar, rubs his Legs all over three or four Times a Day, and in a ſhort Time the Windgalls diſappear. The Jockey keeps this Horſe always ſtill, in a ſeparate Stable, till he lights of a Chapman; and then, while he is ſhewing him others, the defective Beaſt is brought in Sight, freſh and ſprightly, juſt as he comes from watering. The Chapman aſks the Price, and the crafty Jockey tells him the Horſe is not his, or that he has already partly ſold him; but ſince he likes the Creature ſo well, he will do all in his power that he ſhall have the Refuſal of him. This uſually makes the Cuſtomer more eager to buy: And in this Manner the *Engliſh* Jockies, more than others, get off their bad Goods. But the moſt ſure Way to make a Horſe firm in the Legs, and cure his Windgalls, is to give him the Fire, in the Manner repreſented in one of the ſubſequent Plates.

CHAP. XLIX.

How to give a Horſe the Fire.

CARE muſt be taken, in the firſt Place, that the Perſon who gives it have a light and delicate Hand; which a Farrier, who works with the Hammer, cannot poſſibly have. He muſt alſo have a good Sight, and be perfectly acquainted with the Operation: For if he bears ſo hard on his Iron as to go quite through the Skin, he runs a Riſque of laming the Horſe; and if he does not give the Fire enough, the Windgalls will remain, and he might as well have done nothing. Let us ſuppoſe then that we have a capable Man: He muſt have ſix or ſeven Steel Knives, made in the ſame Manner as is deſcribed in one of the Plates hereto annexed. Let him heat them over a Charcoal Fire, and not in the Forge, becauſe the intenſe Heat occaſioned by the Bellows will ſcale the Inſtrument, and make the Edge like a Saw, ſo that it muſt tear the Skin. Make it very hot, that it may paſs delicately over the Skin, and feel in Hand as if one were cutting of Butter. When one Knife begins to loſe it's Heat, a Perſon that ſtands by for that Purpoſe muſt give another quite hot, and put the firſt again into the Fire. Never go twice ſucceſſively upon the

CHAP. LI, LII, LIII, LIV.

Every time that you dreſs your Horſe, foment the Wounds well with a little warm Wine and Sugar, which will keep them clean: But be as quick as you can in doing this, that the Air may not have Time to affect the Part, becauſe that would retard the Cure.

CHAP. LI.

Bow-Legs.

THIS Accident proceeds from two different Cauſes: Firſt, from Nature, when a Horſe was got by an old worn-out Stallion; ſecondly, from his having been worked too young. Neither in the one Caſe nor the other is the Horſe of any Value, becauſe he never can be ſure footed. It is moreover a diſagreeable Sight; and is known by looking at the two Fore-Legs, ſtanding about three Paces from his Shoulders. If the Knees point forwards, and his Legs turn in under him, ſo that the Knees come much farther out than the Feet, this is what we call a bow-legged Horſe. Such a Horſe ought to be rejected for any Service whatſoever, as he never can ſtand firm on his Legs; and how handſom ſoever he may otherwiſe be, he ſhould on no Account be uſed for a Stallion, becauſe all his Progeny will have the ſame Deformity.

I had taken no Notice of this Caſe, becauſe there is no Cure for it, had it not been to prevent any one's being deceived in making a Purchaſe.

CHAP. LII.

Tottering Legs.

THIS Infirmity, like the other, is not very eaſily diſcovered; which is often a great Advantage to the Seller. You cannot perceive it till after a Horſe has galloped for ſome Time, and then by letting him reſt a little, you will ſee his Legs tremble under him; which is the Diſorder I mean. How handſom ſoever the Legs of ſuch a Horſe may be, he never can ſtand well on them: You are not to mind therefore what a Jockey ſays, when he talks a great deal of the Beauty of thoſe Limbs; for if you oblige him to gallop his Horſe, or fatigue him pretty much (which is commonly done in order to try the Creature's Bottom) you will in all likelihood diſcover this Defect, unleſs you ſuffer the Groom to gallop him to the Stable Door, and put him up in a Moment; which he will certainly endeavour to do, if he is conſcious of it, while the Maſter has another Horſe ready to ſhew you, in order to take off your Attention from what he is afraid you ſhould ſee. There is no more Cure for this, than for Bow-Legs.

CHAP. LIII.

A Horſe that forges.

WHAT I mean by a Horſe that *forges*, is one, that when he walks or trots, ſtrikes the Toes of his hind Feet againſt the Corners of his Shoes before, which occaſions a clattering Noiſe as you ride. This proceeds only from the Weakneſs of his Fore-Legs, he not having Strength in them to raiſe them up quick, to make Way for the hind ones. A Horſe of this kind can do no great Service; and the Dealers to get rid of him will make abundance of Pretences. If he has been juſt ſhoed, they will ſcold at the Hoſtler for having ſuffered him to have ſuch long Shoes; and if his Shoes are old, they will tell you he is juſt arrived from a long Journey, and very much fatigued. You muſt not be over credulous therefore to any Thing a Jockey affirms, for all they ſay is uſually with an Intent to deceive: And it is very certain, that a Horſe who forges can never be ſure footed, any more than one who has Tottering or Bow-Legs.

CHAP. LIV.

A Blow on the Nerve.

THIS Accident may happen to the beſt Horſe in the World, as well as to the worſt; if the Perſon who rides him does not know how to manage and ſupport him juſtly: In Hunting eſpecially, or in ſwift Courſes, when you are obliged to ride over ſandy or ploughed Grounds, or ſuch as are wet and boggy, if you are not careful to ſupport him with your Hand, his Fore-feet will ſink in, and as he has not Time to raiſe them ſoon enough

iſſues, that is ſometimes whitiſh, and ſometimes like muddy Water. The Hair round it is ſtrait, and ſtands as it were on End; and as the Humour is ſharp and ſalt, it makes the Hairs fall off by Degrees. This Diſeaſe happens often to fat Horſes, and thoſe that were bred in Countries where the Graſs is luſcious. It is none of the moſt conſiderable Defects, but worſe in ſome Horſes than others, in proportion to their Conſtitutions. CHAP. L.

Your Jockeys and Dealers ſay that it makes a Horſe ſo much the better, becauſe Nature thus diſcharges what offends her; and ſometimes, I confeſs, it is but a trifling Matter: But ſtill a Horſe had better not be ſubject to it; becauſe ſome are ſo loaded with Humours, that they deſcend into the Feet while you are curing the Mallenders, and often cauſe what is called a Fig in the Foot, which is much more dangerous than the Mallenders, and what few Farriers know how to cure, for Want of Experience.

Whatever Jockeys may pretend, the Mallenders make the Leg ſtiff, and take away the Motion of the Knee-Joint; which obliges a Horſe to ſtumble often, and ſometimes to fall, as he cannot bend his Joints without Pain.

In Summer this Defect often goes away voluntarily, the Humours being dried up by the Duſt; but then the Mark of it remains. In Winter, when a Horſe is obliged to work in Mud, Water, Snow, or Ice, he ſuffers many Inconveniencies; which makes it neceſſary to uſe gentle Remedies, leſt by curing the Diſtemper in one Part, you drive it to another. The following are very proper for this Purpoſe.

A Remedy for the Mallenders.

Take *Oiſter-Shells*, and calcine them in the Fire to a Sort of Lime, ſo that you may crumble them to Powder, when cold, with your Hand: Then pound them well in a Mortar, and paſs them through a fine Sieve. Take the ſame Weight of Navets, or wild Turnips, and pound them alſo: Then take *Hog's Lard*, to the Weight of both, and put all together in an earthen Pot, and let it boil over the Fire a full Hour, ſtirring it all the while, and even continuing to ſtir it till cold when taken off. Anoint the Mallenders with this Ointment, two or three Times a Day, and it will effect a Cure. But you muſt purge the Horſe before you uſe it, to turn the Humours; and afterwards, to cleanſe his Body.

Another Remedy for the Mallenders, Mules, and Sallenders.

Theſe three Diſtempers, though different, may be treated and cured with the ſame Remedies.

It has been already ſaid, that the Seat of the Mallenders is behind the Knee, in the Joint: I muſt add, that the Sallenders come over-againſt the Mallenders, in the middle of the Bend of the Hough; and that Mules are a kind of Clefts that come behind the Fetlocks, which ſplit them quite a-croſs. This laſt Accident is often a Matter of Importance, if it be not remedied very ſoon: For this Slit will grow ſo deep, that it ſometimes extends to the Bone, and the Tendons that hold the Bones together; and ſometimes a Filander comes in the middle of the Wound, looking white like the ſmall End of a Nerve, but which is neither more nor leſs than an Excreſcence, occaſioned by the Humours that ooze from between the Bones of the Joint. This often deſtroys a Horſe; but the beſt Way to ſave him is to uſe theſe Remedies.

Take *Oil of Hempſeed*, *Honey*, *Hog's Lard*, *Verdigreaſe* finely powdered, *Black Pitch*, *Flowers of Brimſtone*, *White Copperas*, *Red Arſenick*, *Common Alum*, each 2 Ounces; *Quickſilver*, 1 Ounce. Mix the Flowers of Brimſtone and Quickſilver by rubbing in a Mortar till the Quickſilver is killed; and then mix the other Things in Powder with the Oil, over a ſlow Fire, in an earthen Pipkin (avoiding the Fumes) and boil it a little, and then ſtir it till it is cold. Dreſs the Horſe every Day with this Compoſition, till he is well.

Another Remedy for the Mallenders or Sallenders.

Take *Black Soap*, Ointment of *Poplar Buds*, and *freſh Butter*, each equal Parts, mixed together for an Ointment; which uſe every Day.

Another.

Take *Oil* of *Lead*, *Whiteſt Ceruſſe*, each eight Ounces; *Common Honey*, twenty-four Ounces: Put the whole into a large earthen Pipkin, and let it ſtand over a gentle Fire, ſtirring it perpetually with a Spatula, to prevent it's boiling over, and continuing to do the ſame when you take it off, till it is quite cold. Uſe this as the preceding.

CHAP. LV.

and a proper Bandage; and repeat it till the Swelling goes down. Then, to perfect the Cure, have recourſe to the following Fomentation.

Take *Roſe Leaves*, *Camomile Flowers*, *Green Aniſe*, *Green Sage*, *Pomegranate Bark*, *Wormwood*, *Gall Nuts*, each 2 Ounces; *Roch Alum*, *White Vitriol*, each 1 Ounce: Reduce the Whole to a Powder, and put it into a Kettle with about a Pail-full of Rain or River Water, which boil to half the Quantity. Then, with a Sponge, bathe the Nerves and Legs of the Horſe, twice a Day, till he is perfectly and manifeſtly well.

A Remedy for ſwelled Legs.

There often happens a Sort of Swelling in the Legs of Hunting-Horſes, by a Thorn that runs into them in the Chace. This Swelling uſually appears after the Fall of the Leaf. When you feel with your Hand that the Nerves are ſwelled, and that the Swelling is occaſioned by a Thorn, make uſe of the following Remedies.

Take equal Quantities of White-Wine and Oil of Nuts, and boil them over a gentle Fire in an earthen Pipkin, till it is reduced to half. Rub the ſwelled Legs with this againſt the Hair, twice a Day, the whole Length of the Nerves. The Hair of the Leg will all come off; but it will grow again, and the Leg be as ſound and handſom, as if it had never been diſordered. The Horſe, during the Courſe, ſhould have a whole Month's reſt.

Another.

Take Oil of Olives, and Lees of Red Wine, of each alike; mix and beat them well together, to reduce them into an unctuous Subſtance, with which rub the Horſe's Legs Night and Morning.

A Remedy for a Horſe that has got Thorns in Hunting.

Take the Skin of an Adder, and apply it upon the Place where there appears to be a Thorn, and at the End of three or four Days the Thorn will come out, without any other Remedy. But if Thorns have been long in the Legs of a Horſe, and are got in far, after the Application of the Adder-Skin, uſe the following Ointment.

Take *Gooſe Greaſe*, 1 Pound; *Burgundy Pitch*, *Gum Elemi*, each 6 Ounces; *Yellow Wax*, 4 Ounces; *White Sage Leaves*, 1 Handful: Boil the Whole together till it comes to an Ointment, with which rub the ſwelled Legs. Then heat a Peel red-hot, and hold it to the Legall round, to make the Ointment penetrate; but not too near, as the Farriers commonly do; becauſe that contracts the Nerves, and makes the Remedy worſe than the Diſeaſe. You need apply this Ointment but once in two Days; and if the Application is made with Judgment, it will produce wonderful Effects.

How to make an Ointment to fortify relaxed Nerves.

Take Mallow-roots well pounded, and ſteep them eight Days in a Pail of Water; then add two Pounds of Flour of Linſeed, and boil the Whole together over a gentle Fire till it becomes like a Haſty-pudding. Strain it warm through a coarſe Towel, and ſqueeze out all you can: Then add a Pound of Oil of Olives, and keep it ſtirring till quite cold, and of the Conſiſtence of an Ointment. Keep this in a Pot cloſe covered, and rub the Legs with it once a Day till they are cured; which will be very ſoon.

A Remedy for the Mallenders and Sallenders.

Take *Comfrey* and *Lead Ore*, of each 4 Ounces; *Honey*, half a Pound: Put them together in a varniſhed Pipkin, and melt them over a gentle Fire, ſtirring all the while, and continuing to do ſo when the Compoſition is taken off, till it is quite cold. Put ſome of this once a Day upon the Mallenders or Sallenders; but take care to cleanſe the Wounds before you apply it. There is no Bandage wanting: Only put it on with your Finger, or a Spatula.

CHAP. LV.

A Blow between the Fetlock and the Heel.

THESE Blows are received in the ſame Manner as thoſe on the Nerve before deſcribed: The only Difference is, that the Seat of the one is higher than that of the

enough to make Way for the hind ones, the Toes of theſe come againſt the large Nerves before, that lie between the Knee and the Back of the Fetlock, and ſtrike them with great Violence: But as the Blow does not break the Skin, nothing at firſt appears; only in the Evening, or the next Day, the Horſe grows lame, without your knowing the Cauſe of it. You muſt examine him therefore all over, drawing your Hand firſt from the Joint of the Knees downwards, and taking up the Nerve with your Fingers, in order to feel it all the Way. If he ſuddenly ſnatches away his Foot, imagine you have found the Seat of his Diſorder, and that it is a *Nerve-Shoe*, or Blow on the Nerve. This is no trifling Hurt; for if the Horſe be not preſently blooded, but the Caſe at firſt neglected, it becomes very difficult to cure. But if you diſcover it ſoon, proceed as follows. CHAP. LIV.

Take Spirit of *Turpentine*, and *Wine-Vinegar*, of each alike; beat them together; then take a large Piece of Spunge, ſlit it almoſt through in the Middle, and having dipped it in the Compoſition, apply it to the Nerve, covering it quite from Top to Bottom. Then take an Ox's or Cow's Bladder, and bind it over the Spunge with a Linen Swathe. Let this remain twenty-four Hours, and then repeat the ſame Dreſſing three Times, on three ſubſequent Days, taking care never to bind the Nerve too hard. This will quite remove the otherwiſe dangerous Malady.

Another Remedy.

You muſt ſhave off all the Hair along the Nerve, and then rub it well with a Wiſp of Straw, in order to heat it. Then apply ſome of the following Ointment.

Take *Black Hellebore*, *Euphorbium*, and *Spaniſh Flies*, each 2 Ounces; *Oil of Bays*, 4 Ounces. Powder the dry Drugs, and mix them with the Oil for an Ointment; which apply to the whole Nerve, but moſt plentifully where the Hurt was received. Repeat the ſame Dreſſing twice in one Day, which will draw out a red Humour; and then continue to uſe it once a Day near a Week longer, by which Time the Nerve will look red, as if it were raw. You muſt not be ſurpriſed at this, becauſe both Skin and Hair will come again as before: And if this Ointment be well applied, and the Horſe left three Weeks or a Month in the Stable without ſtirring, his Leg will look as handſom as ever.

This Ointment is alſo good for worn-out or ſurbated Legs, the Nerves of which are hard and ſwelled: But if thoſe Diſorders are of long ſtanding, and the Nerves are entirely ſpoiled, the ſhorteſt way is to give the Fire, making ſix Lines on each Side the Nerve, and three on each Side of the Part that ſurrounds the Fetlock, and one in the Middle; that is, ten Lines on each Side. This is the only certain Remedy, if the Fire be well given, for wounded, or worn-out Nerves. But I muſt inform you, that always, before you give the Fire to a Horſe, you muſt let him reſt three Weeks or a Month in the Stable; and during that Time you muſt prepare the Leg, with good Fomentations of Marſh-Mallows, for the Operation. Three or four Days before you perform it, cleanſe the Leg from all Filth with Water and Soap; for though the Fomentations ſupple the Nerves, they always leave a Dirt behind them. As many Perſons will not conſent to give the Fire, for fear of diſfiguring their Horſe, and becauſe all who pretend to it are not capable of this Operation, the Reader may find here a great Number of Remedies, which I have tried myſelf, in order to avoid performing it.

A Remedy for the Nerves.

Rub your Horſe's Legs all over with your Hand, in order to warm his Nerves: Then bleed him in the Bow-vein, and rub his Legs again with his own Blood. Afterwards uſe the following Compoſition.

Take *Black Pitch*, *Black Roſin*, *Burgundy Pitch*, *Venice Turpentine*, *Oil of Bays*, *Bean Flower*, *Roſe Leaves*, *Camomile Flowers*, *Cyprus Nuts*, *Dragons Blood* powdered, each 2 Ounces: Boil the Whole a Quarter of an Hour, over a gentle Fire, in three Quarts of Wine, and with this rub the Nerves twice a Day, for fifteen or twenty Days following, in which time you will ſee them perfectly cured.

A Receipt for ruined Nerves.

Take *Oil of Bays*, *Common Honey*, *Turpentine*, *Bole-Armenic*, *Black Soap*, *Mutton Suet*, each 2 Ounces: Put the Whole in a Pipkin, and boil it a Quarter of an Hour over a gentle Fire, ſtirring it all the while. Apply this to the Nerves moderately warm, with Tow and

CHAP. LVI.

How to make a Plaiſter to draw the Matter out of a Javart.

Take four Ounces of *Hog's Lard*, and melt it in a Fire-Shovel: Then take four Ounces of *Honey*, and boil it up ſuddenly: Then add 2 Ounces of Bean-Flour, and ſet the whole over the Fire, ſtirring it till it comes to a pappy Conſiſtence: Add afterwards three Yolks of Eggs, and when the whole is well incorporated together, ſpread it upon Tow, and apply it to the Tumours. Renew this Dreſſing every twelve Hours, till the Matter is diſcharged: Then put a Tent of Tow, covered with a good Suppurative, into the Hole, to draw out all that remains. When nothing more comes, put a little powdered Alum round your Tent, to keep down the proud Fleſh: After which you may dreſs it with any Thing proper for Healing of Wounds; but take great Care to keep the Air from it as much as poſſible.

Having hinted that there are ſeveral Sorts of Javarts, I now proceed to another Species.

Horny Javarts.

Though all theſe Swellings proceed from much the ſame Cauſes, there may be this Difference obſerved between them. The ſimple Javart comes only in the Joint between the Heels and the hind Part of the Fetlock: The horny Sort comes nearly in the ſame Place; but the Hole forms itſelf between the Heel and the horny Crown of the Foot. Many Horſes have been loſt by this Accident, either through Negligence, or through leaving the Wound too long expoſed to the Air in dreſſing, or through the Omiſſion of their neceſſary Scourings. The beſt Remedies, at ſuch Times, are found ineffectual; and even Horſes that have not died of it, have been ſix Months, or ſometimes a Year under Cure. To prevent theſe Accidents, take Leeks, Heads and Greens together; chop them to Pieces, and beat them up in a Mortar, with Muſtard and Hog's Lard, the ſame Quantity of each as of Leeks. Make a Plaiſter and apply it to the Javart, in order to bring it to a Head, and draw out the Matter: Then heal the Wound with drying Powders, taking great care to keep out the Air.

If the Javart be of long ſtanding, take Eſſence of *Turpentine*, and *Succotrine Aloes*, both pulverized; mix with them Sugar, and make a Sort of red Tincture to dreſs the Wound with till it is well. If the Horſe has had it ſix Months or a Year, and proud Fleſh grows over the Horn, you muſt cut off as much of it as poſſible, with an Inciſion-Knife, and then give the Fire to the Part, making Lines from Top to Bottom over all the Swelling, from the Hair quite to the Horn. This will ſearch the Wound, and fetch down the proud Fleſh which you could not cut off. It is indeed the only Way to do it, and will ſucceed when all the Drugs of an Apothecary's Shop are found inſufficient.

The Operation of the Biſtoury and the Fire being over, apply to the Wound a Plaiſter made in the following Manner, and continue to renew it for ten or twelve ſubſequent Days.

Take Honey and *Venice-Turpentine*, an equal Quantity of each; beat them well together, and apply this Compoſition to the Wound, leaving it there, under a good Bandage, three whole Days: Then repeat the Dreſſing and continue it each Time as long. If you perceive any proud Fleſh to ariſe, ſprinkle on it a little burnt Alum, and dreſs it with the ſame Plaiſter, only adding a ſmall Quantity of Eſſence of *Turpentine*. You muſt always keep the Hoof greaſed with Foot-Ointment, to preſerve the Crown from contracting; and if, through the Length of the Diſtemper, the Crown ſhould be ſtraitened or diminiſhed, make Lines upon it with your Fire-Knives all round, drawing them from Top to Bottom. If the Contraction be extreme, without Heſitation unſole the Horſe, and ſplit his Frog, to enlarge his Foot. You muſt dreſs the Sole with *Turpentine* a little warm, nouriſhing the Hoof well with Foot-Ointment; the Receipt for which, and Manner of unſoling, you will find at the End of this Book.

Another Remedy.

Take Hog's Lard, and a Quarter of the ſame Weight of fine Baſket Salt; mix them together, and leave them on the Sore twenty-four Hours: Repeat the ſame till the Matter is diſcharged, and then any Ointment will effect a Cure.

How to know a nervous Javart.

This comes juſt in the middle of the Joint, between the Heel and the Back of the Fetlock. If it be taken in hand at the firſt, the Cure is eaſy; but if you wait till an Ulcer

the other. The Seat of the Blow we are now ſpeaking of, is between the Fetlock and the Heel of the Fore-feet. As this is a very ſenſible Part, ſuch Accidents are often dangerous. The Nerves, which contribute to the Motion of the Joint, run along juſt in this Place; that is, there are here a great Number of ſmall Veſſels, Veins and Arteries, which, upon every rude Knock they receive, may lame a Horſe. CHAP. LVI.

To know when a Horſe is hurt here, draw your Hand along the large Nerve, pinching it as you proceed. If you find no Senſibility there, carry your Hand to the Joint that is between the Fetlock and the Heel; and if you have then hit upon the Part, the Horſe will catch away his Foot. Having found what ails him, begin the Cure with the ſame Remedies that are preſcribed for a Blow on the Nerve, when there is no Wound. If the Blow be upon the Heel itſelf, and the Skin be a little broke, you have only to waſh the Part with warm Wine, and a ſmall matter of Sugar melted in it; putting over it a little Tow and a Bandage. On the Deficiency of Wine and Sugar, waſh the Wound with Urine; for with ever ſo little Dreſſing, if you keep the Air from it, it will heal. Spirit of Turpentine will do very well in this Caſe; or, if you are in the Country, the Juice of the Herbs Arſe-ſmart, Celandine, or Nettles, either of the three. If you can get none of theſe, take only a little Cannon Powder, fill the Wound with it, and let it off; repeating this three or four Times, till all the Inſide of the Wound is burned, as if you had made it with a hot Iron; and then dreſs it with Urine, Tow, and a Bandage. If the Sore through Negligence is ſuffered to grow very bad, you muſt dreſs it with a Digeſtive made in the following manner.

A Digeſtive.

Take 4 Ounces of *Venice Turpentine*, and 2 *Yolks* of *Eggs*; rub them together in a Mortar very well, and put a Spoonful or leſs of Brandy, and mix the whole for an Ointment. If there be proud Fleſh, ſtrew it over with burnt Alum, or rub it with blue Vitriol or *Lapis Infernalis*, or uſe any one of the Compoſitions mentioned in this Book for that Purpoſe.

Some Diſorders, to which we give other Names, are occaſioned by theſe Blows; and among others, what the *French* call *Javarts*, that is, Swellings in the Paſtern, are often owing to it, though they ſometimes proceed from natural Cauſes. I ſhall ſpeak of the three Sorts of theſe in their Order.

CHAP. LVI.

A ſimple Javart, or Core in the Paſtern.

AS nothing ſhould be undertaken in Medicine before the Conſequence of it is known, I ſhall firſt give the Idea of a *Javart*. It is a Humour that comes behind the Fetlock, above the Heel, and obliges a Horſe to limp extremely. There appears from the firſt a ſmall Swelling, which is very ſenſible to the Touch; and the ſooner you can bring it to Suppuration the better, in order to diſcharge the foul Matter: For no ſooner is he rid of that, but the Horſe finds himſelf relieved; whereas if it continues there long, he runs a great Riſque of his Life. Inſtead of ſimple, it then becomes a nervous Javart, which is no eaſy Thing to cure. But I proceed with the ſimple Sort, which may be cured by the following Remedies.

A Remedy for a ſimple Javart.

Take the ſame Drugs that are uſed to bring the Glands to Suppuration, in a Horſe that has the Strangles; or, in the Room of them, *Lily-Roots* roaſted in Wood-Embers; put them into a Mortar, with ſuch Oil as you can get (Rape or Linſeed Oil are the beſt) and reduce the Whole to an Ointment, which apply upon the Javart. It will ſoon draw out the Matter; and then heal it like another Wound.

Another Way of curing it.

Before you undertake to cure a Javart, you muſt carefully examine the Conſtitution and Temperament of your Horſe. If he is over-charged with Humours, you muſt purge him for ſome Time to turn them from that Part.

CHAP. LX.

Mules.

CHAP. LX, LXI.

MULES, or tranverſe Mules, very much reſemble Scratches, being Clefts athwart the Skin behind the Fetlock. They happen oftner in the hind Legs than in the fore, and are known from Scratches by a kind of whitiſh Matter, ſomewhat like muddy Water, that iſſues out of them. The ſame may indeed be found ſometimes in Scratches; but then they never go deeper than the Skin, whereas Mules are much deeper; for if you take a Straw, and probe one of them, you will find it go in above two Fingers Thickneſs without forcing, the Orifice entering between the Bones and the Joint. While this Wound is under Cure, the Horſe muſt never go out of the Stable, not even to the Farrier's to be dreſſed; becauſe the Joint ſuffers much in walking, and the Cleft grows bigger, which takes away the Effect of the beſt Remedies. Uſe the ſame Remedies here as in Swellings on the Paſterns, or Javarts, and eſpecially the Tincture of Aloes and Spirit of Turpentine: And be ſure to put over the Tincture a good Defenſative, to prevent any Inflammation that might otherwiſe come; and to faſten it with a Bandage five or ſix Times double, to hinder any Motion of the Fetlock. You may complete the Cure with a Digeſtive.

CHAP. LXI.

Maltlongs or Maltworms.

THIS is moſt commonly a Humour inherent in the Horſe's Nature, and it's Seat is on the Fore-part of the Foot above the Crown; that is, under the Front of the Fetlock. It appears in a Sort of itching Scab, about an Inch in diameter, which makes the Hair come off of the Part; and the Matter that comes from it is very ſtinking, and troubleſom to the Horſe. Many Perſons ſpeak of it as a trifle, but few know how to cure it. There is indeed Occaſion to have recourſe here to a Cauſtic, in order to fetch off the ſcabby Excreſcence, which is, in fact, a kind of proud Fleſh not eaſily eradicated. Neither the Inciſion-Knife, nor any other ſharp Inſtrument, is half ſo effectual to this End, as the Cauſtics preſcribed in the preſent Treatiſe.

Having got off a Scab about as big as half a Nut, if no more proud Fleſh appears, you may dreſs it like any common Wound.

This Diſeaſe ſeldom happens to Saddle-Horſes, but only to large Draught-Cattle, that are loaded with Hair, and conſequently full of Humours; unleſs any Saddle-Horſe was brought up, or is fed on fat marſhy Grounds. If the Maltlong be neglected, it cauſes another and worſe Accident, which is what we call a Cloven or Ox's Foot. The Matter running down from the Maltlong, between the Foot and the Horn, occaſions the Hoof to cleave in the Middle, upon the Fore-part.

Deſcription of the Maltlong.

This Diſtemper comes, as we have ſaid, upon the Crown of a Horſe's Foot that works in Mud. It often diſunites the Horn from the Foot, and ſometimes makes the Hoof fall off. This Diſeaſe appears more in ſome Seaſons than in others; for it breaks out afreſh when the Corn begins to ſprout and is in Flower: At all other Times you ſee only a little Scab, as I before called it, which gives the Horſe no Trouble. Your Dealers and Jockeys take the favourable Seaſons to ſell off their Horſes that have it, and only tell their Chapmen, that it is a Blow which the Horſe gave himſelf by Accident, and that it is merely owing to the Negligence of a Farrier, or Hoſtler, that it is not yet well. The Deception however appears, when the fatal Seaſon comes again.

A Remedy for the Maltlong.

If the foregoing Remedy, though very good, did not ſucceed, give the Fire in the following Manner. You muſt have the ſame Sort of Knives that were before deſcribed, in the Article of Windgalls, and having heated them, cut the Maltlong through in the Middle, deſcending towards the Hoof, and make two other parallel Lines, one on each Side: Then apply the following Compoſition.

Take

is formed, a ſmall Filander will at the ſame Time grow to the Nerve, and be very difficult to cure. The Reaſon is, becauſe you muſt not uſe violent Remedies, for fear of hurting the Nerve; and Medicines that are ſoft only nouriſh the Filander. After the common Applications therefore for other Javarts, you may have recourſe to good Digeſtives, and inſtead of Brandy uſe Spirit of Turpentine, mixing with it Powder of calcined Alum, more or leſs as the Occaſion requires. When the Filander diſappears, complete the Cure with a Digeſtive only. CHAP. LVII, LVIII, LIX.

CHAP. LVII.

For a Prick in a Horſe's Foot.

THIS Diſorder is eaſy enough to be known, and therefore requires no Deſcription. If the Hurt be freſh received, make the Hole as large as you can in pulling out the Nail, and dreſs it with Spirit of Turpentine covered with Tow. If the Horſe is ſtill lame at the End of twenty-four Hours, repeat the ſame Dreſſing; and ſo continue to renew it daily till he is well. For want of Spirit of Turpentine, you may uſe the Foot-Ointment, melting ſome of it into the Hole.

For an old Prick, you may make a Tincture of Succotrine Aloes in this Manner.

Take *Succotrine Aloes*, fine *Sugar*, each half an Ounce; *Oil of Turpentine*, 3 Ounces: Mix them well, and apply. If there is a Filander at the Bottom of the Hole, which you cannot get off, put upon it a little powdered Sublimate, and the Tincture over that. Obſerve always to put a good Defenſative round the Crown, for fear the Inflammation ſhould throw any Matter upon it, which might ſever the Foot from the Hoof, and conſequently would ſpoil the Horſe. Nothing ſhould be more regarded than this, nor than keeping the Hoof always ſupple, as before deſcribed.

Another Remedy for an old Prick.

Steep Roman Vitriol in Brandy till you make it quite blue, and put of this once a Day upon the Hole till it is well. This Liquor will keep a long Time, and is good for all Wounds, where there is any Foulneſs.

CHAP. LVIII.

A Halter-caſt.

WHAT we call a Halter-caſt, is when a Horſe entangles his Leg, or his Paſtern, either behind or before, in the Rein of his Halter. This Accident is uſually moſt violent when it happens to a hind Leg. The Horſe, thus hampered, flings about, and cuts himſelf in the Joint between the Paſtern and the Fetlock.

If the Wound is recent, how great ſoever it may be, provided no Nerve be cut that is eſſential to the Motion of the Joint, nor any Vein, the Danger is but trifling, and a Cure may be effected by only raw Yolks of Eggs, faſtened on with a Bandage, and renewed every twenty-four Hours. In ſlighter Caſes, you need only apply the Egg with your Finger, Night and Morning. But if the Nerves or Veins have been damaged, there muſt be a good Digeſtive to heal them, and great Care to keep out all Air. The ſame Digeſtive, or even ſome of the Remedies preſcribed for Javarts after they are opened, may ſerve in the following Caſe.

CHAP. LIX.

Scratches or Chaps.

HORSES are more ſubject to this Diſorder in Winter than in Summer, becauſe their Skins are then more tender, and they are obliged to work in Water, Ice, and Mud half frozen, which often makes the Skin break behind the Joints, ſometimes upon the Paſterns, ſometimes higher, and now and then upon the Fetlock. It is not a very dangerous Caſe in itſelf, but exceedingly troubleſom upon a Journey. However, if you can keep your Horſe cloſe in the Stable, and preſerve the Scratches from Air, you may ſoon cure him, with any aſſwaging Remedy whatever. It is quite otherwiſe with the following Accident, which demands much more Attention, and that you ſhould have recourſe to many Remedies ſet down in the Article of Javarts. CHAP.

CHAP. LXIV.

A Quarter-Seyme.

The Seyme, as has been ſaid, comes on the fore, and never on the hind Feet. It often makes a new Quarter, and then we call it a Quarter-Seyme. It proceeds from the Alteration and Drineſs of the Hoof, and is known only by the Horſe's Limping, and having his Hoof cleft from the Top of the Crown to the Bottom of all, either on the Out-ſide, or the in. It cauſes very great Pain, and often happens to Horſes of the Manage, who never go in the Wet, as well as to thoſe who are confined long in the Stable. The Hoofs of all theſe therefore ſhould be often ſuppled with Foot-Ointment, and the Inſide filled, from time to time, with Clay or Cow-Dung.

A Remedy.

Dip a Pledget of Cotton in Spirits of Wine, and lay it along the Cleft of the Seyme; then put over it the following Plaiſter, made of new Wax and Ointment of *Poplar Buds*, the ſame Quantity of each, melted together. The Spirit will unite the Horn, and the Plaiſter will take away the Inflammation. Put on a freſh Plaiſter every twenty-four Hours, and the Seyme will ſoon heal, and the Horſe be well enough to work.

Another Remedy.

Take two large *Adders*, throw away their Heads and their Tails, becauſe they are poiſonous; then cut them in Slices, and put them into an Earthen Pot, with a Pound of Oil of *Olives*; cloſe up the Pot well, and put it into a Kettle-full of Water, but ſo as that not any may get into the Pot: Boil it till what is in the Pot is reduced to an unctuous Conſiſtence, and uſe this Ointment every Day upon the Seyme till it is well, which will not be very long.

Another.

Cleanſe the Seyme well by waſhing it with warm Water, and afterwards with Brandy: Sprinkle upon it Orpiment in Powder, and over that the Yolk of an Egg boiled hard: Then bind up the Foot, and keep it two Days without opening. You will ſcarce be able to ſee, at the End of that Time, that there was any Seyme. Theſe are excellent good Remedies when you want to ſell a Horſe; but if you would keep him, the ſureſt Way is to give the Fire.

CHAP. LXIV.

Of a Bleyme.

TO know when there is a Bleyme, you muſt unſhoe the diſordered Horſe, and pare his Foot very neatly. Upon one of the inner Quarters, near the Frog, you will ſee a red Spot, like corrupted Blood, which will ſometimes bleed with the very Paring. This is a Sign that the Bleyme is very violent, and let ſuch a Horſe work ever ſo little, eſpecially if it be in Summer, he becomes lame: But keep him ſome Time idle in the Stable, and he will not limp, unleſs he has been newly ſhod. Few old Horſes are ſubject to this Accident: Nor is the Caſe very dangerous, when viſible as here deſcribed: But when it is ſo forward, that you can hardly ſee it, and has no Room outwardly, you muſt divide the Side of the Hoof, agreeably to what was before ſaid. Many Farriers pretend to cure a Seyme by paring the Hoof, and digging it down with their Buttreſs; applying afterwards certain Remedies to prevent an Inflammation that may enſue. I own that a Horſe, after this Ceremony, may ſeem to be relieved for the preſent; but when he has continued ſome Time without being ſhod, he begins to limp again; and let him work ever ſo little, the Bleyme is as bad as before. There have been People ſo ignorant as to unſole a Horſe in this Caſe, without operating on the Seat of the Bleyme; but in ſuch a Horſe too the Bleyme ſoon grows as violent as ever: Whereas the following Remedy is infallible, and will make a perfect Cure.

A Remedy for a Bleyme.

Take *Cow-Dung*, *Pork-Fat*, *Turpentine*, and *Roſin*, of each half a Pound; a Quarter of a Pound of *Linſeed*, and half a Pint of Oil, of any Sort you can get; melt the Whole together in a Pot, and apply ſome of this Compoſition, as warm as he can bear it, to the Horſe's Foot, binding it on with Tow and Splinters. Repeat this every twenty-four Hours

Take *Turpentine*, *Honey*, *Black Roſin*, each 2 Ounces; *Roch Alum* powdered, 1 Ounce: Mix the whole together, and melt them in a Pipkin to an Ointment, with which dreſs the Wound immediately, and repeat the Dreſſing every twenty-four Hours for eight or ten ſucceſſive Days. Every Time you dreſs it, have ready a little warm Wine, with Sugar melted in it, for a Fomentation; and when the Wound is ready to heal, burn an old Shoe or two, and mix the Aſhes with Brandy to bathe and dry it; or you muſt dry it up with calcined Alum, or a little digeſtive Ointment, till the Skin and Hair come again as before. CHAP. LXII, LXIII.

CHAP. LXII.

Of a Cloven or Ox's Foot.

WHEN a Horſe has his Feet cleft in two, from the Crown down to the Toe, it is very difficult to join the two Parts again: This is therefore a very bad Caſe. The beſt Way to proceed, is firſt to cover all the Horn of the Foot with Foot-Ointment, and fill the Inſide of the Hoof with the ſame, in order to ſoften the Horn. You muſt repeat it three or four Days running. Then take a Cobler's Awl, about the Size of a Needle to mend Stockings with, and heat it in a Charcoal Fire, which you muſt have ſtanding by you. Pierce both Sides of the Horn very tenderly, in three or four Places, ſo that the Holes may meet exactly; which muſt be a Work of Time, becauſe an Awl will not long keep hot. Then put a braſs Wire through each Pair of Holes, and twiſt the Ends together tight with Pincers, in order to cloſe up the Cleft as much as poſſible. You muſt then have three or four Pieces of Iron, made in the Form of the Letter (S), and faſten them on hot between the Ligatures of braſs Wire, which will keep the Hoof firm and cloſe. Three or four Weeks or a Month will make the Horn hold together; but the Horſe ought to be three or four Months before you work him.

Mules are very ſubject to this Accident, but with this Difference from Horſes, that though the Cleft appears the ſame, it is not ſo deep, and does not hinder them from working. I would not however adviſe any one to buy Mules that have it, becauſe in Proceſs of Time their Feet may open quite to the Quick; and a Mule as well as a Horſe may loſe his Life by it, if not well treated.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of a Seyme.

WHAT the *French* call a *Seyme* proceeds from different Cauſes; as firſt, from the extreme Drineſs of the Foot, when there has not been Care taken to keep the Hoof greaſed, and nouriſhed with Foot-Ointment, and ſometimes with Cow-dung. It happens chiefly to Horſes that go little abroad, and are taken out in Summer in extreme dry Weather. You ſhould always refreſh the Feet therefore on ſuch an Occaſion. It may proceed, ſecondly, from a *Bleyme* within the Foot, on the Side of the Frog, and which, as it could not make any other Way, cleaves the Horn within, or without near the Heel, proceeding from the Crown to the very Bottom. When the Foot is divided thus on the Side, as in the Ox's Foot it is in the Middle, there often comes out Blood as the Horſe walks or trots. Different Perſons treat this Diſtemper in different Manners; but though I ſhall introduce ſeveral Remedies, I prefer that of giving the Fire, as in the preceding Article of cloven Feet; with this Difference only, that there is no need here of the braſs Wire, the Iron SS being ſufficient to cloſe up this Cleft. If the Operation be well performed, and the Foot afterwards well anointed with Foot-Ointment, the Diſorder will never return, and the Horn will grow ſtronger and harder in thoſe Places than it ever was before. You are firſt, as I ſaid in the other Article, to prepare the Hoof for two or three Days with Foot-Ointment, and then to apply three or four hot SS acroſs the Cleft, one under another. If you can then excuſe your Horſe a Month or ſix Weeks from working, you will ſoon ſee him perfectly well, and in no Danger of the ſame Accident for the future.

But if you are obliged to work ſuch a Horſe within a Fortnight after you have given him the Fire, you muſt have the Corner of the Shoe cut off on that Side where the Diſorder was, ſo that that Quarter of the Heel may not bear upon any Thing; becauſe otherwiſe the Cleft might open again, and all you have done be to no Purpoſe. The Shoe to be uſed in this Caſe, and that wants one of it's Branches, is called by ſome a half Spectacle, and by others a half Slipper.

CHAP. LXVI, LXVII.

Vinegar; and with a Piece of Cotton, or a Sponge, dipped in this Infuſion, waſh the Fruſhes twice every Day.

When you have not the above Drugs, take ſome of the Aqua Fortis which a Goldſmith has uſed to whiten his Work, and uſe it alone in the ſame manner as the foregoing Compoſition. You may have it for aſking for, becauſe the Workmen always then throw it away, as having loſt it's Strength.

Another Remedy for a new, or corrupted Frog.

Take *Aqua Infernalis*, and uſe it in the ſame manner as the two preceding Liquors, only not ſo often. The manner of making this Water here follows.

Aqua Infernalis.

Take *Verdigreaſe*, *Spaniſh Flies*, each 1 Ounce; *Venetian Ceruſs*, 2 Ounces: Powder the whole, and put it to a Bottle of Brandy and a Pint of Vinegar. Boil this in a Pipkin, over a gentle Fire, till it is half waſted, and then uſe it on Occaſion.

CHAP. LXVI.

Incaſtellated, or narrow Heels.

MANY Perſons make no Difference between incaſtellated Heels, and Heels that are cloſed up. The latter may happen to the beſt of Horſes, and is often occaſioned by the Fault of a Farrier, who knows how neither to pare nor to govern a Horſe's Foot: For a Horſe that has the fineſt Feet in the World may have his Heels cloſed up in four or five Times ſhoeing, when the Farrier, by an injudicious Application of the Shoe, takes away all the Force of that Part. We will treat therefore in the firſt Place of theſe cloſe Heels, and then of thoſe that are incaſtellated; they being quite different the one from the other.

When a Horſe has his Heels cloſed, you muſt begin the Cure by ſoftening his Horn all over, every Day, with Foot-Ointment. Put a Bandage about it, which you may make with three or four Liſts of Cloth ſewed together, in order to render them as broad as the Hoof. You muſt likewiſe put to it Cow-Dung, Night and Morning, and continue both for eight Days. Then let the Horſe be unſhod, and his Feet well pared, without dividing the Fruſhe from the Heel; which is a great Error, though moſt Farriers uſually practiſe it, in hopes, by that Means, to enlarge the Heel; becauſe moſt Authors, who have treated of this Diſorder, have ſpoke of Opening the Heels, without telling how it ought to be done. Having proceeded thus far, before you put on the Shoe, let three Lines be made on each Side of the Foot, with a proper Inſtrument, from the Crown down to the Bottom of the Hoof, at the Diſtance of about a Finger's Thickneſs from one another. Cut them almoſt to the Quick, and then put on a Shoe made in the following Manner.

It muſt be very thick within, and very thin without; I mean, in the Branches; that ſo if the Heels bear upon the Shoe, the Horn may ſlide under the Branch without, in proportion as it grows. As ſoon as the Lines are made, apply to them all ſome of your Foot-Ointment, and rub with it all round the Hoof. Continue to proceed thus for two or three Shoeings, allowing about a Month or ſix Weeks between each; and by theſe Means you will reſtore the Feet. Many object againſt the Length of this Proceſs; but the Horn of a Horſe's Foot does not grow ſo faſt as a Man's Beard. If it be a fine Horſe, worth the Labour and Expence, you need not grudge the Time allowed to make him as good as before.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of Incaſtellated Feet.

I Muſt firſt inform you what is meant by an incaſtellated Foot, that you may diſtinguiſh it from a narrow, or cloſe Heel, before you undertake the Cure.

An Incaſtellation ſeldom comes but upon fine Horſes, as thoſe of *Spain*, *Italy*, *Portugal*, and *Barbary*; or upon ſuch as are brought up in high Grounds, that are dry and mountainous. Such Horſes are liable to have their Feet very hollow, with ſmall and narrow Frogs; which, though it be a good Quality in a Horſe, may, like other Things, extend to Exceſs. It alſo happens ſometimes through the Fault of Farriers, when they hollow the Foot too much, and divide the Frog from the Heel; which by Degrees, and in Courſe

till the Horse limps no longer, which probably may be twelve Days or a Fortnight. You will then never see any more of the Bleyme.

CHAP. LXV.

Another.

When you have pared the Horse's Foot as deep as you can, especially just in the Seat of the Bleyme; melt *Sealing Wax* upon it three or four Days running, applying after each Time some of the above Composition. The latter, but not the Wax, must be continued till the Horse limps no longer. This Method is equally good with the former, and either of them will sometimes do when the other fails. The more lame a Horse is after this Operation, the more certain you may be that his Disorder will never return. If they both fail, for Want of Skill or Experience in him that uses them, the shortest Way is to unsole the Horse, and dress the Bleyme according to the preceding Directions.

How to unsole a Horse for a Bleyme, or any other Accident.

Before you attempt to unsole a Horse, you must prepare his Foot well, by softening his Hoof with Foot-Ointment. Then, in order for the Operation, take a Cord about half as thick as one's little Finger, and make a Ligature about the Joint between the Foot and the Fetlock, in order to keep back the Blood, that you may see the Sole the better. Then cut the Sole all round with your Buttress; and when it is quick detached, you may take it off with Ease. This being done, untie the Cord, and let the Blood run about a Quarter of an Hour; after which take up the Foot, and renew the Ligature. Put the Shoe on as before, fastening it well with five or six Nails, and then wash the Inside of the Foot with Salt and Vinegar, or Salt and Brandy; or, for want of either, with fresh human Urine. Apply afterwards Honey and Rosin, an equal Quantity of each, melted together with a small Piece of Lime, filling the Foot with Tow, bound on with Splinters, to keep down the Sole; but take care you do not hurt it by binding them too tight. You must put also a Defensative round the Crown, for fear the Humours should fly thither. You may make it as follows.

A Defensative to be used when a Horse's Soles are drawn.

Chimney Wood-Soot two Pounds; *Turpentine*, *Pitch*, and *Honey*, each half a Pound; melt the whole together in a Pot, and then add about a Quart of Vinegar, in which six Yolks of Eggs have been beat up. Apply some of this Composition upon Tow fresh every twenty-four Hours, continuing it for eight or ten Days; and after that you need dress the Sole only with Turpentine and Tow, till it is hard and firm, which will be perhaps in twenty or twenty-five Days: But be careful, when you leave off the Defensative, to keep the Hoof well suppled with Foot-Ointment, that the Horn may never be dry till the Cure is effected.

As there are other Accidents besides Bleymes that may make a Horse lame, and do him a great deal of Damage, especially if he be fat and full of Humours, (though nothing perhaps may appear, on Account of the fine Make of the Body and Legs) I proceed to give such Prescriptions, as may be of general Use for their Cure.

CHAP. LXV.

New Frogs, or Frushes.

IT often happens that a Horse full of Humours has a new Frog, which many People call a corrupted Frog, because in changing the Horn that encompasses it it corrupts in such a Manner, as to ooze out a stinking Moisture, and by Degrees it all rots away. If a Horse is not blooded, in proportion to the Humours that affect him, there comes another great Disorder; and out of a hundred Farriers, scarce six can be found that know how to cure it. This is called a Thread, or by the *French Crapeau*, and may be known and cured by the following Directions.

A Remedy for drying off corrupted Frogs.

Take *Roch Alum*, *Green and White Copperas*, *Verdigrease*, all finely powdered, of each 2 Ounces: Infuse them cold twenty-four Hours in a Pot, with a Quart of Wine-Vinegar;

CHAP. LXVIII.

A Numbneſs or Stunning of the Hoof.

CHAP. LXVIII, LXIX.

IT often happens that a Horſe hurts himſelf againſt ſome Stone, or other hard Thing, and numbs his Foot ſo as to make him lame: This is the Caſe I here ſpeak of. To know it, you muſt handle the Feet, and when you find one of them hotter than the other, you may conclude that in that lies the Pain which makes the Horſe limp. Have Recourſe then to the following Remedies; firſt cauſing the Foot to be well pared, namely, a Compoſition to put in the Hollow of it, and a Sort of Pultice, to bind round the Crown.

The Compoſition for the Inſide of the Foot is made with Lees of Wine, putting into it the Flour of *Linſeed*, *Hog's Lard*, *Honey* and *Turpentine*, about the ſame Quantity of each, and boiling all together till it is reduced to a Pap, which apply very hot. This is a good Preparation on almoſt every Occaſion, and fortifies bad Feet.

A Remedy to put round the Foot of a Horſe, and which may ſerve alſo for the Reins of a Horſe that is hurt in them.

Take *Old Hog's Lard*, *Common Honey*, *Roſin*, *Common Turpentine*, each four Pounds; *Sweet Oil*, and *Lees of Wine*, each one Pint; *Pitch* and *Linſeeds* powdered, each one Pound: Reduce what is dry to a Powder, and boil the Whole together to a Sort of a Pap, which apply warm all round the Hoof. Dreſs your Horſe once a Day till his Lameneſs is gone, which will not be long.

How to make the Horns on the Foot become good.

Take *Sweet Oil*, *Yellow Wax*, *Mutton Suet*, *Turpentine*, each four Ounces: Melt the whole together, and when you take it off the Fire, keep ſtirring till it is cold, and of an unctuous Conſiſtence. With this anoint the Horſe's Feet every Day, keeping them always moiſt, eſpecially towards the Crown, that what grows may be good and firm. You muſt not expect thoſe that are brittle and ſpungy to become good all at once; but in Courſe of Time, by Virtue of this Ointment, you will find them ſo.

Another Ointment to make the Feet good.

Let your Horſe be ſhod, as near as you can poſſibly, when the Moon is in the Middle of her Increaſe, and then anoint his Feet with the following Ointment.

Take *freſh Butter*, *Maſtick*, *Gum Galbanum*, *Pitch*, *Roſin*, *Gum Elemi*, each two Ounces; ſoak them twenty-four Hours in a Quart of Vinegar; and add *Yellow Wax* two Ounces; *Sweet Oil*, *Turpentine*, *Mutton Suet*, *Honey*, each four Ounces; *Ointment Agrippa*, and the *Soldiers Ointment*, or *Unguentum Martiatum*, each one Ounce. The two laſt may be omitted if not eaſily to be had at the Apothecary's. Put all together in a Pipkin, over a moderate Fire without Flame, and boil it till all the Vinegar is evaporated: Then pour it in another Veſſel, and ſtir it till it is almoſt cold. Uſe this as the preceding.

CHAP. LXIX.

For a Horſe that is tender-ſoled.

SOME Horſes ſeem to have very beautiful well made Feet, and yet are very tender in the Sole. They cannot walk on ſtony or hard Ground, becauſe every little Matter hurts their Feet, and lames them. The Cauſe of this is often looked for in the wrong Place: To know where it is therefore, you need only clap the Palm of your Hand upon the Horſe's Sole, which will itſelf ſhew you, by it's extraordinary Heat, where the Pain lies. For this Heat will be much greater in the fore Feet, where the Diſorder is, than in the hind. Sometimes in walking over ſtony Ground, a ſmall Flint gets into the Hollow, and is held by the Branches of the Shoe, ſo as to bruiſe the Sole much. The following Remedy will ſerve in both theſe Caſes. Take Onions, and pound them well; add *Hog-Dung*, *Vinegar*, *Common Salt*, and *Oil of Olives*, the ſame Quantity of each as of Onions; ſtew the whole together a full Quarter of an Hour, and let it juſt boil up: Then apply it upon the Sole, as hot as the Horſe can bear it. You may dreſs him in this Manner every twenty-four Hours, four or five Days running; and this will harden the Sole, and take away his Lameneſs.

For

of Time, occaſions the Frog to become ſo narrow, and the two Quarters of the Heel to join ſo cloſe, that it is difficult to ſee their Separation behind; ſo that, inſtead of two Heels, there appears to be as it were but one. This is what we call incaſtellated Heels. You may often ſee them in the riding Academies, and among managed Horſes, who are kept long without ſhoeing. It frequently happens, that the Riding-Maſters do not perceive it; perhaps through Ignorance, or becauſe they think themſelves above ſuch Matters, which they look on as the Farrier's Buſineſs. They trouble themſelves about nothing but teaching to ride; and when they have ſhewn you how to manage a Horſe in all his Airs, they perſuade themſelves they are great Men in their way. But when ſuch Men are left to themſelves, and have the Charge of conducting any grand Equipage, it makes them mad to be obliged to own they know nothing of the Matter. CHAP. LXVII.

To proceed to the Cure of an incaſtellated Horſe. You muſt begin by preparing his Feet, in order to make them tender, juſt as you do in the foregoing Caſe of cloſed Heels. Then have a Shoe made in three Parts, ſomething like one that is adapted to all Feet, which we carry with us upon a Journey, or in time of War, where there is a large Equipage to conduct; but with this Exception, that whereas the Shoe for all Feet opens and ſhuts only in the Middle, this does ſo in two Places. The Toe makes one of the three Pieces, and the two Branches the others. The Piece before muſt be punched quadrangularly, in order to receive four Nails in Form of a Square; and every Branch muſt have two Holes, for two Nails; which makes eight in the whole. The Figure of this Shoe is in one of the Plates annexed; and the Deſign of it is to open the Heel every Dreſſing, after you have unſoled the Horſe.

You muſt obſerve here, that the Frog ſhould be ſlit quite down between the two Heels, and to the Hair; and this Slit ſhould be very deep. Then take a little Tow, and roll or twiſt it between your Fingers to the Length of the Slit: Dip it in Spirit of Turpentine, and put it to the very Bottom of the Cavity. Afterwards roll up two Parcels of Tow more, but larger than the former; dip them in Turpentine, made as hot as the Horſe can bear it, and fill up the whole Cleft and the Foot, binding them on with thin Pieces of Iron, rather than Wood. Obſerve that you muſt not do this till after the Horſe is ſhod, and the Inſide of his Foot has been well waſhed with Brandy. This being done, put a ſmall Iron Pin, or Key, between the two Branches of the Shoe, where there ſhould be Indentions to receive the Ends of it, and make it keep in. Leave on this firſt Dreſſing, if it be Winter, three Days; if Summer, only two; and proceed ſo with all the following. Every time that you dreſs the Horſe, have ready a Key a little longer, in order to open the Heels farther; which will be eaſily done, provided the Horn be tender.

I have one Thing more to obſerve, which is, that though you do not take off the Dreſſing for three Days, you muſt apply a good Reſtrictive as ſoon as the Horſe is unſoled, and change it every Day, for three or four Days running.

When you take off the Rolls of Tow, to put on freſh, you may uſe the old ones to wrap about the Heels and the Hoof, eſpecially towards the Crown; continuing this Courſe till the Sole is ſound and beautiful. At the End of fifteen or twenty Days proceed to the other Foot; for this Accident is always common to both the Fore-feet, but never to the hind.

Another Remedy for an incaſtellated Horſe.

The Deſign of this is for thoſe Horſes which are not altogether incaſtellated. However, ſuch as are not firm on their Feet muſt be prepared for the Operation. For this Purpoſe, you ſhould ſoften their Feet with the following Ointment.

Take *Elder Bark*, *Pitch*, *Sweet Oil*, *Yellow Wax*, *Mutton Suet*, *Turpentine*, each 2 Ounces: Melt all together, and ſtrain it through coarſe Linen. Fill with this the Inſide of the Horſe's Foot, and anoint the Hoof all round. Repeat it for ſome Days, and let the Ointment be always very hot. When the Feet are well ſuppled, you muſt pare the Inſide of them as much as poſſible, and almoſt to the Quick. Then open the Frog as far as you can between the Heels, and quite to the Hair. Dreſs the Wound with Eſſence of Turpentine, and afterwards put on the Shoe deſcribed in the preceding Article, and uſe the ſame Keys.

CHAP. LXX, LXXI, LXXII.

Lands, and conſequently are fuller of Humours than the others. You muſt uſe the ſame Remedies here as to Horſes that have the Waters. A Horſe may work however, notwithſtanding this Diſorder; becauſe it ſeldom lames him, at leaſt unleſs it be in Winter, when he is obliged to work in Mud, Ice, or Snow. It occaſions a Stiffneſs in the Legs, and makes them trot like Foxes, almoſt without bending their Joints.

CHAP. LXX.

Of the Capelet, or Paſſe-Campane.

THIS is a Sort of Tumour which begins at the Hough behind, and deſcends along the Nerve. It is very hard to the Touch, and conſiſts of a Humour which is ſoft at firſt, but hardens with Time, and forms itſelf into a Callus. While it is yet ſoft, if you take care to know it, the Cure is eaſy with only a Quart of Wine, and as much Urine mixed together, and having a Quarter of a Pound of Salt Armoniac melted in them. Apply ſome of this with a Sponge upon the ſwelled Part, and bind it on with a Bullock's Bladder, to keep it from evaporating, and a broad Ligature. Repeat this eight or ten ſubſequent Days, and the Capelet will diſappear. But if you wait till it is quite hardened, there is nothing but the Fire can cure it; which muſt be given in the following Manner.

Make a Line in the Middle, drawing it from the Point of the Hough down the whole Length; then make three more on each Side, as you are directed to do round the Fetlock for Wind-galls. Treat the Horſe afterwards in the ſame Manner as in the Article for that Diſtemper.

Another Remedy for the Capelet.

If the Caſe be recent, you may take Spirit of *Turpentine*, and *Wine Vinegar*, an equal Quantity of each, and beat them up together. Rub in ſome of this very hard with your Hand twice every Day, againſt the Hair, and continue it till the Horſe is well. For want of Spirit of *Turpentine*, you may make Uſe of Brandy and a Bit of Soap, with which rub the diſordered Part, three Times a Day, till it is well.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of the Eſperon, or Spur.

THIS Diſorder comes juſt above the preceding, but ſeldom makes a Horſe limp: It diſfigures him, and that is all. Your ſprightly, gay, ſtartliſh Horſes are moſt ſubject to it, becauſe it proceeds from their Skittiſhneſs with their hind Legs, when they ſtrike the Hough againſt a Bar, a Pillar, a Wall, or whatever is in their Way, and by the Violence of the Blow bruiſe the Part, and make it ſwell, ſo that it looks like a Bladder full of Wind. If this Hurt be recent, it is eaſy to cure with only eight or ten Pails of cold Spring Water, bathing the Tumour well and often with a large Sponge. This will ſoon diſſipate it, and may be entirely depended on, ſimple as it is, provided the Hurt be freſh, and there is no Neglect in making the Application. A more inveterate Spur may be cured with the ſame Remedies as the Capelet, if you take away every Thing he can hit himſelf againſt in his Gambols.

If the Diſorder has been of a Year's ſtanding, or more, you muſt open the Swelling with your Fire-Iron, claſping the Skin faſt in your Hand, to keep the Iron from touching the Bone of the Hough. Having pierced it, a red Water will come out. You muſt then dreſs the Wound with Tents of Tow, dipped the firſt time in warm Wine and Sugar melted in it. Afterwards dreſs it every Day with the Tents in the ſame Form, dipping them in Tincture of Succotrine Aloes; and continue thus till he is well.

CHAP. LXXII.

Relaxed, or extended Nerves.

IT is not uncommon for a Horſe to relax by a Strain, either when he is at Work, under any Operation of the Farrier, or at any other Time, the Nerve which goes from the Point of the Hough up the hind Part of the Thigh. This Accident often makes him ſtop ſhort, being no more able to move his Leg, nor to ſupport himſelf on it, than if the Bone of his Thigh was broken.

A Remedy.

CHAP. LXIX.

For a Horſe that has fat and ſoft Feet.

A Horſe is liable by this Means to become lame, when he is obliged to work upon any Pavement, or ſtony Ground. When this happens, you muſt begin by unſhoeing him, and paring the Inſide of his Feet almoſt to the Quick. When he is ſhod again, apply the following Remedy; which you muſt bind on with Tow and Splinters, and renew it every twenty-four Hours. Take two Pounds of the oldeſt and fatteſt Bacon, chop and pound it well; then melt it in a Pipkin, or Stewpan, and ſtrain it through a coarſe Cloth: As it comes through, let it run into about a Pint of Brandy, which you have ready for that Purpoſe in another Veſſel: Beat the Whole well together, and apply ſome of it to the Horſe's Feet three or four Days running. This will bring them into good Order, and harden the Soles.

A brittle Hoof.

There are ſo many Infirmities that make a Horſe lame, that few People take the Pains to know what they all proceed from. I have one yet to ſpeak of, which is the brittle Hoof. Though the Foot may appear beautiful, and well ſhaped, and the Horn good and ſmooth, a Horſe may be of little Value on Account of this Defect. It is difficult to be known, at leaſt without ſeeing a Horſe ſhoed: But then the Farrier is obliged to uſe very thin Nails, or elſe the Hoof will fly as he drives them. The Shoes alſo muſt here be very light; for if you put heavy Shoes on ſuch a Horſe, and work him in Mud, or fat heavy Land, or in Roads that are a little frozen, he will be apt to leave his Shoes behind him, and ſo much of the Hoofs as held them. When your Dealers have ſuch a Horſe, they keep him a long time in the Stable, in order to let the Horn grow afreſh, and then ſhoe him with light Shoes, or Shoes almoſt worn out, and Nails that are very ſmall in the Shank. This Defect, great as it is, may however be remedied in ſome Meaſure, if you only keep the Horn well greaſed with Foot-Ointment, and do not run into the Error of many Coachmen, Farriers and Grooms, in *Holland* eſpecially, who make uſe of Train, that is Whale, Oil, and Chimney-Soot, or the Aſhes of burnt Straw, to render the Hoofs black and ſhining. If they were to do this to the hind Feet only, the Evil would be but half as bad; becauſe this Accident never happens but to the fore Feet: But if theſe People are obſtinately ſet upon having their Horſes Feet all black, let them mix their Soot in the Foot-Ointment, which will be never the worſe, nor leſs nouriſhing to the Horn. I own, that if they uſe it often, this Ointment will come dearer than the Train Oil, becauſe the Bruſh will ſuck up a great deal of it: And on the other Side, if our delicate Coachmen and Grooms were obliged to rub the Hoof with their Hands, it would undoubtedly injure them much, though it would ſave the Ointment, becauſe thoſe fine Fingers of theirs were not made to be daubed.

An Ointment for all Sorts of Feet.

This Ointment, beſides that it keeps well the Feet of Horſes that are already ſo, will in Courſe of Time, if conſtantly uſed, make thoſe that are bad good and ſound.

Take *Yellow Wax*, *Black Roſin*, *Burgundy Pitch*, *Turpentine*, *Honey*, *Hog's Lard*, *Mutton Suet*, *Sweet Oil*, each half a Pound: Boil the whole together in a large Pot over a Charcoal Fire, where there is no Flame, and take care that nothing boils over of theſe combuſtible Ingredients. The whole being well boiled, pour it into earthen Pots, in order to cool for keeping. No Man that keeps Horſes ſhould be without this, becauſe a Horſe that has bad Feet can be of little Service, till you get them cured.

Rat's Tails on the Legs.

This Defect is more common on the hind than on the fore Legs, though the latter are not quite exempt from it. It is thus known: When you ſee from the hind Part of the Fetlock, up along the Nerves, a kind of Line or Channel, that ſeparates the Hair to both ſides, this is a Rat's Tail. In Summer, there appears a kind of ſmall dry Scab along this Channel, and in Winter there iſſues out a ſtinking Humidity, like the Water from the Legs. This Defect is not common to delicate Horſes, who have ſcarce any Hair on their Legs, and who have been nouriſhed in dry Paſture, and among Mountains; but it happens often to fat Coach or Dray Horſes, that have been brought up in ſtrong, humid, marſhy

CHAP. LXXV.

ing. Repeat this Bathing four or five Times within twenty-four Hours, leaving him as long in the Water each time. This will entirely cure him, without any other Remedy. But if it be an old Hurt, as all the Ligaments of the Joint muſt have ſuffered, the Caſe may be a long Time in Hand, in ſpite of the beſt Remedies. There will appear to be very good Reaſons for this, if we conſider, that as the Legs of a Horſe carry a great Burthen, they muſt be fatigued; and that moreover he cannot lie down nor riſe without much Pain, and many Efforts. It is not the ſame with a Man, who keeps his Bed, or carries his Arm in a Sling, for a violent Sprain; and therefore, as he gives the Part no fatigue, it is ſoon well.

A Remedy for a falſe Step.

Take Tar and Rye-Flour, with the ſame Quantity of Turpentine, and half as much Pig's Fat: Mix the Whole together, and ſtew them over the Fire to the Conſiſtence of a very thick Pap. When you take it off, add a Gill Glaſs of Spirit of Turpentine, and ſtir it well in. Apply this, as hot as the Horſe can bear, round his Fetlock, with Tow, a Pig's Bladder, and a good broad Bandage; for any Thing narrow would make the Nerve above ſwell. Repeat the ſame Dreſſing every Day, till you ſee it has it's Effect. The Tow which was uſed firſt may ſerve a long Time, only putting on a little freſh Pultice when you open it. If you do this Night and Morning, inſtead of once a Day, the Horſe will be the ſooner cured.

When you perceive that the Horſe mends, you may leave off the above Remedy, and only uſe in it's place Marſh-Mallows Roots, boiled and beat to a Pap. There is no Occaſion to apply them warm. Towards the End of the Cure you muſt cleanſe the Part with warm Water and Soap, and afterwards take the Horſe out, and give him an eaſy Airing, without forcing him to any Thing, for fear of renewing the Strain. You muſt ride him to prevent him from leaping, which he might do if led by a Servant. He muſt not lie down during the whole Cure, nor ſtir out of his Place before this.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of the Comb, or Crown-Scab.

THE Crown-Scab is occaſioned by Humours that fall upon a Horſe's Feet, round the Crown, and juſt above the Hoof. It ſends out a thick Moiſture, like muddy Water, which prevents the Hair of the Crown from falling down equally upon the Hoofs, and makes it divide all round like the Teeth of a Comb. This Diſeaſe never happens to Horſes bred up in dry and hilly Countries, but to thoſe only who have been uſed to low and moiſt Meadow-Grounds. It is very common to Horſes who have abundance of Hair upon their Legs. There is no great Difficulty in curing it; but then you muſt not work the Horſe in a large Town, among the Dirt, Rubbiſh, and Filth that may clog up the Streets. It may even come again another Winter, after it has been once cured, though the Horſe has fed ever ſo drily, provided his Feet have not been kept very clean.

The Remedy is only to cut off the Hair with a Pair of Sciſſars, as cloſe as you can; and then rub all round the Crown, Night and Morning, with black Soap; and at the End of two Days to waſh it with warm Wine: And when the Foot is dry, you muſt begin again with the black Soap, and repeat it five or ſix Days running, waſhing the Part every other Day with hot Wine. Thus you will ſee the Hair become ſmooth, and the Crown-Scab diſappear.

Another Remedy for the Crown-Scab.

Though it has been ſaid that this Diſeaſe happens to Horſes that have much Hair on their Legs, I do not mean by that, that all Horſes who have much Hair there are ſubject to it. It proceeds alſo from ſudden Chills, and an ill Management of Horſes when they work in Mud; and likewiſe when a Horſe is put up in the Stable, without having his Legs, and even his whole Body well rubbed down; for this will cauſe thoſe Humidities to fall down upon the lower Part of the Legs; and the Filth continuing there, produces ſmall Bliſters that break, and throw out a Moiſture, which between whiles fetches off the Hair, and running down in Channels, makes the Figure of the Teeth of a Comb, as before deſcribed. If the foregoing Remedy does not ſucceed to your Satisfaction (though it be very good, provided the Horſe be kept clean) make uſe of the following.

Take

A Remedy.

CHAP. LXXIII, LXXIV.

Take Spirit of Turpentine and Wine Vinegar, the same Quantity of each, and beat them up well together: Dip in this two large Sponges, and apply them along the Nerve: Bind them on with a good thick Wrapper, a Bullock's Bladder, and a broad Swathe over all. Repeat this Dressing eight or ten Days running; and take special Care that the Horse never lies down all that Time, nor indeed for a Fortnight or three Weeks longer: For which Purpose you must tie him with four Reins, two to the Rack and two to the Manger; so that he can neither eat nor drink without moving out of his Place. The eight Days being over, rub the Part on the following Days, to the Number of ten or twelve, with this Composition.

Take *Oil* of *Bays*, *Ointment* of *Marshmallows*, *Ointment* of *Poplar-Buds*, *Ointment* of *Roses*, *Honey*, each a Quarter of a Pound. Let the Whole be well mixed together, and used once a Day, which will completely fortify the Nerve. At a Month's End the Hair will be come again, and then you may work the Horse as before.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Disorders in the Haunch.

A Horse is very often lame in the Haunch, but the Difficulty is, to know what that Lameness proceeds from. Almost every one treats a Horse that is lame here, as prick'd, or unhaunched: Yet the Causes of such Lameness are many and various.

First, He may have received a very hard Blow upon either Side of the Croup. When this is the Case, there is no great Danger.

Secondly, He may have been struck upon the Corner of the Haunch, which is over the Bone of the Joint, and yet nothing be displaced. This is more to be feared than the other; but a Horse may be cured of it in a little Time, with good Remedies.

In coming out at a Door, and turning too short, a Horse may strike the Corner of his Haunch, and lame himself.

He may also hit it in the Hip-joint, which is that Joint that appears next to the Flanks, of the same Height as the Shoulder. This Part is very sensible, and a Horse may be lamed here for a long while, though nothing be put out.

Farriers confound all these Accidents with one another, and all Hurts in the Haunch are with them the same: They always ignorantly say, your Horse is unhaunched, or pricked; and have recourse to Remedies that can be of no Effect.

We will treat of the Dislocation of the Haunch after we have gone through the other Cases.

When you have discovered the Hurt to be from one of the above Causes, make the following Composition.

Take *Linseeds*, beat or bruised in a Mortar; *Rosin*, *Pitch*, *Turpentine*, *Sweet Oil*, *Honey*, each 8 Ounces; *Lees* of *Wine*, a Quart. Boil the Whole gently together a full Quarter of an Hour, and when you take it off the Fire, stir it till it is of a proper Warmth to be applied to the Part afflicted. Renew the Application twice a Day, and every Time clap over it a Piece of soft Paper, or a Bladder, or a Bit of moistened Parchment, which will give it the better Effect. The same Composition is good for the Reins, for relaxed Nerves, and for tired Legs. If you continue it for ten or twelve Days, you will discover very manifest good Effects: But the Horse must not lie down all the while, when you use this Remedy.

CHAP. LXXIV.

A false Step.

WHAT we call a false Step is a Strain that a Horse receives by some violent Wrench, occasioned by his Foot slipping into a Hole, or by travelling on uneven Ground, or in frosty Weather.

If the Hurt is fresh, it will be the more easily cured. The best Way is, immediately upon his receiving the Strain, or as soon as you can come at any running Water, to lead him in, and make him stand there a full Hour; which will prevent any Lameness ensu-

CHAP. LXXVII, LXXVIII.

Dip a ſmall Spunge in it once every Day, and draw it lightly over the Parts that diſcharge a Humour. If the Graps begin to run, this Water alone is ſufficient to cure them. But in order to prevent their returning again, when Winter comes on, you muſt purge the Horſes that have been attacked with them, and keep their Legs very neat and clean, in order to turn back the Humours: For, without very great Care, you may have Warts at laſt come in the Room of Graps, and then you will have much more Trouble to cure your Horſe than before. They are both indeed of the ſame Kind; with this Difference, that the Graps only grow to the Skin, and are ſmaller and more numerous; whereas Warts are large, and grow to the Fleſh, and ſometimes to the Nerves. Theſe laſt are the worſt Sort of all; for ſome of them ſometimes are bigger than Nuts, and are with great Difficulty removed, eſpecially after they have been long growing.

CHAP. LXXVII.

A Remedy for Warts.

IT is needleſs, I believe, to repeat the Rules for diſtinguiſhing of Warts: Our Buſineſs at preſent is to know how to get rid of them. Firſt then, you muſt rub them every Day with * *Lapis Infernalis*, and afterwards apply the ſame Remedies that are preſcribed for Graps. Continue the Uſe of the Stone till they quite diſappear; but touch them with it very eaſily, eſpecially if they grow to the Nerves, which you may readily diſcover. For want of the *Lapis Infernalis*, apply ſome of the following Stone pulveriſed, and put the Remedies over it.

A Stone to eat off Warts, and dead or proud Fleſh.

Take *Green Copperas*, *Wine Vinegar*, *Urine*, each 1 Pound; put them all into a glazed earthen Pipkin, and ſet them over a gentle Charcoal Fire till the Humidity is quite evaporated, and the whole becomes dry: Then augment the Fire, till what there remains becomes as hard as a Stone. Take off your Pipkin red-hot, and put it into a Cellar, or ſome other cool Place, a whole Night. In that Time the Stone will looſen itſelf from the Pot, and you may uſe it in Powder, as above directed.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Fleſhy Frogs.

WHAT we call Fleſhy Frogs are never found but on the Fore-feet. It is no ſmall Inconvenience, becauſe every Horſe that has them muſt have a large, and conſequently a very heavy Foot. Such a Horſe fatigues himſelf more than another, and cannot, for that Reaſon, do ſo much Work as one that is well. The Caſe is known by only taking up a Horſe's Feet and looking at them, to ſee if they ſpread very much, and if the Frog grows as high as the Shoe. It is this that hinders a Horſe from working upon any Pavement, or rough Ground, becauſe the Frog, by growing ſo high, comes to the Ground or Pavement, and is ſo bruiſed as to make the Creature lame. It is uſual to ſhoe ſuch Horſes with large Froſt-nails; but that is both a troubleſom and expenſive Method, becauſe they muſt be new ſhod as often as the Nails wear down, or the Lameneſs returns. They who cannot diſtinguiſh fat Frogs from low Heels are often deceived, and have their Horſes ſhod as for the latter Defect. They puzzle themſelves about Opening the Heels, and divide them from the Frogs with their Buttreſs, by which Means they take away the Strength of that Quarter which the Branches of the Shoe ought to bear on, cauſe the Heels to cloſe up, and make the Horſe lame: Whereas they ought not to ſeparate the Frog, but rather to fortify and nouriſh the Heels with good Foot-Ointment, bound on with Liſt. This will make them grow, but not very ſuddenly; becauſe, as I ſaid before, the Horn of a Horſe's Foot is a very hard Subſtance. It requires at leaſt five or ſix Months to reſtore Feet that are ſpoiled; and conſequently, there muſt be full as much Time for Heels that are naturally weak to become ſtrong.

* The beſt and only true *Lapis Infernalis* is made by evaporating the ſtrongeſt Soap Lees (called Capital Soap Lees) in an earthen Pipkin over a gentle Fire, to the Conſiſtence of a Stone. It is then the ſtrongeſt and ſafeſt Cauſtick yet known.

Take *Unguentum Pompholigos*, *Unguentum Nutritum*, *Unguentum Neapolitanum*, each one Ounce: The Whole being well mixed together, rub with it the Place where the Combs appear, ten or twelve Days running, having first shaved off the Hair.

CHAP. LXXVI.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Watery Sores on the Legs.

THIS Defect happens to Horses loaded with Hair on their Legs, and fed in such Countries as the preceding. To distinguish them, observe the lower Part of the Legs, and if you find them swelled, especially those behind, between the Fetlock and the Heel, and that there issues from them a stinking Moisture, conclude this to be the Water in the Legs; which is often the Fore-runner of the two subsequent Diseases, and therefore should never be neglected. To stop the Course of it, begin by taking some black Hellebore Root, and steeping it in Wine Vinegar: Then make an Incision behind in the upper Part of each Thigh, just over the Buttock; you must a little loosen the Skin in these Incisions, that there may be Room to put in the Hellebore, to about the Size of one's Finger, and then give a Stitch at each Cleft, to keep it in. Leave it there till it drops out of itself, in which Time it will draw away abundance of Matter, and by that Means give a Revulsion to the ill Humours that may descend. If the Swelling does not diminish, shave off the Hair all round the Leg, so far as it extends, and as the Moisture appears, in order to apply the following Remedies.

A Remedy for watery Legs.

After having shaved off the Hair behind the Fetlock, cut the latter across the Spur, and loosen the Skin from the Flesh on both Sides of the Cleft, that you may gently find a Way to a thin Skin full of Water, in the Shape of a little Bladder, and about as large as the End of one's Finger. Take this away easily, for fear of hurting the Nerves and Ligaments that hold the Joints of the Fetlock. Then foment the Wound with fresh Urine, and wrap it with a Bandage, and Tow dipped in Spirit of Turpentine, keeping it close that no Air may enter. You must leave on this first Dressing thrice twenty-four Hours; and when you take it off, have another ready to clap on in a Moment, without staying to look at the Wound, which you must treat in this Manner till it is quite closed up. This last Operation is very good, and cuts off the Communication of ill Humours that may fall upon the Legs: But if you have no Farrier that knows how to perform it delicately, have Recourse to the following Remedies.

A Remedy for watery Sores.

Take *Litharge*, 2 Pounds; *Verdigrease*, *Green Copperas*, *Common Alum*, *White Copperas*, *Gall-Nuts*, each 1 Pound: Reduce the whole to Powder, and steep it twenty-four Hours in a Gallon of Vinegar: Then with a Sponge dipped in this wash lightly, twice every Day, the Parts which the Water ouzes from, continuing to do so till the Horse is well. The Hair must be here cut off.

Another for the same Distemper.

Take *Verdigrease*, *Gall-Nuts*, *Green Copperas* and *White Copperas*, all finely powdered, each two Ounces; *Roch Alum*, 1 Ounce; *White-Wine Vinegar*, three Bottles: Pound the Drugs, and then boil the Whole in a large earthen Pot. Use this every Day, Night and Morning, to foment the Horse's Legs till they are well.

Another Remedy for scabby Legs.

Take *Æthiops Mineral*, (made with equal Parts of *Sulphur* and *Quicksilver*) 4 Ounces; *Verdigrease*, *Roch Alum*, *Gall-Nuts*, *Pomegranate Bark*, all powdered, each 2 Ounces; *Hog's Lard*, 1 Pound: Mix the Powders with your Lard cold in a Mortar for an Ointment, which apply to the Scabs.

Another for watery or scabby Legs.

Take *Roch Alum*, and *White Copperas*, a Pound of each; powder them, and put them into 2 Gallons of Water, which boil to the Consumption of half. You may keep this Water as long as you please, in order to use in the following Manner.

Dip

know what the Grievance proceeds from. In order to remedy it, you muſt apply ſome healing Compoſition; or fill the Foot Night and Morning with Cow-Dung, fried with Hog's Lard and a little Vinegar. This, with Reſt and Time, will certainly cure it.

CHAP. LXXXII, LXXXIII.

CHAP. LXXXII.

The Bone-Spavin.

WHEN the Bone-Spavin happens to a Horſe in one Leg only, it makes him lame; but when it ſeizes both, either behind or before, he does not limp at all. His Joints however are not frée, and conſequently he cannot be ſure-footed. The Motion of the Joint between the Hoof and the Fetlock being impeded, it can be of no great Service: And when the Diſorder is alike in both Legs, and the Horſe is not lame, many People are ignorant how that Joint is formed, and what uſe it is of in walking. They buy ſuch Horſes without knowing them, and are not convinced of their Error till it is too late. You ſhould examine a Horſe thoroughly therefore before you buy him, and in particular ſee if all the Joints of his Fore-Legs move with equal Freedom. Moſt Horſes that have the Bone-Spavin are very apt to ſtart when you go to take up their Legs, and will hardly let you touch them with your Hand. Examine them well therefore with your Eye, and ſee if between the Fetlock and the Crown the Leg deſcends even and ſmooth; for if you ſee any Protuberance between the Fleſh and the Skin, that looks like a Sort of Knot or Kernel, you have found the Defect. If the Tumour be yet ſoft, it will be the more eaſily cured; but in time it grows very hard and callous, and conſequently very obſtinate. A Man that has cured twenty of theſe in his Life-time, cannot fairly promiſe for the twenty-firſt; for the Leg perhaps may be never the better, after all the good Treatment in the World. But if you have the good Fortune to take it in Hand at firſt, before the Swelling is grown hard, you muſt ſhave off the Hair upon it, and apply, once every Day, ſome of the ſtrong Ointment, which you will find in the Article of Blows on the Nerve. Continue this for about a Fortnight; after which, apply Marſhmallows Root, well boiled and pounded, and continue it alſo, once a Day, for a Fortnight or three Weeks longer, faſtening it on with a Bandage. One muſt not expect, however, that this Method will cure an old Bone-Spavin; for that you muſt unſole your Horſe, as the Farriers know how; and the Sole being raiſed, bleed him in the Foot, and then dreſs the Sole with Turpentine a little warm, and bind it faſt down with Tow and Splinters. The Foot being dreſſed, give him the Gooſe-foot Fire; that is, draw a Line upon the Middle of the Joint, from before the Fetlock to the Fore-part of the Crown; and then draw three others on each Side, encircling the Joint with them all round as they deſcend. The Fire ſhould be given more fiercely here than for Windgalls: But the firſt Line ſhould not be ſo ſtrong as the others, becauſe it ſerves only for a Guide to make the others by. When you have given the Fire according to Art, in the Manner here ſet down, you have room to hope the Diſorder will go away, and the Horſe become pretty free in the Joints: But you ought not to expect as much Service from him as if he had never had any Defect: He may be fit for ſhort Excurſions, by way of Pleaſure, but not for any long Journey.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Spavins, or Blood-Spavins.

SPAVINS may come upon all Sorts of Horſes; but ſome are more ſubject to them than others, according to their Natures and Habits. As there are three Sorts of Spavins therefore, I ſhall ſhew what kind of Horſes are moſt liable to each particular Species. Dry Spavins happen moſt frequently upon ſlender delicate Horſes, ſuch as thoſe of *Spain*, *Italy*, *Portugal*, *Barbary*, and *Arabia*; or upon thoſe that are uſed to run in dry mountainous Grounds. They may come alſo by Deſcent; for if a Stone Horſe has the Spavin, out of twenty Mares he ſhall cover, nineteen will have Spavin-Foals. One ought to be very cautious, therefore, what Horſe we make uſe of to breed from.

Though the dry Spavin be a capital Defect, yet when a Horſe has it equally on both Sides, and is put to the Manage, provided he falls into the Hands of a good Maſter, and who has the Patience to put him well on the Haunches, this Horſe will be more ſprightly than any other, and more agreeable to the Sight, as both his Hams will beat exactly alike.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Full, or clogged-up Feet.

CHAP. LXXIX, LXXX, LXXXI.

WHAT we call a full or clogged-up Foot is a capital Defect, becauſe very difficult to be cured. Nothing can be done for it without great Pains, and what we can do at moſt is ſo little, that it is hardly worth while to take them. A Horſe in this Condition can do very little Service; not being proper either for the Saddle, or for drawing upon the Stones. He can be uſeful only at Plough, and that too muſt be in very light Ground.

The Way of ſhoeing him is with vaulted Shoes, that he may bear only on the Edge of the Horn; and to keep this good, you muſt rub it often with Foot-Ointment, from the Crown down to the Bottom: Otherwiſe the Horn will break, after which there can be no Poſſibility of faſtening a Shoe to it; and indeed the Shoe is then worth more than the Horſe.

CHAP. LXXX.

Circled Feet.

CIrcled Feet are very eaſy to be known. They are when you ſee little Excreſcencies round the Hoof, which encloſe the Foot, and appear like ſo many ſmall Circles. Dealers who have ſuch Horſes never fail to raſp round their Hoofs, in order to make them ſmooth; and to conceal the Raſping, when they are to ſhew them for Sale, they black the Hoofs all over; for without that one may eaſily perceive what has been done, and the ſeeing the Mark of the Raſp is a Proof that any Horſe is ſubject to this Accident. As to the Cauſes of it, in ſome it proceeds from the Remains of an old Diſtemper; in others, from their having been foundered, and the Diſeaſe cured without any Care taken of the Feet; whereupon the Circulation of the Blood not being regularly made, eſpecially round the Crown, between the Hair and the Horn, the Part loſes it's Nouriſhment, and contracts or enlarges itſelf in Proportion as the Horſe is worked. If theſe Circles were only on the Surface, our Jockies Method of raſping them down would even then be good for nothing: But they form themſelves alſo within the Feet as well as without, and conſequently preſs on the ſenſible Part, and make a Horſe limp with ever ſo little Labour. One may compare a Horſe in this Condition to a Man that has Corns on his Feet, and yet is obliged to walk a long Way in Shoes that are too tight and ſtubborn. A Horſe therefore is worth a great deal leſs on this Account; notwithſtanding that one may in Time, by continued daily Application of the Foot-Ointment, bring him a little to himſelf: But this muſt be a Work of Time indeed, becauſe his Feet muſt be quite changed before they can be good; which, with all the Care you can take, they will hardly be in leſs than ten or twelve Months. You may work him however eaſily in the mean while, obſerving always, when you put him up, to cleanſe the Inſide of his Feet well, and fill them with Cow-Dung fried with Pig's Fat and a little Vinegar: And even if he does not go out of the Stable, never fail to do this twice or thrice every Week, till the Circles on the Feet are gone.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Battered Soles.

A Battered Sole is when a Horſe that has pretty flat Feet loſes a Shoe, and travels for ſome Time without it; or when he gets a Stone in his Foot, which is kept in by the Shoe, and walks upon it till it bruiſes the Part. If this Stone continues there long, and you are obliged to pull it out, you are certain what made your Horſe lame: But when it drops out of itſelf, ſome ignorant Perſons look for the Cauſe of their Horſe's Lameneſs, when that Cauſe no longer exiſts. The beſt Way therefore, is to get him inſtantly unſhod, and have his Feet pared: After that examine them well, by ſtriking gently with a Farrier's Hammer all round, to ſee if he has been any where pricked in Shoeing. If you do not find any Thing thus, take up the Foot again, and preſs it all round gradually with Pincers, obſerving if he no where winces, and catches away his Foot. Even this may not be ſufficient to find the Cauſe of his Malady: You muſt next take the Hammer therefore, and ſtrike him on the Sole, and if he ſhews then any Signs of Pain, you may

CHAP. LXXXIV, LXXXV.

mer-handle: Then let him draw a Line with the hot Iron or Fire-Knife deſcribed in the Plate. He muſt take his Stroke downwards, through the Middle of the Spavin; and then make three more Lines on each ſide. But the Operator ſhould have a light Hand, and not cut quite through the Skin, though he draws the Knife ſeveral times over each Line. He muſt never let the Knife paſs upwards, againſt the Hair, but always downwards. After the ſeven Lines, make four Holes with your Fire-Iron, and put in each a Pellet of black Pitch, which you muſt melt with your Iron. You will ſee the Manner of doing all this in one of the Plates. After having given the Fire, put Ink upon all the Lines, and continue this Application for ten ſucceſſive Days. Afterwards make uſe of the Ointment for Burns, that has been already preſcribed, and continue it till the Skin is quite united. Every Horſe that has had the Fire given him, for Spavins, Swellings in the Hough, or Windgalls, ought to be kept three or four Months without Work; and if poſſible to avoid it, never perform this Operation in Summer, eſpecially when the Flies are plenty. Neither muſt you do it at the very time that the Horſe limps, becauſe then he will never be cured. Let him reſt a Fortnight, or three Weeks. The beſt Way is to give the Fire as ſoon as you perceive the Spavin, without waiting till the Horſe is lame.

Thoſe who are no Judges of Spavins, often deceive themſelves; for as ſoon as the Horſe has reſted a little, his Lameneſs is over, which was owing only to his Work. There is yet another Sort of Spavin, below the Hough, and on the Outſide; whereas the true Spavins come within. The ſame Remedies are equally good for the Jardon, which is a callous Tumour near the ſame Part.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Varices.

THESE are Swellings that come withinſide the Hough, very near the Seat of the Sallenders, in a certain Void that may be ſeen in that Place, where there paſſes a large Vein, which deſcends from the Flat of the Thigh to the Bottom of the Leg. Varices proceed from the violent Extenſion of this Vein, which forms a Sort of Knot, about as big as a Filbert; and which by degrees grows as large as a Tennis-Ball. It moves when you touch it, and ſeems not to be fixed; ſo that one might take it for a Bowl between the Fleſh and the Skin.

To cure this, you muſt cut the Vein above and below the Hough. Preparatory to this, you muſt make a Ligature at top and at bottom, to keep back the Blood: Then make the Inciſion between the Ligatures, and afterwards diſengage the Tumour from the Fleſh. If a Farrier dares not undertake this Operation, though very eaſy, and without Danger, let him take a hot Iron, pointed at the End, and pierce the Middle of the Swelling, taking Care not to touch any Part of the Joint of the Hough. At the Bottom of the Orifice, let him put ſome little Pieces of Corroſive Sublimate, and fill it up with Sulphur or Pitch: Then, with the Point of the burning Iron, let him melt theſe Ingredients, that the Sublimate may produce it's Effect, and corrupt this ſuperfluous Fleſh, which will conſequently die away. You may then dreſs it like any common Wound.

CHAP. LXXXV.

A Veſſigon.

THERE are two Sorts of theſe: The firſt is called a ſimple Veſſigon; the ſecond, a windy Veſſigon, which is the moſt dangerous. It is a ſmall Skin, which is found in the Middle of the Flat of the Hough, and which, being now ſwelled, forms a Bag of red Humour, that in time makes a Horſe lame. All Horſes have this Skin, but they are not all ſubject to have it filled in this Manner. The ſooner you take the Cure of a Veſſigon in Hand, the better.

The ſimple Veſſigon appears without the Ham, and the other within. If you ſqueeze it with the Hand on one Side, it rebounds to the other. This Diſorder, when recent, is eaſy to cure; but if you let it get ever ſo little head, it becomes a difficult Caſe.

In ſome Horſes, it is the Effect of too much Fatigue; in others, of a violent Strain. The latter Sort, how large ſoever it may be, is moſt eaſy to cure. As ſoon as you perceive it, take about a Quart of Wine Vinegar, and the ſame Quantity of Urine; mix them together, and

alike. But, whatever good Air he may have, it is impoſſible he ſhould be fit for the Field, and that for many Reaſons. Firſt, ſuch a Horſe never goes ſo ſwift, and yet gallops much harder than any others; ſo that an ancient Man, or one of a weak Conſtitution, cannot long bear the Fatigue he muſt give him in his Loins. Even in Pacing, or Trotting, he lifts up his hind Legs ſo high, and brings them down ſo haſtily, and then catches them up again, as if he trod on Thorns, that there is no bearing it. When a Horſe has the Spavin but on one Leg, it is a very diſagreeable thing. You cannot take too much Care therefore, as I ſaid before, of the Houghs of delicate Horſes; and when a Swelling ever ſo ſmall appears upon the Flat of the lower Part of the Hough within ſide, though the Horſe may not limp, you ought to be apprehenſive that in time, and with a little Labour, the Spavin will increaſe on him. CHAP. LXXXIII.

The ſecond Kind is called the fat Spavin, which comes almoſt in the ſame Place as the other, but is larger. It is moſt incident to Horſes that have been bred in fat marſhy Lands: And this kind, ſoon or late, lames a Horſe, if regard be not had to him at the beginning. When it happens to two oppoſite Legs, the Horſe does not limp any more than in the former; but then he is good for little, and the Effects of this Spavin are different from that of the other: For whereas in that the Horſe lifts his Feet very high, and bends his Houghs with Violence; in this, on the contrary, he bends his Houghs with Pain, and conſequently is very unfit for the Manage, as well as for the Field.

If a Horſe has this Spavin but in one Leg, and works ever ſo little, he will certainly limp; and thoſe who are unacquainted with Spavins, look for the Cauſe of it in his Feet or Haunches: But, that no Man may be deceived, the Seat of each of the three Kinds is marked in the Plates.

The third Kind is called the Ox Spavin, and is the worſt of them all three. It will admit however of a Cure, as well as the others.

A Remedy for Spavins.

Take five or ſix Bits of Houſe-Tile, rub them round, to about the Size of a Crown-Piece, and make them red-hot; then having thrown the Horſe, and rubbed the Spavin well with a Stick, made on purpoſe, or the Handle of a Hammer, take the Tile-Sherds out of the Fire with Pincers; put them into a Linen-cloth that has been dipped in Vinegar, and apply them to the Part, leaving them there ſome time. When they are a little cool, heat them again, and put them in the ſame Cloth as before; and thus apply them ſucceſſively, till the Hair comes off with ever ſo little pulling, as if the Part had been ſcalded. All this being done, let the Horſe alone till the Eſchar falls off the burnt Place: Then rub it with a Pomatum, made of Hog's Lard and Honey, till the Hair comes again.

Another Remedy for Spavins.

Though the preceding Remedy has very often ſucceeded, this which follows is as much to be depended on. It is a ſtrong Unguent, which is fit for all Sorts of hard Swellings and Calloſities that we want to get rid of.

How to make the Strong Ointment.

Take Euphorbium, Corroſive Sublimate, black Hellebore, Spaniſh-Flies, and crude Mercury, of each one Ounce; Flowers of Sulphur, two Ounces; Oil of Bays, ſix Ounces: The Drugs being all pulverized, kill the Mercury in the Flowers of Sulphur, till you can ſee none of it: Then mix the whole in the Oil of Bays, and make an Ointment, with which anoint the Spavin, or any other hard Protuberance, that you have a mind to diſſipate. (You may ſave the trouble of mixing the Mercury and Sulphur, by buying three Ounces of Æthiops Mineral). Uſe it once a Day, the Hair being firſt ſhaved off, for three Days ſucceſſively. In that time an Eſchar will fall off; and then you may dreſs the Part with the ſame Pomatum as is preſcribed in the preceding Article.

Another Remedy for Spavins.

I could inſert many Remedies for Spavins, which would be ſucceſsful: But the beſt way of all is, to give the Fire, when you can get a Farrier that underſtands his Buſineſs. In order to this, he muſt throw the Horſe, and then rub the Humour with his Stick, or Hammer-handle:

CHAP. LXXXVII.

too may fail in a very inveterate Caſe: But at the Beginning, you need only uſe the ſame Remedies, that are proper for Veſſigons, which having in part diſſipated the Tumour, make it more eaſy to bar the Vein, both above and below the Hough.

In order to bar a Vein, you muſt throw the Horſe: Then look for the Vein that proceeds from the Thigh along the Leg and the Joint of the Hough, within ſide: Make an Inciſion in it with a Biſtoury or Penknife; but firſt, with a light Hand, open the Skin, and with a wild Goat's Horn, or ſome other like Thing, diſengage it from the Skin and the Fleſh, between which it runs. When you have got the Horn under it, take a Piece of waxed Silk, or fine Cobler's End, and bind the Vein tight, that it may not bleed too much. Afterwards make another Opening above the Hough, and do the ſame as below: Then cut the Vein in two between theſe Ligatures, and with a Bit of cleft Stick, about three or four Inches long, take faſt hold of the End of it, and by turning the Stick gradually you will pull it out. Suppoſing it be a young Horſe, there is no great damage if the Vein breaks, becauſe of the Ligatures above and below. It is needleſs to uſe any other Medicine in dreſſing the Wounds than Salt Butter, applied Night and Morning. Let there be at leaſt an Ounce of Salt, powdered very fine, to a Quartern of Butter; and this will do more good than all the Ointments you can get.

If by chance an End of the Vein remains, or any Impurity enters the Wound, that may cauſe an Inflammation, you muſt uſe Ointment of Marſh-Mallows, or a Bath made of the Roots of that Herb, twice every Day. For want of both, Lees of Wine and Hog's Lard may ſerve the turn. Put about half a Pound of Lard to two Quarts of the Lees, and boil them well together, ſtirring afterwards till it is cold. With this rub the Swelling twice every Day. If the Curb be new, it will certainly be ſoon cured.

Moſt Farriers perform this Operation for the Spavin; but Experience ſhows their Ignorance in ſo doing, becauſe the Spavin has nothing to do with this Vein. It may be uſeful however for Varices. There are others who perform the ſame Operation for watery Sores, or Humours which fall down the Legs. I own my ſelf to have fallen into this Error, which I have now abandoned, ſince I have acquired a perfect Knowledge of the ſeveral Parts of a Horſe.

It is true that in barring a Vein for the Waters, ſome open it before it is bound, and draw out a great deal of Blood; after that they tie it above and below the Orifice, and cut it below the two Ligatures. This will relieve the Horſe for ſome time; but as the Arteries carry the Blood down, and it cannot aſcend again as uſual, it produces a greater abundance of Humours than before. For this Reaſon I by no Means approve of their Manner of Operation.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

General Remedies.

AFTER having taught the Knowledge of many Diſeaſes and Accidents, it is proper I ſhould inſert ſome neceſſary general Remedies, according to the Nature of each Diſorder, and the Convenience of thoſe who have the Care of a great Number of Horſes. For Example, a Horſe that eats and drinks well, and yet does not thrive, or one who by any Means is hindered from eating and drinking as uſual, ſhould have the following Remedy given him.

A Purge.

Every one ought to know that the moſt gentle Purge is ſometimes dangerous, and kills a Horſe, if he be not prepared for taking it ſome Days before. Many ignorant Perſons, when they ſee a Horſe's Dung in ſmall Balls, black and dry, and ſeeming even to be mixed with Blood, are of Opinion that he is burnt up within, and therefore ought to be purged. Becauſe they may have purged two or three ſuch without Preparation, and by chance ſucceeded, they imagine they muſt ſtill go on in the ſame Track; and when there happens any Accident to a Horſe, or they kill him by their Medicines, they inſiſt on the Juſtneſs of what they have done, and attribute the Misfortune to ſome other Cauſe.

When a Horſe is heated, and the Balls of his Dung are cloſe and hard, you muſt debar him of Oats, and only give him, for two or three Days running, Bran and warm Water. If he can bear Honey, you may put a little of that with the Maſh. The Evening before you purge him, adminiſter to him a laxative Gliſter, for which you will find a Receipt in

and diſſolve in them a Quartern of Sal Armoniaç, cold. With a Sponge dipped in this Compoſition waſh both Sides of the Hough ſeven or eight times a Day, and continue to do ſo for about a Fortnight, in which time the Swelling will uſually go away. That this Remedy may be the more efficacious, it is proper to have two Sponges, and dip them in the ſame Compoſition, applying one on each Side, and putting over them a Pig's or other Bladder, with a good Compreſs of Linen Cloth all round the Hough, ſewed on cloſe, that nothing may come out. Bind down the Whole with Liſt, but not too tight; for Farriers often make their Bandages ſo tight, as to ſwell the Nerves, and lame the Horſe; and then they lay the blame of their ill Succeſs on the Medicines, without reflecting that they themſelves are the Cauſe of it. If the Remedy does not ſucceed, it is a Sign the Caſe is of longer ſtanding than was imagined: And when that appears uſe the following. CHAP. LXXXVI.

Take about two Quarts of Spirit of Wine, in which diſſolve half a Pound of Camphire, and uſe it in the ſame manner as the former, and about the ſame time. If neither of theſe has any Effect, which would be ſomething extraordinary, you muſt abſolutely give the Fire on both Sides the Hough, in the ſame manner deſcribed in one of the Plates, under the Name of Fern-Fire.

If a Man expects to ſucceed in this, and to get Reputation by what he does, he muſt never give the Fire, either for the Veſſigon, the Spavin, the Curve, or the Windgall at any time but about Autumn, when the Flies diſappear; and let the Horſe be kept all the Winter in the Stable, without going ever abroad. Even in the next Spring you muſt take him out only in the Morning early, to walk him through the dewy Graſs, or green Corn. Having done this for ſome Months, you may be aſſured that no Accident will ever happen in the Place where the Fire was given.

I remember to have ſeen my deceaſed Father, as I elſewhere took notice, perform this Operation by way of Precaution to Horſes for *Lewis* XIV's own riding; and have practiſed it a long while my ſelf with Succeſs, without any Accident, even to Horſes whoſe Legs ſeemed quite ruined; and they have done nine or ten Years Service afterwards. For a Mare, or a Gelding, inſtead of keeping them in the Stable, during the Spring, the ſhorteſt Way is to put them to Graſs; but a Stone-Horſe, if he be not kept in the Stable, muſt be in a Cloſe by himſelf, and walked in the Morning as before directed. It is trifling to object the great Expence of keeping ſo long: For if the Creature becomes uſeful afterwards, that Expence will not be regretted. The grand Point is, to have the Fire well given: I have never known ſix Perſons able to do it to Perfection, though every Country Farrier thinks himſelf ſo. A Farrier, I inſiſt on it, cannot have a light Hand, and conſequently cannot uſe his Tools with Delicacy. If he makes his Knives too hot, he cuts the Skin quite through; if not hot enough, he tears it. He muſt have ſeven or eight of them, to change as they cool, and not heat them in the Forge, but in a Charcoal Fire. It ſignifies nothing to tie a Horſe for this Operation. You muſt abſolutely throw him down, as if you were going to geld him. After having given the Fire, there muſt be Ink put on every Line for nine ſucceſſive Days, in which time the Eſchar will fall off. You muſt mollify the Wound with Ointment of Marſh-Mallows, or Ointment of Roſes, every Day, till the Skins reunite. This may take up five or ſix Weeks.

The Method of giving the Fire comes from the *Arabians*, who do it in almoſt all Caſes; and a hundred Years ago it was quite unknown to us. They give it with Golden Knives, and formerly in *France* it was done with Silver. I have uſed theſe myſelf; but lately, Experience has convinced me that Steel Knives are as good.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

The Curb.

THIS Accident may happen in different Manners; as from the Veſſigon, of which we have treated. A Horſe often receives a Strain in Working, or by ſlipping his Foot in a Hole, or in marſhy Ground, out of which he pulls it with Pain, and by that Means wrenches his Hough, without diſlocating any thing: Yet the Creature may be lamed, without ſpeedy Care. The Ligaments of the Hough being ſtretched, cauſe a great Inflammation within; the Hough ſwells from the Middle, the Seat of the Veſſigon, to the Bottom, where Spavins and Varices appear; and if it be not ſpeedily cured, it becomes incurable; at leaſt without giving the Fire, which is the only Remedy; and that

CHAP. LXXXVII.

equal Quantities. It is proper for the ſame Purpoſe, but the Liver of Antimony is the moſt ſalutary. The Doſe of the Crocus is half an Ounce Morning and Evening, given as before.

A Gliſter for a Looſeneſs.

Take a Gallon of *Emetic Wine*, and boil in it twenty or thirty *Acorns*, dried and powdered. When they are well boiled, let this Compoſition ſtand till it is of a proper Warmth to be adminiſtered: Then add a Quart of *Sweet Oil* to mollify the Bowels. One Gliſter of this will not be ſufficient; you muſt repeat it twice a Day for two or three Days running. You may alſo make a Draught with a Bottle of *Emetic Wine*, and a Dozen of *Acorns* in Powder. Two Days after let him take an Ounce of *Monks Rhubarb*, otherwiſe called *Raponti*, which will be as effectual as the true Eaſtern *Rhubarb*.

Another, for a Horſe that has taken a Purge, which has not worked.

Take Leaves of *Marſh-Mallows* and common *Mallows*, *Pellitory of the Wall* or Garden *Night-Shade*; or, for want of both *Lettuce* or *Succory*, or ſome of the *Caſſia Decoction* ſold at the Apothecaries: You may boil any of theſe Herbs with his Bran, or mix the Decoction with his Bran and Water; and having ſtrained the Whole, add two Ounces of *Double Catholicon*, a Quartern of *Sweet Oil*, and an Ounce of *Salt Prunel*. If this firſt Gliſter does not move the Purge, repeat it five or ſix Hours after, adding two Ounces more of *Catholicon*.

Another refreſhing Gliſter.

Take Leaves of common *Mallows*, *Marſh-Mallows*, *Pellitory of the Wall*, *Violets*, *Lettuce*, the Herb *Mercury*, of each two Handfuls; *Aniſe* and *Fennel Seeds* bruiſed, of each two Ounces; boil the whole together in Water, and then ſtrain and give it the Horſe. After he has diſcharged it, take him out, and trot him till he begins to ſweat, and then put him up in the Stable and cover him cloſe, to prevent his catching cold. His Sweat being over, if you are under a Neceſſity of it, you may ride him ten or twelve Miles the ſame Day; but ſtop him a little between whiles, and at every Place give him a Mouthful of Hay: If he eats it, you may conclude him out of Danger. This Gliſter is good for the Gripes, if you give a Quart of it at a Time, in the Form of a Draught.

Another.

If it be in the Summer, you may make the following. Take Leaves of *Lettuce*, *Purſlain*, and *Succory*, (or for want of that, *Piſs-a-beds*) *Groundſel*, Garden *Night-Shade*, *Bete*, *Mallows* and *Marſh-Mallows*, of each an equal Quantity; boil them well, and ſtrain the Decoction, and let each Gliſter conſiſt of a Gallon. You muſt diſſolve in it two Ounces of *Double Catholicon*, an Ounce of *Salt Prunel*, half a Pound of *Honey*, and add half a Pound of *Sweet Oil*. The Whole being well mixed, if you have not a Syringe large enough, make uſe of a *Bullock's Bladder*, with a Joint of Reed, or Elder with the Pith out, of about a Foot long. Fill the Bladder with a Funnel; but before you inject the Gliſter, run your Hand up the Horſe's Fundament, and empty his great Gut, taking care not to ſcratch him with your Nails, which might prove mortal. If you cannot get the abovementioned Herbs, make a Decoction of *Barley*, or *Rye* Flour, and add to it the other Ingredients.

How to make the Cordial and Univerſal Powder.

This Powder may be kept as long as you pleaſe, provided you put it in a Glaſs Veſſel, or a Bladder, and let no Moiſture come near it. Every military Farrier, who has the Charge of a Number of Horſes, ought to have it always by him, becauſe it is good for almoſt all Diſtempers. It is for this Reaſon that we call it the Univerſal Powder.

Preſcription.

Take *Bay Berries*, *Juniper Berries* ripe, the Seeds of *Fennel*, *Aniſe*, *Fenugreek*, *Skirret*, *Angelica Root*, *Gentian Root*, *Orris Root*, *Saſſafras Wood*, *Guaiacum Wood*, *Olibanum*, *Agarick*, *Monks Rhubarb*, dry'd *Seville Orange* Peel, Leſſer *Centaury*, Leaves and Flowers of *Wormwood*, *Galangals*, Long *Birthwort Root*, and Round *Birthwort Root*, Leaves of *Sage*, and Leaves of *Rue* dry'd in the Shade, *Ground-Ivy* and *Wild Tanſy*, of each a Quarter

this Book. The next Morning, after he has faſted five or ſix Hours, give him the following Pills, and let him faſt as long after he has taken them. You may repeat all this again in two or three Days, for it will never do any harm. CHAP. LXXXVII.

Purging Pills.

Take *Succotrine Aloes*, in Powder; the coarſe Sort of *Manna*, and *Honey*, of each two Ounces; *Salt Prunel*, powdered, half an Ounce. If the Horſe be ſtrong, half an Ounce more of *Manna* may be added. Mix the Whole together, and make it up into Pills of the Size of a Cheſnut, which roll in Liquorice Powder, and let him ſwallow them one after another. Give him a ſmall Glaſs of Wine after each, and when he has taken them all, leave him to himſelf. If you purge him for any Giddineſs of the Head, or Defluxion in the Eyes, add half an Ounce or an Ounce of powdered *Agarick*, in Proportion to the Horſe's Strength. The next Day, at the ſame Hour that you give him the Pills, if they do not yet work, take him out of the Stable, and walk or trot him till the Medicine begins to take effect: Then put him up again, and cover him warm. You muſt offer him nothing but warm Water, with Bran and Honey if he will take it. Let him have a good Maſh of this five or ſix Hours after the Purge begins to operate.

Another Way of purging a Horſe.

As all Purges are not alike, you muſt know the Diſtemper of a Horſe before you purge him. There are ſome Purges to cleanſe the Inteſtines; others for Pains of the Head, and others to purify the Maſs of Blood; whether in the Farcy, the Itch, the Reds, or any other Foulneſs. Having had the Precaution to prepare your Horſe, as before directed, and even blooded him, if there appear to be need of it, a Day or two before, let him take the following.

Take 6 Ounces of *Æthiops Mineral*, (which you may make yourſelf with 2 Ounces of *Quickſilver*, and 4 Ounces of *Flowers* of *Sulphur*, rubbing them in a Mortar till the *Quickſilver* is quite killed) half an Ounce of *Salt Prunel* in Powder, and a Quartern of *Freſh Butter*; make this into 8 Pills, roll them in Liquorice Powder, and give them as the preceding. This Purge is very good to cleanſe away all Corruption, and kill the Worms in the Body of a Horſe: But if his Lungs are ever ſo little damaged, it will haſten his Death, which is no great Matter, becauſe he is not in a Condition to do any more Service, and ſo the ſooner he goes the better. It is quite otherwiſe with Mankind, who may be uſeful on Earth after they are touched with a Conſumption, as well for the Management of their Families, as for civil Society.

How to make Liver of Antimony.

Take 4 Pounds of common *Salt Petre*, and 5 Pounds of *Antimony*: Beat them ſeparately to a coarſe Powder; then mix them, and put them both in a large Iron Mortar, or Pot. A Copper or Braſs Veſſel is not fit for the Purpoſe. Set it on fire with a Piece of Charcoal, and get out of the way as ſoon as you can; for the Wind and Smoke may take away a Man's Senſes, and ſuffocate him. You muſt let this cool four or five Hours in the open Air, and then turn up the Mortar on a Linen Cloth, to receive all that falls out of itſelf. The Liver of Antimony will remain at Bottom, and the Droſs at Top, on the Side where you ſet it on fire. You muſt divide the one from the other, which is very eaſy; and that being done, the Antimony will appear brown, almoſt of the Colour of a Bullock's Liver, and ſhining. Pound it, paſs it through a Sieve, and keep it for Uſe, according to the Preſcriptions in ſeveral Places of this Book. The Doſe of it ſingly is an Ounce Morning and Evening, mixed with the Horſe's Oats, or Bran; and let theſe be a little wet, that the Antimony may ſtick to them. The Doſe may ſerve in Gliſters, in the room of Salt Prunel. You may make alſo an Emetic Wine, to be given in the Draughts where ſuch Wine is mentioned as an Ingredient. If you get four Pounds, or four Pounds and a half of Liver of Antimony from the Whole, you are very well off.

How to make the Crocus Metallorum.

Crocus Metallorum is made in the ſame Manner as Liver of Antimony. The only Difference is, that in the Crocus the two Ingredients (Salt Petre and Antimony) are in equal

CHAP. LXXXVII.

I remember my having uſed this Preparation upon a young Woman who had ſcarce any Eye-brows: I had them ſhaved cloſe twice every Week, and rubbed the Places well; and at the End of ſix Weeks, ſhe was hardly to be known, ſo large and beautiful were her Eye-brows grown.

How to make what we call a Star *come on the Forehead of a Horſe.*

Take three leaden Pencils, about the Size of a Gooſe Quill, and three or four Inches long: Then take a pointed Iron Inſtrument, of the Shape of a Shoemaker's Awl, and ſomewhat larger than the Pencils. Run your Inſtrument under the Middle of the Horſe's Forehead, between the Fleſh and the Skin, bringing the Point out at about five Inches Diſtance. Put one of the Pencils into this Hole, leaving both Ends out. Make two more ſuch Holes croſs the firſt, in ſuch Manner as to form a Star with ſix Rays, and introduce the other two Pencils as the firſt. After this, take a Piece of Woollen Yarn, of the Thickneſs of one of the Pencils, and carry it under the Ends of the Pencils, turning it round each, and ſo continuing till you have quite clogged up the ſaid Ends, and made a large Circle of Yarn: Faſten it with a Knot or two, and turn back all the ſix Points of Lead, ſo as to keep it tight on. Leave the Whole in this Manner five Days, and then take off the Yarn, and pull out the Pencils; and without any more Trouble, a Sort of Impoſtume will form under the Skin, that will make the Hair fall off. There will then come a Kind of Cruſt, which will drop off of itſelf: After which you muſt greaſe the Part with a Mixture of Honey and Lead, in equal Quantities. All the Hair which grows after this will be white, ſmooth, and even. There are many other Receipts to make the Hair white, but we ought always to imitate Nature the moſt nearly; which is done in the Manner I have ſet down.

How to fill up the hollow Places over a Horſe's Eyes.

Take clean Barley and Vetches bruiſed, in equal Quantities, and boil them in Roſe Water to a pappy Conſiſtence. With this fill the Cavities every Day that come over a Horſe's Eyes, and tie it on with a Bandage made on Purpoſe. Continue the Uſe of this for three Weeks or a Month, and the Cavities will fill up, as if they had never been.

Remedies for Figs in a Horſe's Feet.

Pare the Foot well where you diſcover a Fig, that with your Biſtoury you may the more eaſily cut the Sole round the Place where the Complaint is, till you come to the raw Fleſh, which is going to the Root of the Diſorder. If you regard only the Top of the Fig, your Cure will be imperfect; for the Fig will ſpread and extend, and though it appear ſmall on the Outſide, it will reach all over the Sole. I do not think, however, that it grows to the Tendon, or the inner Foot. Having thus diſcovered it all, take two Pounds of Honey, a Pint of Aqua Vitæ, ſix Ounces of Verdigreaſe in fine Powder, and ſifted through Silk; ſix Ounces of white Copperas, pounded pretty fine; four Ounces of Litharge, and two Drams of Sublimate, pounded in the ſame manner, and well ſifted. Mix the Whole with Honey in a clean earthern Pot, and let it ſtand over a very gentle Fire, ſtirring it often, till it is ſufficiently thick. The Ointment being made, ſpread it upon Pledgets, which apply on the Fig.

If in ſearching for the Roots, you make the Blood come, which ſhould be avoided as carefully as poſſible; put, for the firſt Dreſſing, a Reſtringent, made with Turpentin and Chimney-ſoot: Apply this warm all over the Fig, cover it with Tow, and bind and ſplinter it down, to ſtop the Blood: Thus, in two Days time, when you take off the Dreſſing, you will find all in good Order. Afterwards, put on a Dreſſing of the Ointment above deſcribed, cold, with Pledgets of Tow well banded and ſplintered on. Let the whole Dreſſing be ſo ordered, with hard Rolls of Tow, that the Tents you clap on the Sides may preſs in the Fig, and prevent it's enlarging. Leave not the leaſt Corner of the Frog, that touches the Fig, without Rolls of Tow, that the Whole may be kept under, and nothing grow beyond Bounds.

Obſerve that the Tow you make uſe of be very dry; and that the Pledgets and Tents be made up hard, before you ſpread the Ointment on them. Take care alſo that your Horſe be in a good Stable, or ſome other dry Place, becauſe Moiſture is ſo hurtful in this Diſeaſe that it may hinder a Cure.

Quarter of a Pound: Reduce them all to a Powder ſeparate, and then add Flowers of *Sulphur*, and *Liquorice* Powder, of each half a Pound; mix the whole together, and paſs it through a Sieve. You may be certain, if the Mixture be well made, that few Remedies are equal to this Powder. The Doſe, for each Time, is from three to four Ounces, according to the Strength of the Horſe; and add to every Doſe half an Ounce of *Salt Prunel*. This Powder may be given at all Times, either in the Morning or the Afternoon: And if you are obliged to continue a Journey, you need apprehend no bad Conſequences from it, becauſe it tends to fortify the Horſe. CHAP. LXXXVII.

Another Medicine to fortify a Horſe that is ready to caſt, or whoſe Appetite is palled.

Take two or three Ounces of good *Venice Treacle*, an Ounce of *Aſſa fœtida*, half an Ounce of *Salt Prunel* in Powder: Dilute the Whole in a Quart of Wine, if it be for a fat Horſe; if for a lean one, in a Quart of good old Beer. We have taken Notice, more than once, that a Horſe ſhould be kept ſome Hours entirely faſting, both before and after taking any Remedy. If you give this in the Morning on a Journey, and the Horſe is hungry in the Afternoon, you may venture to ride him ſome Miles further, in Caſe of Neceſſity, becauſe the Remedy gives him no Trouble. If you perceive no Change in him at three or four Hours End, repeat the Doſe; for a Horſe, on account of his prone Poſture, is very difficult to purge. He is alſo hard to vomit, becauſe of the Diſtance between his Throat and his Stomach; but then a Vomit does not ſtrain, but only ſharpens his Appetite. This Remedy is good when you merely ſuſpect any Diſorder; and you never run any Hazard in giving it.

How to dye the Hair of a Horſe.

When you have a white Horſe, or a Horſe that has any white Spots, and you are willing to conceal it for a long time; Take a Pound of *Lime*, a Pound of *Gold Litharge*, a Quartern of *Caſtile Soap* cut ſmall; put the Whole into a large Pot, and pour in Rain-Water, by little and little, till the Lime heats and diſſolves: Then add more Water, and keep ſtirring it with a wooden Ladle. When it comes to the Conſiſtence of a clear Pap, apply it with Art upon the Hair, in the Places that you want to blacken. Cover it with Paper, or a Linen Rag, and leave the Horſe tied up for ſome Hours, till it becomes dry. Then waſh the Part with Water and Soap; and the more you waſh it, the blacker it will appear. This may be done in any Part where Hair grows, except upon the Noſe, where the Hair is very thin. You muſt take Care however that the Compoſition does not come to the Skin, for it would certainly fetch it off.

To paint the Eye-brows of an old Horſe.

Take two Ounces of *Aqua Fortis*, diſſolve in it half an Ounce of *Leaf-Silver*, and add an Ounce of *Roſe Water*: Lay on this Compoſition delicately with a Pencil on the Eye-brows, and take great Care that none of it gets into the Eyes. If they are not ſtained the firſt Time, you muſt repeat it as often as it dries, till it has the Effect. If the Horſe be bay, you muſt put into the Compoſition an Ounce of *Umber*; if ſorrel, an Ounce of *Litharge* of *Gold*.

To make Hair come again that is fallen off, whether through the Itch, or a Wound, in what Part ſoever it be.

Take Ointment of *Poplar Buds*, and *Virgin Honey*, an equal Quantity of each; mix them well together, and rub with this, twice every Day, the Places that are bare. Continue this for fifteen or twenty Days, in which Time the Hair will grow again as thick and ſmooth as if it had never fallen off.

Another Way.

Take the Roots of flat *Sedge*, which grow upon the Borders of ſtanding Waters; and having cleanſed them well, boil them in Water to a pappy Conſiſtence, and then add as much *Virgin Honey* as you can conveniently mix with it. Put ſome of this Compoſition freſh every Day upon the bald Places; and if you continue to do thus for fifteen or twenty Days, you will ſee the Hair return.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

If the Horſe is of a delicate Conſtitution, he may loſe his Appetite. In that Caſe faſten in his Mouth one of the Bags to provoke Hunger that have been deſcribed in this Book, and give him Gliſters with Sal Polychreſtum, and for his Food ſcalded Bran. Continue to proceed thus, and he will recover his Appetite, and not loſe it any more.

Madam Feuillet's *Green Balm.*

This has performed ſuch great Cures upon Mankind, that I thought it worthy of a Place in the preſent Work. I have not ſet down here the Preſcription for the Stiptick Plaiſter that is uſed with this Balm, becauſe the Diapalma, that may be had any where, is as good for it as the ſaid Plaiſter, and much cheaper. It is not the Plaiſter, but the Balm, that effects the Cure; the other ſerves only to keep it on, and prevent the Air from hurting the Wound.

This Balm is very good for all Wounds in Horſes, in what Part ſoever they happen; as alſo for Pricks in the Foot, and the like. It is thus made.

Take Oils of *Linſeed*, *Olives*, and *Juniper Berries*, each 2 Ounces; *Turpentine* of *Chio*, or, for want of that, other fine *Turpentine*, 2 Ounces; Oil of *Bays*, 1 Ounce; Oil of *Gilly-flowers*, one Drachm; *Verdigreaſe* pounded and finely ſifted, three Drachms; *White Copperas*, two Drachms: Put the Whole cold into a Phial, and ſhake them till they incorporate; continuing ſo to do from time to time for a Month: After which keep it for Uſe.

You muſt waſh the Wound with warm Wine the firſt time that you dreſs it: Then heat the Balm, and ſpread it upon Lint, over which put a ſticking Plaiſter to keep it on. If the Wound be deep, you muſt cover a Tent with this Balm, and put a Plaiſter over it.

You muſt uſe it as an Unguent warm to freſh Wounds, having firſt cleanſed them well with Tow. Sprinkle over it, when thus applied, the Lint of old Cord that has been beat almoſt to a Powder. And if you continue this every Day, without ever moiſtening the Wound, it will heal in any Part whatſoever. It it equally good for all Pricks, whether with Nails, Thorns, or Stumps of Trees.

Gunſhot-Water, or a Vulnerary Draught.

Horſes that are wounded with a Fuſil, Muſket, or Piſtol, cannot always be treated with large Inciſions; eſpecially in hot Weather, in the Army, where there are not always convenient Places to put them out of the Sun, nor to protect them from Flies.

To find the Bottom of theſe Wounds, and know their Magnitude, you muſt ſearch them with a large Iron Probe, which is the only way you can do it. For this purpoſe, you muſt place them in the ſame Poſture they were in when they received the Shot. The Wound often appears to be ſo deep, that you can convey neither Ointment nor Powder to the Bottom of it: For this Reaſon Liquids have been invented, under the Name of Gunſhot-Waters, which are injected into the Wounds ſeveral Times a Day, you muſt introduce a Tent dipped in it to keep the Wound open, and apply a Linen Rag, dipped likewiſe, over the Mouth of it, in the moſt convenient manner you can. Give the Horſe half a Pint of the ſame Water every Day in a Draught; and in this manner Wounds may be cured which would otherwiſe prove mortal. Not but that a great Number thus treated do notwithſtanding die; but when a Man has done all in his Power, he bears his Loſs with the leſs Regret, becauſe it was inevitable. If the Horſe has a Fever, you muſt have recourſe to Gliſters, and not let him ſwallow any of the Vulnerary Water, becauſe the Simples that compoſe it are moſt of them hot, and would tend to increaſe the internal Fire, and the Agitation of the Humours, which naturally preſs towards the wounded Part. But we very often ſee Horſes, that have very large Wounds, without any Fever. It is not the ſame with Men, for whom the Uſe of Vulnerary Waters is almoſt aboliſhed, except among the *Swiſs*, who have ſtill a very good Opinion of them.

How to make a Gunſhot-Water.

Take a new Earthen Pot, well glazed, in which put three Quarts of ſmall *White Wine*, with an Ounce and a half of Round *Birthwort* raſped: Put your Pot over a moderate Fire, and let it boil gently, or rather ſtew, till one Quart of the Wine is diminiſhed. Juſt before you take it off, put in ſix Ounces of Sugar in Powder, and when that is diſſolved, ſet it by

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Having taken off the ſecond Dreſſing, which ſhould continue eight and forty Hours, cleanſe the Part well with dry Tow, and examine if there are no Fibres or Roots remaining. Then waſh your Fig with what the Goldſmiths call ſecond Water, putting over it the Ointment I have here preſcribed. Bind and ſplinter the Place well, as before, upon clean dry Tow, keeping in the Sides with Rolls and Pledgets, that it may not enlarge. A great Part of the Cure of this Diſorder, depends upon the good or bad Application of the Dreſſing.

When you change the Dreſſings, take off gently, with your Spatula, the ſmall Eſchars, or rather Skins, that the Ointment has occaſioned, obſerving to fetch Blood as little as poſſible. If after the ſecond Application of the Ointment, the Fig is not checked, but breaks out again, mix, with one half of your Compoſition, three Ounces of good Aqua Fortis, putting them cold together, and letting them ferment. Afterwards uſe this Ointment as you did the former, and it will certainly ſtop the Progreſs of the Fig, if you take care to renew and bind on the Dreſſing well every twelve Hours. When, upon taking off your Dreſſing, you perceive the Fig ſufficiently deadened, return again to your former Ointment without Aqua Fortis, applying that with it between whiles, as you ſee Occaſion, to eat off the exuberant Fleſh, or to dry up the Wound apace. If you do all this with Judgment and Diſcretion, it cannot fail of Succeſs.

There are often, I ſay, Places where the Fleſh grows too faſt; There you muſt uſe the Ointment with Aqua Fortis. When you want to dry only, the ſimple Ointment is uſually ſufficient: But always ſupport the Dreſſing well, and ſplinter it down tight.

When the Fig grows to the Tendon, or the inner Foot, or has Communication with them; when you imagine it healed on one Side, it ſpreads on the other, and extends ſometimes from the Frog to the Quarter, which it is often neceſſary to cut. When the Quarter is cut, Cauſtics, or potential Cauteries, in Powder or in Ointment, may ſerve to deſtroy the Tendon. You may make uſe of the ſame here that were preſcribed for the horny Javarts; for without deſtroying the Tendon, you can never cure the Fig.

If the Fig be pretty large (as there are ſome as large as a ſmall Pullet's Egg) it is very proper, after having well examined all round, to ſee if there be no Void under the Sole, where certain Roots of the Fig be concealed; and after having cut and diſcover'd all you can with your two-edged crooked Inciſion-Knife; it is very proper, I ſay, to take a good ſharp Buttreſs, and cut off all the Fig, and all the corrupted and bad Fleſh you can ſee: Let your Horſe afterwards bleed pretty well, and then let the Sponges of his Shoe be lengthened, and his Paſtern tied with a Cord, in order to ſtop the Blood. Then cover all that you have cut with fine Salt, and put over it Turpentine, that has been mixed over a Fire with Suet chopped ſmall. You muſt ſoak Tow well in this, and ſo lay it on. If the Blood comes ſo freely, that you cannot put on the Salt, mix it with the hot Compoſition, bind the Foot well, and ſplinter on the Dreſſing. Put the ſame Defenſative round the Crown, and leave your Horſe for three Days without touching him, keeping him always in a very dry Place.

If the Fig is in one of the hind Feet, as it commonly is, you muſt take great Care to keep the Dung from under it, that no Moiſture may come to the Part, becauſe Moiſture is very hurtful.

When you take off the Dreſſing, you muſt gently cleanſe the Whole with dry Tow upon your Spatula: Then put on ſome of the Ointment with Pledgets, and let the Whole be adjuſted and compreſſed with an Iron Splinter. You will have no more Occaſion for any Defenſative round the Crown. Two Days after, when you take off the Dreſſing, you muſt obſerve the Colour of the Fleſh, and waſh it with ſecond Water, as there may be Occaſion. If you want to eat off any Fleſh, have recourſe to your Ointment with Aqua Fortis, and continue the ſame Dreſſing for ſome Days. Upon thoſe Places where the Fleſh looks well, put only the ſimple Ointment.

If the Fig grows to the Tendon, or the inner Foot, the moſt certain Remedy is to unſole the Horſe, and then dreſs the Fig in the manner preſcribed, making uſe of the Razor when you ſee Occaſion, or eating off the Tendon with Cauſtics. But wherever you can employ the Razor, let the Cauſtic alone, becauſe with the former you ſee beſt what you do, and may go juſt as far as you pleaſe, without putting the Horſe to ſo much Pain. If there be any Splinter looſe from the inner Foot, apply the Searing-Iron to it rather than a Cauſtic.

A Treatise of the STUD.

A STUD ſhould be fixed upon dry Ground; for the more dry and brittle the Graſs is, the more light, ſlender, and ſound the Horſes that eat it will grow: Whereas thoſe who feed on very juicy Graſs, are uſually very thick and clumſy in the Head, the Neck, and even the whole Body; and ſuch Graſs grows only in moiſt and watery Places: Beſides, the Hoofs thereby being too much moiſten'd, they become groſs and heavy; ſo that when you raiſe a Race of Colts out of fine Horſes and Mares, if you breed them up in humid Lands, their ſlender Legs are unable to bear the Weight of a great Head, a thick Neck, a groſs Body, and to lift Hoofs that are too large and heavy; all which Defects are cauſed by too juicy Graſs. A dry Soil therefore is abſolutely neceſſary for the Seat of a Stud; becauſe the Graſs there being more wholeſom, it makes the Colts founder, more vigorous, light, and couragious; which are all the good Qualities one can wiſh for in a Horſe. The Stud, being ſituated in ſuch a Place, muſt be governed in the following Manner.

Rules to be obſerved in a Stud.

I. You muſt always keep the Place clean to which the Colt retires, and change the Litter in it, at leaſt twice a Month in Winter, and four Times in Summer.

II. Take Care, when you perceive any Mares to grow heavy, to ſeparate them from others that are not with Foal; becauſe the latter, being more light and wanton, may kick the big ones, and make them caſt their Foals.

III. Thoſe Mares that have caſt their Foals ſhould be expell'd the Stud, as improper for Breeding; becauſe were they afterwards to produce a Foal, it would be of no great Value.

IV. When a Mare has been kept three Years in a Stud without producing a Foal, it is Obſtinacy to keep her there any longer: For, though ſhe ſhould give you one the fourth Year, you run a great Hazard of waiting a long Time for a Second; and the Colt that ſhe produces will never be worth a Quarter of the Expence that the Mare will put you to.

V. You muſt not put Colts of one Year old into the ſame Encloſures with thoſe of two, three, or four Years; becauſe the latter, being much ſtronger, will kick the others, and hinder them from feeding, which muſt ſpoil their Growth.

VI. You muſt not let Stone-Colts of a Year old run with Mares of the ſame Age, nor with any other Mare-Colts whatſoever. They begin to have ſome Senſation at that Age; and what by their Play and their Feeding with thoſe young Females, they pall their Appetites, and ſometimes ruin and deſtroy themſelves. To avoid this Inconvenience, Mares of two Years ſhould be put with their Dams; and the He's of two, with thoſe of three or four.

VII. Neither muſt Stone-Colts be ſuffered to come near grown Mares, in what Seaſon ſoever it may be; for this would certainly do them harm, and in Covering-time make them ſhed their Seed, how gentle ſoever they might be.

VIII. Never take a Colt from Graſs till he is three Years and a half old, nor begin to mount him till he is five; which is the Way to make him long ſerviceable.

IX. It would be very proper to have two large Encloſures; one to put the Mares in when they foal, that they may be at Reſt, leaving them together till they have all foaled; and the other to contain the reſt of the Stud, that they may not mingle with the Stone-Colts; becauſe there is more to be apprehended then, than at any other Seaſon, as well on the Colts Account, as on that of the Mares.

X. Theſe Parks are very convenient to lodge the Studs in a-nights, in the ſeparate Diviſions: They feed there in Summer more at Eaſe by Night than by Day, not being incommoded either by Heat, or the Flies.

XI. In order to know if all the Mares that were covered have conceived, and if there are not ſome of them which ſtill want the Horſe, you muſt bring out a Stallion that neighs much, and lead him within Piſtol-ſhot of the Mares, holding him tight, that he do not get from you: All thoſe Mares which ſurround the Stallion, give you Notice that they are yet in Luſt. But as there are ſome Mares who will take Horſe after they have retained,

the

by to cool. Uſe this Water, or rather this Wine, to waſh or ſyringe the Wound thrice a Day; and every Morning, as I ſaid, let the Horſe drink half a Pint of it, after you have ſtrained it well. CHAP. LXXXVII.

Lapis Mirabilis.

This Stone is as admirable for it's good Effects, as it is in it's Name. To compoſe it, take *White Copperas*, two Pounds; *Roch Alum*, three Pounds; *Armenian Bole*, half a Pound; *Litharge* of Gold or Silver, two Ounces: Powder the whole, put it in a glazed Earthen Pot, and pour upon it three Quarts of Water; then let it boil gently over a moderate Fire, without Flame, till the Water is quite evaporated. Let the Fire be equal all round the Pot. You will ſee a Sediment at Bottom, and when that is entirely dry, take the Pot off the Fire, and let it cool. This Matter ought when cold to be very hard, and it will grow harder and harder the longer you keep it.

The Doſe of this Stone is half an Ounce, which you muſt put into four Ounces of Water. In a Quarter of an Hour it will diſſolve; and then, if you ſhake it in a Phial, the Water will look as white as Milk. Moiſten with this the Eyes of a Horſe Morning and Evening.

A Remedy for Sprains.

Take *Pitch* and *Tar*, ſuch as is uſed for Ships or Carts, a Pound; *Aqua Vitæ*, a Pint: Boil them together over a Charcoal Fire, leſt any Flame ſhould touch them, ſtirring them often for a Quarter of an Hour: Then add two Ounces of fine *Bole* in Powder, and thicken the Whole with Flower: Put this warm upon Tow, and apply it all round the Fetlock, binding it on. Renew it every two Days; and there is ſcarce any Sprain that will not be well in three or four Applications, provided you dreſs the Part firſt with the Eſſence of *Turpentine*. The only Inconvenience of this Remedy is, that it tarniſhes and reddens white or grey Hair, and the Stain appears for ſome Time after. However, the Remedy is excellent, and in black Horſes has no ill Effect. It is admirable alſo for Blows, and Swellings in the Knees and Hams: But in theſe Caſes you muſt uſe no Eſſence of *Turpentine*. What makes this Remedy the more to be preferred, is, that though equally good with any, it coſts but a Trifle.

A ſolutive Cataplaſm, or Poultice for ſwelled Stones.

Boil Beans in Lees of Wine, the thineſt you can get, till they become ſoft: Then pound them, and make them into a Paſte. Add to two Pounds of this Paſte, an Ounce of *Caſtor* in Powder: Mix the whole well, and put it into a Linen Bag capable of containing the Teſticles. You muſt firſt greaſe them well with Ointment of *Oil of Roſes*, and then put them into the Bag, while the Poultice is as hot as you can bear it upon the Back of your Hand. Tie it on in the moſt convenient Manner you can, and every twenty-four Hours repeat the Unction, and heat the Bag in the Lees made hot, which muſt be kept for that Purpoſe. Continue to proceed thus till the Swelling diſſipates.

good, to make the Colts he gets afterwards ſtrong and vigorous. But I would be glad to know what Reaſon they can aſſign, why a Horſe, entirely worn out, and conſequently without Strength, ſhould be able to get a vigorous Foal? Doubtleſs, this is impoſſible in Nature. For my Part, I believe that the moſt certain Means to have good and ſprightly Foals, is to look out for, and procure, at any Price whatſoever, a Stone-Horſe that is ſtrong, handſom, well-made, and without Defect; one that has never been rid, but in order to break him: You ſhould know too his Qualities and Share of Spirits, and let him have a Mare equally well-conditioned. A Stallion of this Kind may get good Foals, even at 25 Years of Age, which no Horſe can do that has been worn out with Labour.

In order that a Mare ſhould produce good Foals, let her not be covered till ſhe is four Years of Age, and take her out of the Stud in her 16th or 17th Year. A Stud regulated in this Manner, will produce the fineſt Horſes in the World, by only obſerving the proper Seaſons to have the Mares covered, that their Foals may have two Summers for one Winter.

A Mare goes with Foal 11 or 12 Months, or ſome Days more or leſs; for there is no certain Time; and the older ſhe is, the longer ſhe carries her Burthen. Some Perſons amuſe themſelves with reckoning the Years of a Mare, to determine from thence the Day of her foaling; but this is very uncertain, and only an imaginary Piece of Knowledge. Such is the Folly of many other People, that they pretend the State of the Weather, when a Horſe covers a Mare, contributes much to the Goodneſs or Badneſs of the Colt: Thus, if it be rainy, windy, or ſtormy, in the Moment that the Mare conceives, the Colt will be vicious; but that, on the contrary, he will be very docile, if the Air is then clear and ſerene.

It is however certain, in ſpite of all that ſuch People ſay, that a Horſe produced between a Mare and a Stallion which are both perfect, will always be good, well-ſhaped, and vigorous, if he be got in the right Seaſon; for this, joined to the Manner of bringing him up, is the only Thing that can contribute to his Perfection. You muſt aſſiſt your Mare in the feeding of her Foal, by giving him Provender, as Bran, with Wheat or Oats crack'd in the Mill, and mixed among it.

A Colt ſucks for ſix or ſeven Months. When you take him from under his Dam, you muſt feed him Morning and Evening with Oats wetted, and Bran, during the Winter-Seaſon. In the Spring, you muſt take him off gradually from this Diet, till the Graſs grows hard and high; for if you let him eat the tender ſprouting Graſs, it may looſen his Belly too much, weaken him, and make him ſick, and at laſt perhaps kill him. You muſt treat him thus from Year to Year, till he is four Years old, taking great Care not to let any whole Grain come in his Way; for as the Joints of his Jaws are yet very tender, he may, in ſtriving to chew, bring down Defluxions on his Eyes, to his great Prejudice.

A Stone-Colt, that is well-ſhaped, may at four Years of Age be ſuffered to cover Mares, if you are ſure he has never received any Hurt before. He might even ſerve for this Office at three Years old; but as he is not then quite at his full Growth, it is better to wait till he is four, when there will be greater Chance of his getting a Colt that may be good for ſomething.

Inſtructions *for the* Commiſſioners, *who go to buy Horſes in foreign Countries, in order to make them acquainted with their Defects.*

THE *Perſian* Horſes are very good and vigorous, but they are ſubject to have high and cloſe Heels, and alſo liable to Incaſtellations. They are very good to breed from.

The *Arabian* Horſes are very good; but apt to have their Feet fat and large. They are alſo good Stallions.

The *Tartary* Horſes are of middling Stature, and have Feet like Mules; that is, very good Feet.

The *Barbary* Horſes have delicate Feet, and are ſubject to the Chilling of the Shoulders. Their Breed is admirable, when you can get a full-ſized Horſe; and for the generality very good. They ſhould be loaded on the Shoulders.

The *Poliſh* Horſes are ſmall, and hang down their Heads: They will do good Service, but eat a vaſt deal.

The *Croatian* Horſes are much like Mules, and have good Feet.

The *Hungarian* Horſes are good Courſers; they have good Feet, but are with Difficulty held in, and carry the Noſe almoſt always poking forwards.

The

the moſt ſhort and eaſy Way of knowing the Truth is, to pour Water into their Ears: For if they ſhake it out violently, in a Moment, it is a Mark they have not conceived. You muſt then lead them to other Horſes; and in the Moment that the Stallion has done his Office, let the Mare be blooded in her *Jugular* Vein.

XII. It is a very good Way to have your Mares covered about the Middle of *March*, that, if they do not retain, you may have Time to get them covered again: For, when the Month of *May* is once over, I look upon the Seaſon to be no longer proper for that Buſineſs; becauſe, in order to make a Colt vigorous, he ſhould have two Summers for one Winter; which cannot be if the Mare foals in the latter Seaſon; but the Colt, on the contrary will be weak and languid, through the Hardſhips he ſuffers the firſt Year.

XIII. If the Mare brings forth her Foal with Difficulty, you ought to aſſiſt her, giving her good *Sweet Oil* and *Flowers* of *Sulphur*; and ſometimes, to ſtrengthen her, *Venice Treacle* in Wine, or a Doſe of good Cordial Powder; which no Man who pretends to manage a Stud ſhould ever be without, it being of continual Uſe, as well for Colts, as for Mares and Stallions.

XIV. You ſhould take Care to get your Mares covered again in a Fortnight, at fartheſt, after they have foaled; becauſe if you neglect it longer, the Beauty of the Seaſon for that End will be over.

How to couple Stallions with Mares, in order to make them bring forth well-proportioned Foals.

As among the foreign Stallions, ſome will get ſmaller Foals, ſome larger, you ought to put them to Mares more or leſs corpulent, that the Foals may be brought forth in good Proportion.

A *Barbary*, *Arabian*, or *Turkiſh* Stallion, to be a good one, ſhould be tall, very ſlender, very high before, young, and without any Defect. As the Colts they get are uſually larger than themſelves, but extremely ſlender, you muſt give them Mares that have Capacity enough, and are very thick in their Bodies. The *Engliſh* Mares, in my Opinion, are the beſt for this Purpoſe; for the *Italian* ones produce feeble Foals, that cannot be depended on; the *Barbary* Mares cannot nouriſh their Foals in *France:* The *Engliſh* therefore are preferable to all others.

An *Engliſh* Stallion, to be a good one, ſhould be ſtrong, thick, and every Way well ſet; becauſe the Colt he gets is uſually ſmaller, and leſs vigorous than himſelf.

The *Spaniſh* Stallions ſeem to me not ſo uſeful in *France* as thoſe of other Countries: But if any Man has a Mind to breed from them, he ſhould chuſe thoſe that are very ſtrong, and well ſet every way. As for Beauty and Spirit, they never want thoſe.

Though I have mentioned no Horſes for Stallions but *Barbs*, *Arabians*, *Turks*, and thoſe of *England* and *Spain*, it does not follow from thence, that others are to be rejected, or that you may not get from them Colts that are both handſom and good: But the former being more ſprightly, more delicate, and more couragious, they get Foals of a more noble and lofty Stature, and conſequently more proper for Perſons of Quality.

As to *French* Mares, who are deſcended from Horſes of Reputation, ſuch as the Stallions I have juſt mentioned, thoſe that are higheſt before are the beſt. You may find a Mare that is very handſom to the Eye, but will never produce a Colt of any Value, becauſe ſhe was got by a worthleſs Horſe. Not but that the Colt may at firſt appear handſom and well made; but the bigger he grows, the worſe will he look: Whereas a Mare of good Deſcent will bring forth a Colt that does not at firſt appear ſo beautiful, but which grows every Day in Beauty as well as in Stature. Take great Care therefore that your Mare be of a good Race, becauſe this is a Matter of great Importance.

The Stallions, as well as the Mares, ſhould be without any Defect; that is, their Sight ſhould not be impaired, they ſhould not be low in the Reins, nor have their Legs ſpoiled by Curbs, Veſſigons, or Spavins: In a Word, let them be ſound all over their Bodies, leſt their Offspring partake of their Infirmities; for many Times theſe Diſtempers are hereditary in Horſes.

It is neceſſary likewiſe, that neither the Horſe nor the Mare ſhould have any Way ſtrained themſelves. This is what few People regard; but on the contrary, when they have a good Stone-Horſe, they make a Slave of him till they have worn him out, and then his laſt Service is to be kept for a Stallion: As if it was ſufficient that a Horſe has been once

good,

THE

Anatomical Deſcription of the BONES and MUSCLES of a Horſe.

PLATE I.

Oſſium Equi Nomina.

A. CApitis Oſſium Structura.
a. Frontis Os.
b. Jugale Os.
c. Maxilla ſuperior.
d. Naſi Oſſa furcalia.
e. Occipitis Os.
f. Maxilla inferior.
B. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, Colli Oſſa.
g. Spinæ, ſeu ſuperiores Proceſſus Colli Vertebrarum.
h. Tranſverſi Proceſſus Colli Vertebrarum.
i. Inferiores Proceſſus olli Oſſium.
C. Sterni ſuperior Proceſſus.
D. Scapula.
k. Cartilago Scapulæ.
l. Spina Scapulæ.
m. Scapulæ Coſta inferior, aut poſterior.
n. Anterior Coſta Scapulæ.
o. Acetabulum Scapulæ ſeu Junctura, quod & Caput ejus appellatur.
p. Anchoræ formæ, quod appellatur in Homine Caput ſeu Proceſſus Scapulæ, cui Clavicula jungitur.
E. Thoracis Vertebræ, ſignatæ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.
q. Thoracis Vertebrarum Proceſſus ſuperiores, ſeu Spinæ Dorſi.
r. Tranſverſi Proceſſus Thoracis Vertebrarum.
F. Coſtæ Thoracem efficientes, numeratæ, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. Coſtæ legitimæ, quarum Cartilagines nectuntur, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18. Coſtæ ſpuriæ, I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, X, XI, XII, XIII, XIV, XV, XVI, XVII. Coſtarum omnium Cartilagines.
G. Humeri Os, ſeu Axilla.
ſ. Caput ejus ſuperius.
s. Caput inferius.
t. Interior Pars ſuperioris Capitis.
u. Idem inferioris.

The Names of the Bones in a Horſe.

A. STructure of the Bones of the Head.
a. The Forehead-bone.
b. The Yoke-bone.
c. The upper Jaw-bone.
d. The forked Bones of the Noſe.
e. The hinder Bone of the Head, or Noll-bone.
f. The lower Jaw-bone.
B. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, The Bones of the Neck.
g. The Spinæ, or upper Proceſſes of the Neck-bones.
h. The tranſverſe, or croſs Proceſſes of the Neck-bones.
i. The lower Proceſſes of the Neck-bones.
C. The upper Proceſs of the Breaſt-bone.
D. The Shoulder-blade.
k. The Cartilage of the Shoulder-blade.
l. The Spine of the Shoulder-blade.
m. The lower or hinder Shoulder-Rib.
n. The fore Rib of the Shoulder.
o. The Socket or Joint of the Shoulder, which is alſo called it's Head.
p. The Anchor-form, which in a Man is called the Head or Proceſs of the Shoulder, to which the Clavicula joins.
E. The Vertebræ of the Thorax, or Cheſt, marked 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.
q. The upper Proceſſes of the Vertebræ of the Thorax, or the Chine-bone.
r. The tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Spinal Vertebræ.
F. The Ribs forming the Thorax, numbered, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. The true Ribs, the Cartilages of which are knit to the Breaſt-bone, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18. The falſe Ribs, I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, X, XI, XII, XIII, XIV, XV, XVI, XVII. The Cartilages of all the Ribs.
G. The Shoulder-bone, or Axilla.
ſ. Its upper Head.
s. Its lower Head.
t. The inner Part of the upper Head.
u. The inner Part of the lower Head.

H. Cubiti

The *Swediſh* Horſes are liable to the Mallenders, and tranſverſe Mules.

The *Neapolitan* Horſes are vigorous, and good Courſers; ſubject to have weak Feet, to be reſty, malignant, and treacherous.

The *Spaniſh* Horſes are fiery, and good for every thing, eſpecially for War and the Manage: They are ſubject to dry Spavins.

The *Daniſh* Horſes are very ſerviceable, but good for nothing till they are ſix or ſeven Years old. They are ſubject to Bleymes, and Defects in the Sight.

The *Italian* Horſes are good Courſers; ſubject to Bleymes and Bone-Spavins; to be reſty and malignant.

The *German* Horſes are ſtrong; fit for the Saddle and the Coach; but ſubject to Javarts, and watery Legs.

The *Swiſs* Horſes are good for Draught, as for the Train of Artillery; but liable to Defects of Sight, which they ſeldom have very clear. They have much Hair on their Legs.

The *Engliſh* Horſes are good, eaſy to the Rider, and excellent for the Chace. They are ſubject to Bleymes and Seymes, and to have flat and cloſe Heels.

The *Dutch* and *Frizeland* Horſes are good for the Coach: They are tall and fat; but ſubject to have flat Feet, Curbs in the Houghs, Veſſigons, greaſy Spavins, and Ox-Spavins.

The *Flemiſh* Horſes have large Heads, and much Hair on their Legs: They are ſubject to Graps round the Hoof, to Figs in the Fruſh, and to be full of Humours in their Legs.

The *Norman* Horſes are excellent, and good for the Chace: They have good Feet, and ſome of them are fit for the Coach. Many of them are ſubject to Diſtempers in the Eyes.

The Horſes of *Britanny* are not fit for Service till they are five or ſix Years old: They have heavy Heads, a cloudy Sight, and much Hair on the Legs.

The *Poitevin* Horſes have large Heads, and are ſubject to be moon-ey'd. They have much Hair on their Legs, and wide open Feet.

The *Limoſin* Horſes are very good: They are fit for the Chace, and have good Feet and good Sight. Some of them are no ways inferior to the *Engliſh* Horſes in any thing; which are however, in general, indiſputably the beſt Horſes in the Univerſe.

To preſerve and reſtore a Stable infected by the different Maladies of Horſes.

FIRST, when a Stable is ſpoiled by having had in it Glandery Horſes, you muſt begin by unpaving it: Then take away at leaſt half a Foot of Earth, or Sand, becauſe the Urine that is ſoaked in it may infect the Air; and in the Place of what you take away, put freſh Earth or Sand.

If the Wood of the Rack, Manger, Pillars, and Bars, is not very old, and the Infection has not been of long ſtanding, it will be ſufficient to ſcrape them well, and waſh them with hot Water. When the Whole is dry, take Pot-aſh, and diſſolve it in boiling Water, with which waſh them a ſecond time. You may diſſolve what Quantity of it you pleaſe, in proportion to the Size of the Stable; but the Medium is, a Pound of Pot-aſh to a common Pail of Water. When the Whole has been well ſcoured with this Lye, take Olibanum, and the Root of *Bohemian* Angelica, of each alike; pound them coarſely together, and take three or four Pots, or Chafing-diſhes, according to the Magnitude of the Stable, and put in them lighted Charcoal; then ſhut up all the Windows and all the Doors, and put ſome of this Compoſition upon each Fire, where it will ſmoke very much. Get out of the Stable, and ſhut the Door cloſe after you; and thus leave the Stable cloſe ſtopped up for 24 Hours, in which time it will be purified. When you have opened the Doors and Windows long enough to let out the Smoke, and let in the freſh Air, you may put in it any Horſe with ſafety. But if the Diſtemper be any thing leſs than the Glanders, there is no occaſion for taking up the Pavement, becauſe the Waſh and the Perfume will of themſelves be ſufficient. If the Wood of the Rack or Manger be old and rotten, you muſt take them down and put up new, eſpecially after the Glanders.

Andrea del.

R. Parr Sculp.

Φ. Elevationes longiuſculæ marginales in poſteriore latere Fibulæ.
ψ. Proceſſus inferiori in junctura Fibulæ.

X, Y, Z. Tria Oſſa Pedem efficientia.

Φ. Longiſh Elevations on the Edge of the Fibula behind.
ψ. The Proceſs in the lower Joint of the Fibula.

X, Y, Z. The three Bones forming the Foot.

PLATE II.

Explicatio Oſſium Capitis.

Figuræ primæ & ſecundæ.

A. OS Jugale.
B. Os Temporale.
C. Os Frontis.
D. Oſſa Naſum ſuſtinentia.
E. Molares Dentes.
F. Canini Dentes.
G. Inciſorii Dentes.

Figuræ tertiæ & quartæ.

A. Mammillaris Proceſſus.
B. Occipitis Oſſa.
Δ. Proceſſus inferioris Maxillæ, ſuperiori inarticulatum.
C. Proceſſus inferioris Maxillæ, in Temporali Oſſi inſertum.
D. Muſculi Maſtoidis Inſertionis locus.

E. Muſculi ejuſdem Ortus locus.

Explication of the Bones of the Head.

Figures the firſt and ſecond.

A. THE Yoke-bone.
B. The Temporal-bone.
C. The Forehead-bone.
D. The Bones ſupporting the Noſe.
E. The Grinders.
F. The Pincers.
F. The Fore-Teeth.

Fig. three and four.

A. The mammillary Proceſs.
B. The Bones of the Occiput.
Δ. The Proceſs of the lower Jaw, joined to the upper.
C. The Proceſs of the lower Jaw, inſerted in the Bone of the Temple.
D. The Place where the Muſcle Maſtoides is inſerted.
E. The Place which the ſame Muſcle ariſes from.

PLATE III.

Fig. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

Oſſa Pedis tria variè conſpicienda, majores nempe, quæ in Sceleto Literis G, H, I, K, L, M, inſignita & deſcripta ſunt.

Fig. 13, uſque ad 19.

Oſſicula imi Pedis tria, variè conſpicienda.

A. Proceſſus, ſeu Alæ, quibus Ilii Oſſa injunguntur.

Fig. 20 & 21.

Oſſicula, ſeu potius Cartilagines duæ, quæ inter Radium primumque Pedis Os interveniunt junctura.

Fig. 22.

Anterior Facies, exteriuſque Latus Scapulæ.

Fig. 23.

Interius Latus Scapulæ, Coſtis adverſum.

Fig. 24.

Os Sacrum, interiori & inferiori Latere conſpiciendum.

Fig. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

The larger Bones of the Feet repreſented in various Views. They are in the Figure diſtinguiſhed by the Letters G,H,I,K,L,M.

Fig. 13, to 19.

The three ſmall Bones of the lower Feet, to be viewed different Ways.

A. The Proceſſes, or Wings, by which the Bones of the Os Ilium are joined.

Fig. 20 and 21.

The ſmall Bones, or rather the two Cartilages, which are joined between the Shank-bone and the firſt of the Foot.

Fig. 22.

The foremoſt Face, and outer Side of the Shoulder-blade.

Fig. 23.

The inner Side of the Shoulder-blade, oppoſite to the Ribs.

Fig. 24.

The Holy Bone, to be ſeen from the inner and lower Side.

PLATE IV.

Fig. 25.

Interius ſuperiuſque latus Sacri Oſſis, cum Coccygis Oſſibus, ſeu Caudæ Vertebris.

Fig. 25.

The inner and upper Side of the Holy Bone, with the Bones of the Coccyx, or Vertebra of the Tail.

Fig.

H. Cubiti Os.
w. Superius Caput Cubiti Oſſis.
x. Inferius Caput ejus.
y. Proceſſus magnus ſuperioris Capitis Cubiti Oſſis.
I. Radius.
z. Ligamenta & Oſſicula in junctura Radii ſuperiore.
α. Proceſſus in poſteriore juncturæ Parte ſuperioris.
β. Elevationes in poſterioribus Radii Lateribus ſpinoſæ.
γ. Proceſſus Oſſiculi minor in junctura inferiore Radii.
K, L, M. Tria Pedem imum conſtituentia Oſſicula.
O. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, Lumbares Vertebræ.

δ. Spinæ Lumbarium Vertebrarum.
ε. Tranſverſales Proceſſus earundem Vertebrarum.
P. Os Sacrum, ſignatum, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
ζ. Proceſſus ſeu Spinæ ſacri Oſſis.
Q. Os Coccygis, ſeu Caudæ Vertebræ, ſignatæ, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.
R. Os anonymum, ſeu triplex.
η. Pars Oſſis anonymi quæ Ilium Os appellatur.
η. Coxendix, dicta ejus Pars.

θ. Pubis Os, nominata Pars ejuſdem.
ϑ. Proceſſus magnus Acetabuli, qui Capiti majori ſeu Rotatori junctura præbet.
S. Femoris Os.
ζ. Caput ſuperius Femoris Oſſis, ſeu Rotator magnus.
κ. Trochanter major, dictus hic Proceſſus.
λ. Cervix Femoris Oſſis.
μ. Minor Locus, interior Trochanter ubi latet.
ν. Caput inferius Femoris Oſſis.
ο. Capitis inferioris Pars exterior.
ϱ. Interior ejus Pars.
π. Patellæ vices agens Os.
T. Tibia.
τ. Caput ſuperius Tibiæ Oſſis.

υ. Ligamina & Oſſa, junctura Tibiæ cum Fibula. *N. B.* Hæ ad præcedens pertinent Os.
V. Os cui Fibulæ nomen dabimus.

ϰ. Proceſſus Talum effingens. Sequentes duo Characteres ad Tibiam pertinent.
ϖ. Caput ſuperius Tibiæ.
σ. Inferius ejuſdem Caput.

H. The Leg-bone, or Cubitus.
w. The upper Head of the Leg-bone.
x. The lower Head of the ſame.
y. The large Proceſs of the upper Head of the Leg-bones.
I. The Shank-bone.
z. The Ligaments and little Bones in the Knee, or upper Joint of the Shank-bone.
α. The Proceſs in the hinder Part of the upper Joint.
β. The knotty Elevations in the hinder Sides of the Shank-bones.
γ. The ſmaller Proceſs of the little Bone in the lower Joint of the Shank.
K, L, M. The three ſmall Bones that conſtitute the lower Foot.
O. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, The Vertebræ of the Loins.
δ. The Spines of the ſame.
ε. Their tranſverſe Proceſſes.
P. The Holy Bone, marked, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
ζ. The Proceſſes or Spines of the holy Bone.
Q. The Os Coccygis, or Vertebræ of the Tail, marked, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.
R. The anonymous or triple Bone.
η. That Part of the anonymous Bone which is called the Os Ilium.
η. The Coxendix, or Huckle-bone, a Part of the ſame.
θ. The Os Pubis, another Part of it.
ϑ. The large Proceſs of the Socket, which holds the larger Head, or the Rotator.
S. The Thigh-bone.
ζ. The upper Head of the Thigh-bone, or the large Rotator.
κ. The larger Trochanter, called here the Proceſs.
λ. The Neck of the Thigh-bone.
μ. The leſſer Cavity, where lies the inner Trochanter.
ν. The lower Head of the Thigh-bone.
ο. The outer Part of the lower Head.
ϱ. Its inner Part.
π. The Bone that ſerves as a Knee-pan.
T. The Shin-bone.
τ. The upper Head of the Shin-bone, or Tibia.
υ. The Ligaments and Bones that join the Tibia with the Fibula. *N. B.* Theſe belong to the laſt mentioned Bone.
V. The leſſer Bone of the Leg, which we call Fibula.
ϰ. The Proceſs forming the Heel. The two following References belong to the Tibia.
ϖ. The upper Head of the Tibia.
σ. Its lower Head.

φ. Elevationes

PLATE. II.

Fig. 2.

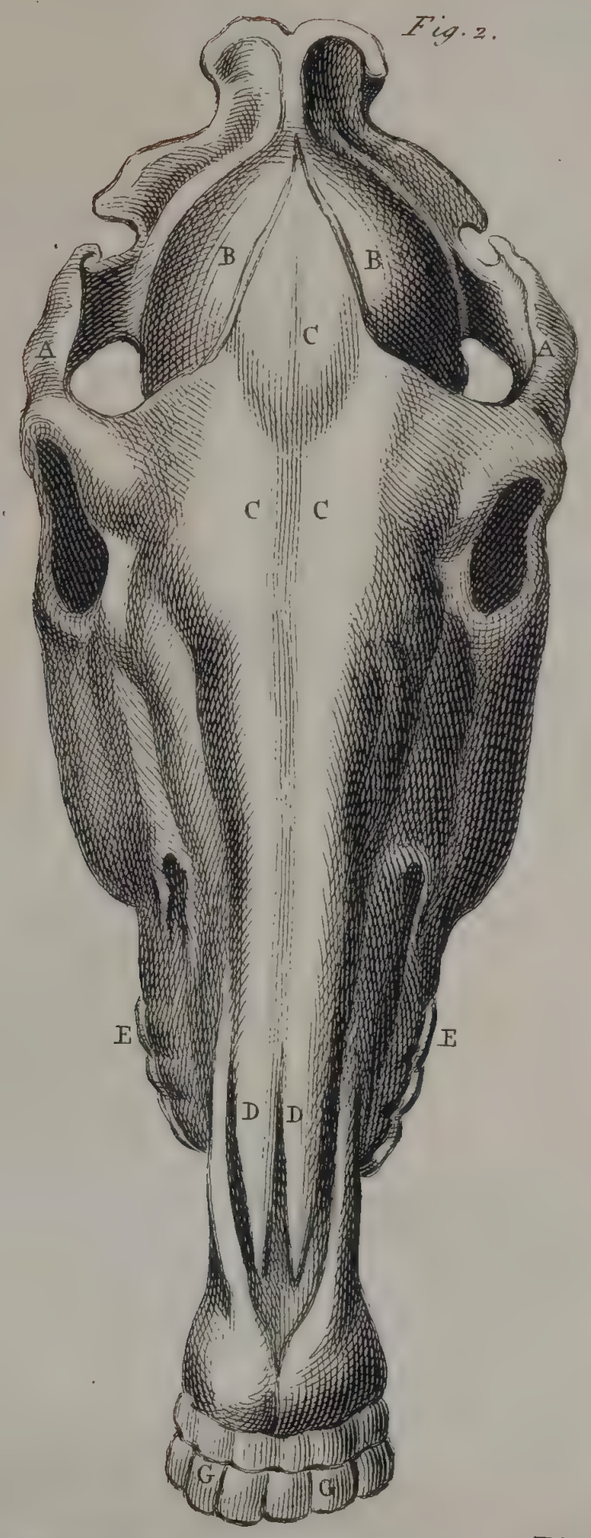


Fig. 1.

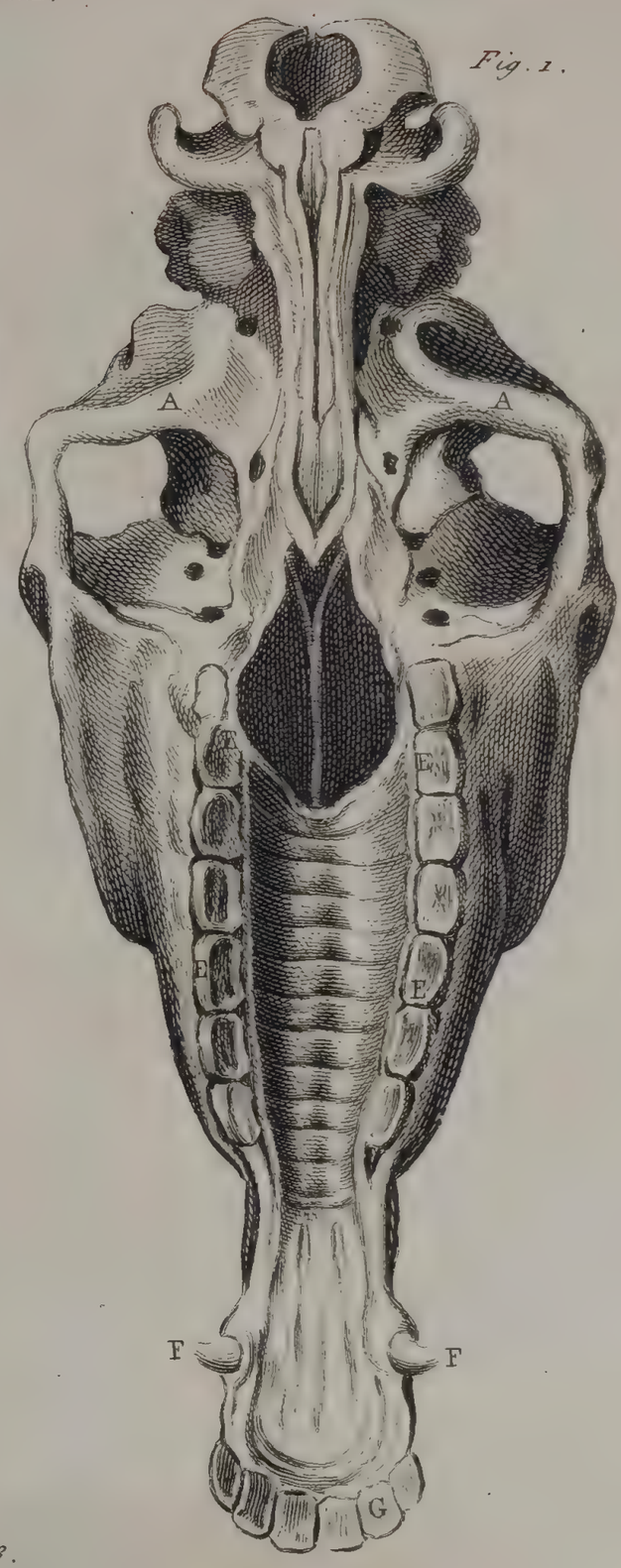


Fig. 3.

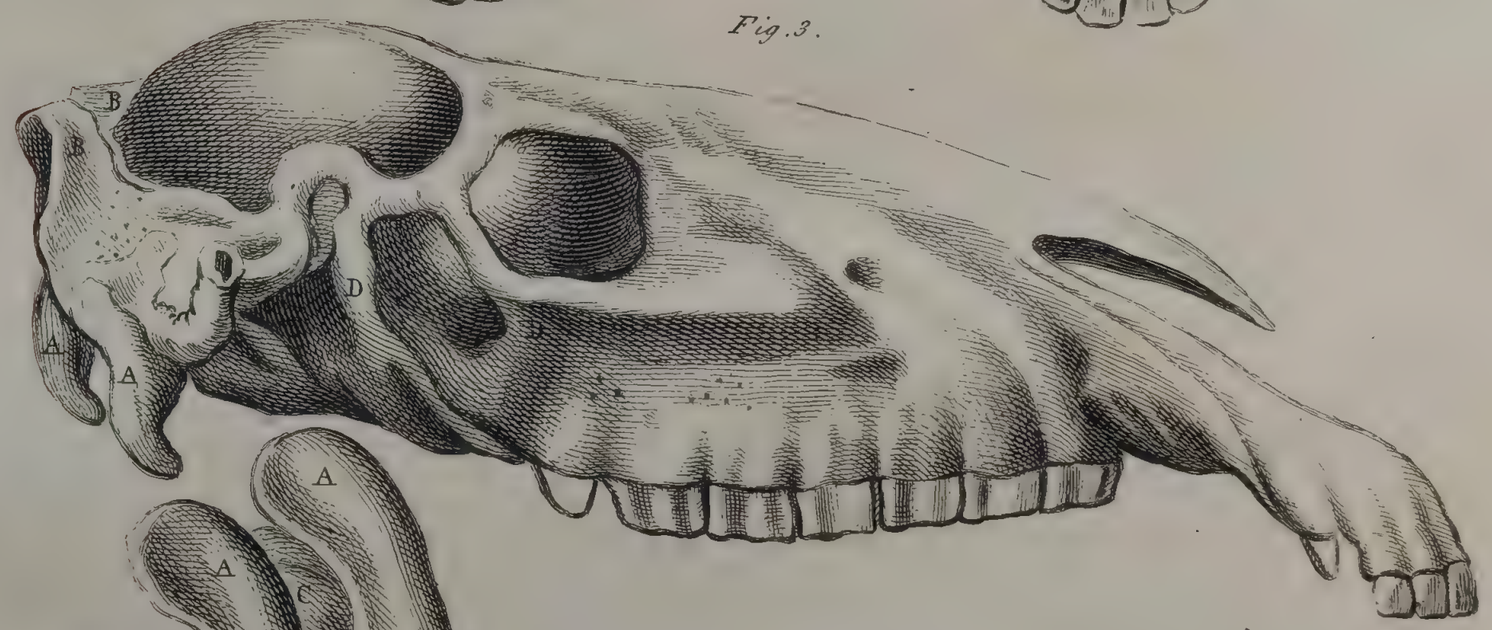
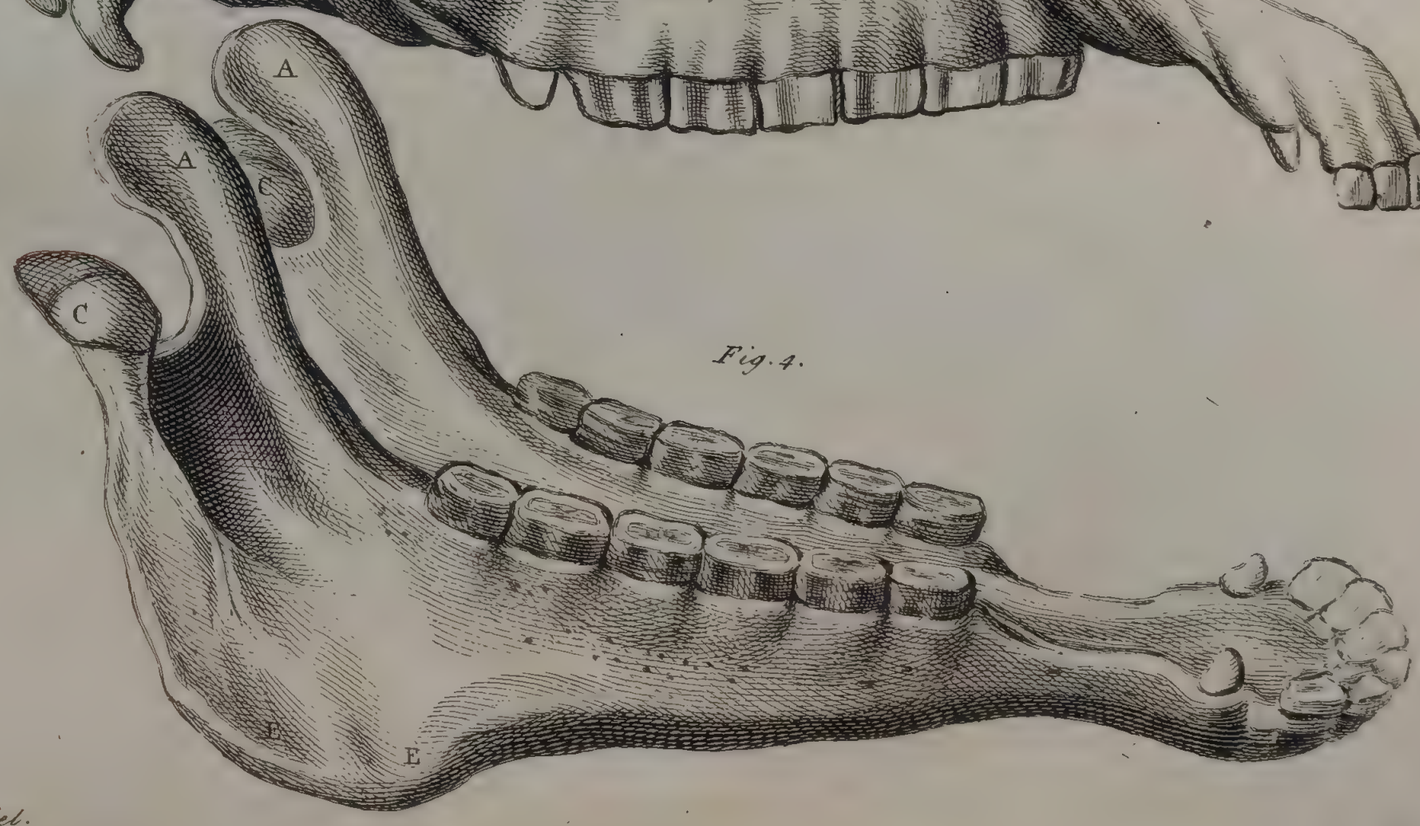


Fig. 4.



Andrea del.

R. Parr Sculp.

PLATE. III.

Fig. 8.

Fig. 7.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 5.

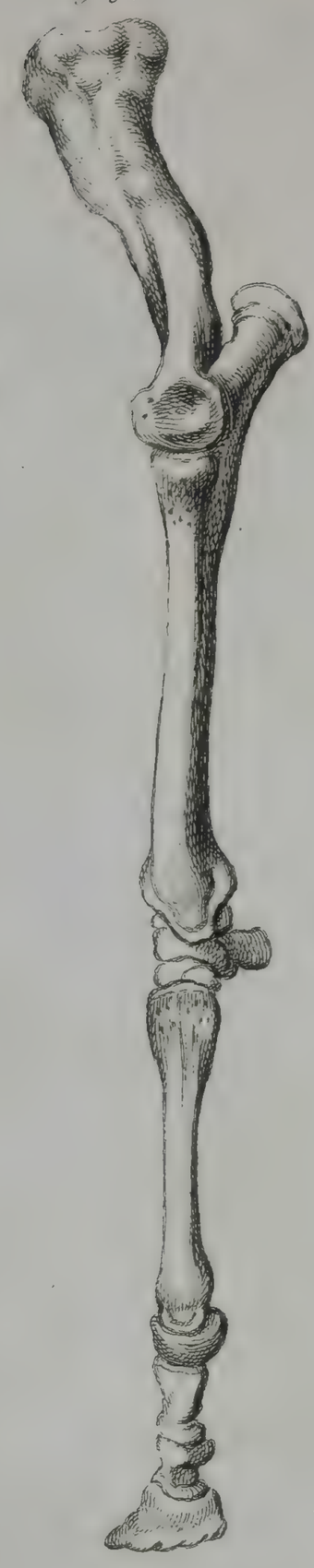


Fig. 10.

Fig. 9.

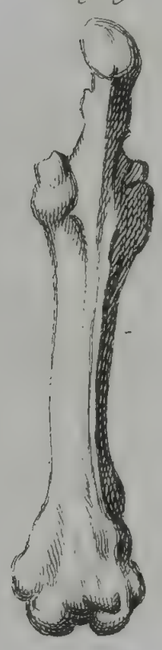


Fig. 11.

Fig. 12.

Fig. 13.

Fig. 15.

Fig. 14.

Fig. 29.

Fig. 28.

Fig. 21.

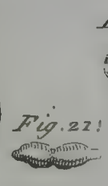


Fig. 27.

Fig. 20.

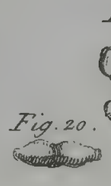


Fig. 26.

Fig. 23.

Fig. 22.

Andrea. del.

R. Parr Sculp

PLATE. IV.

Fig. 25.

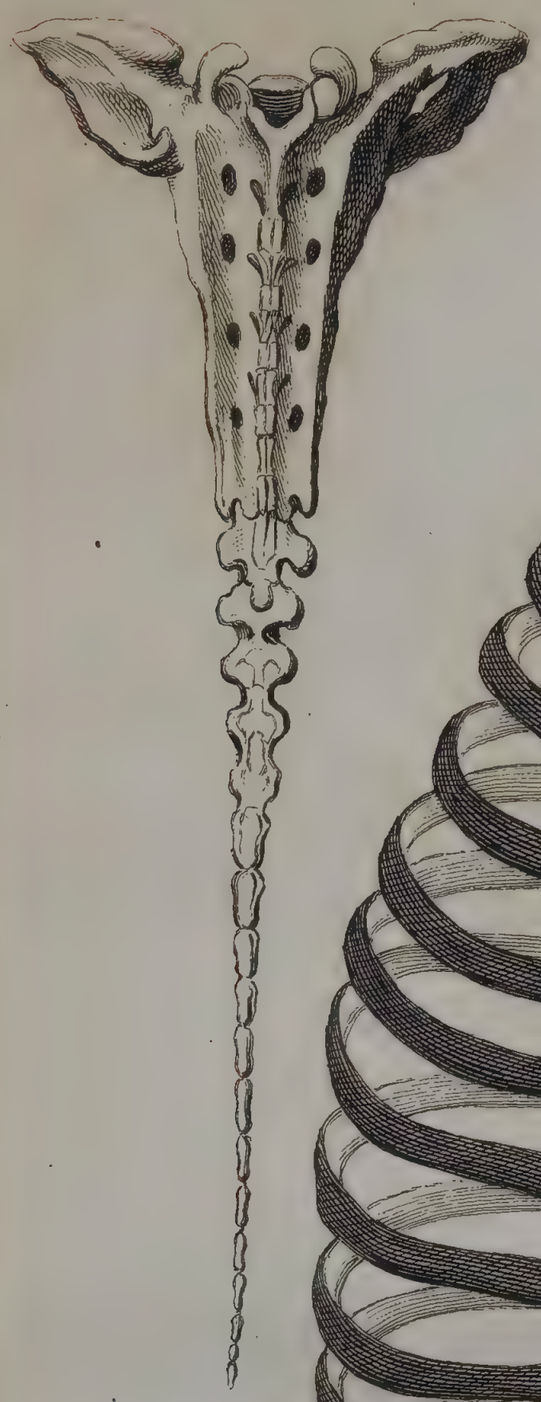


Fig. 24.

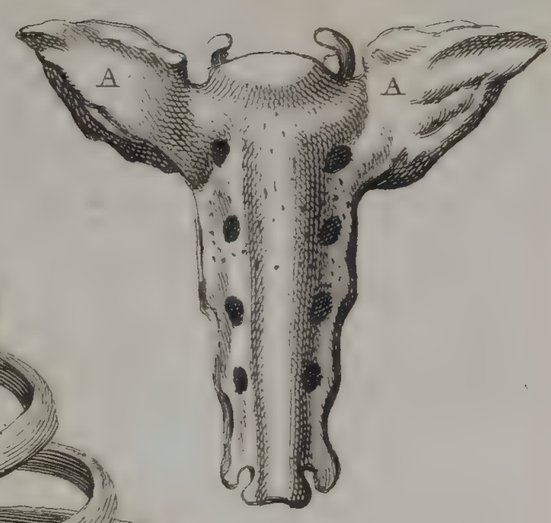


Fig. 26.

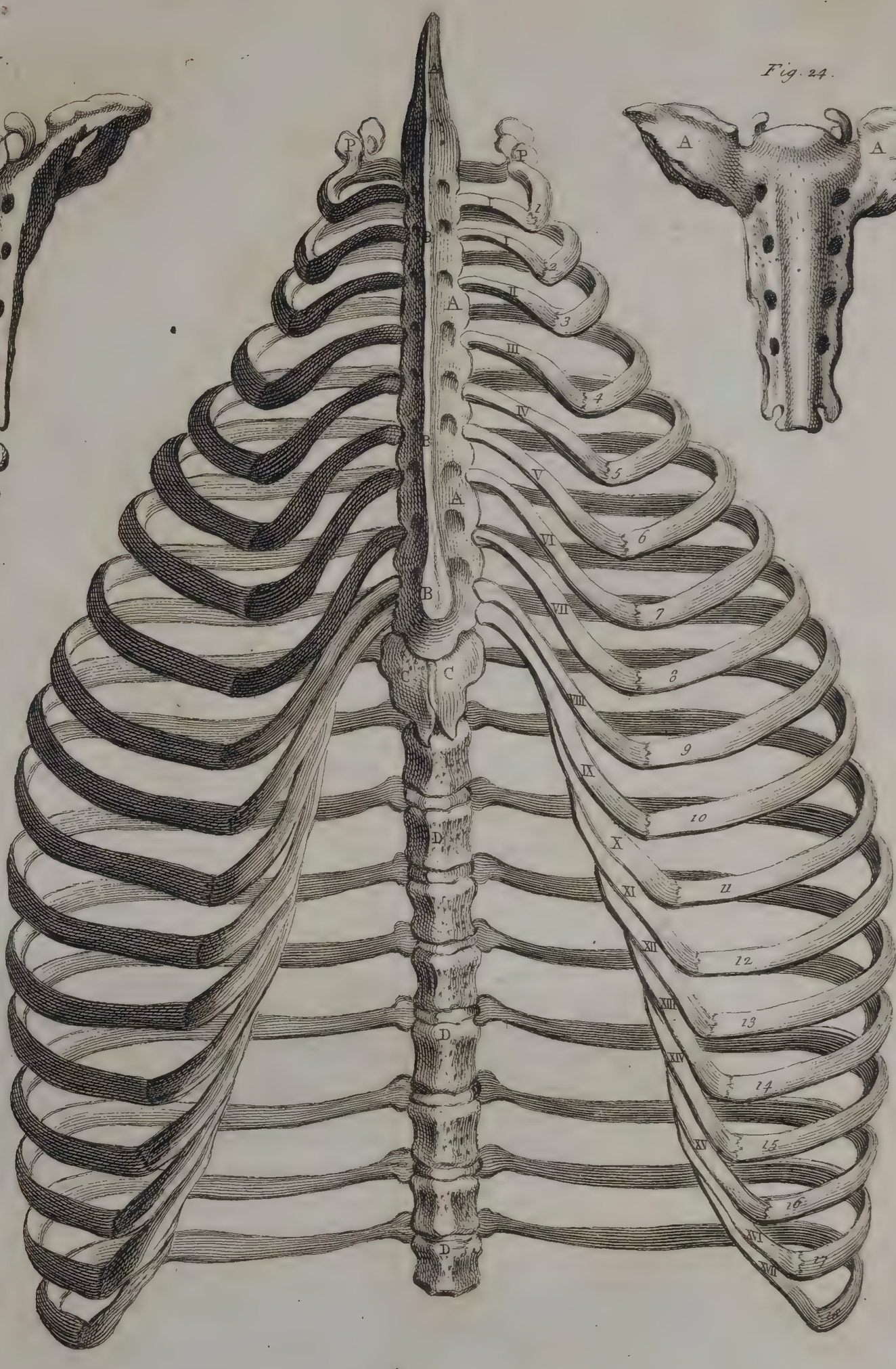
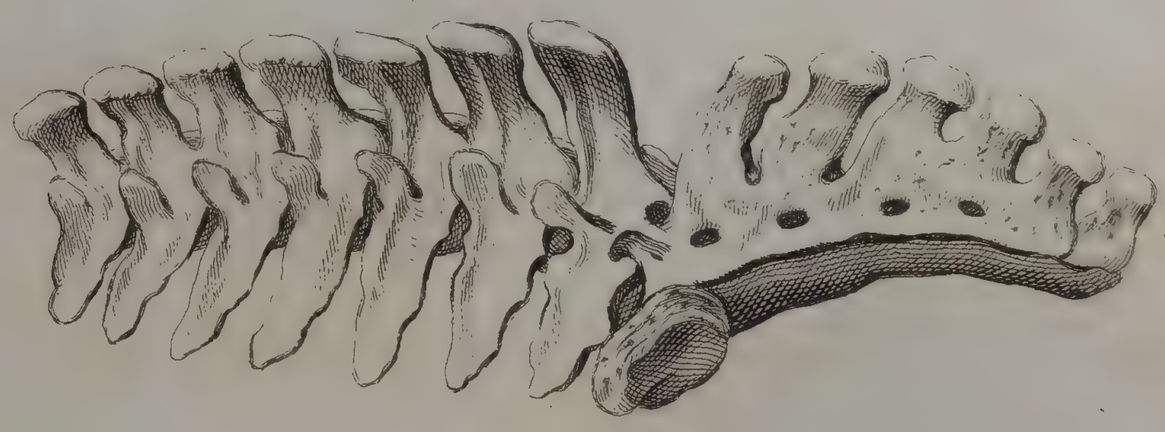


Fig. 27.



Andrea del. *R. Parr Sculp.*

Fig. 29.

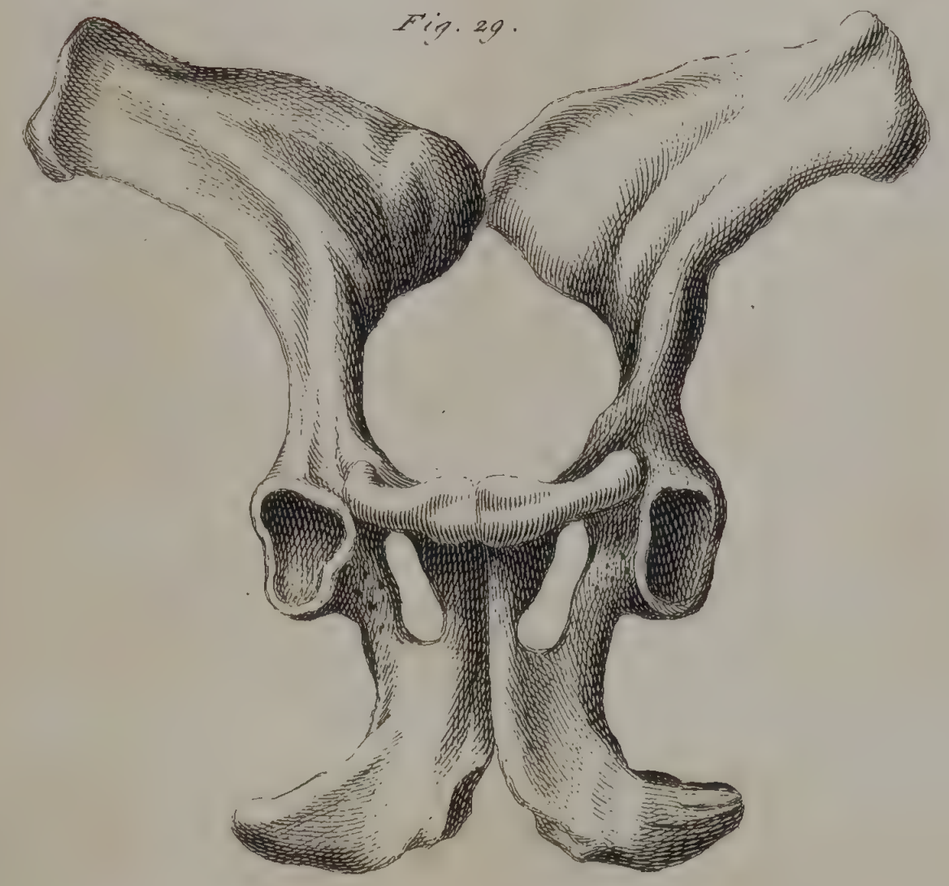
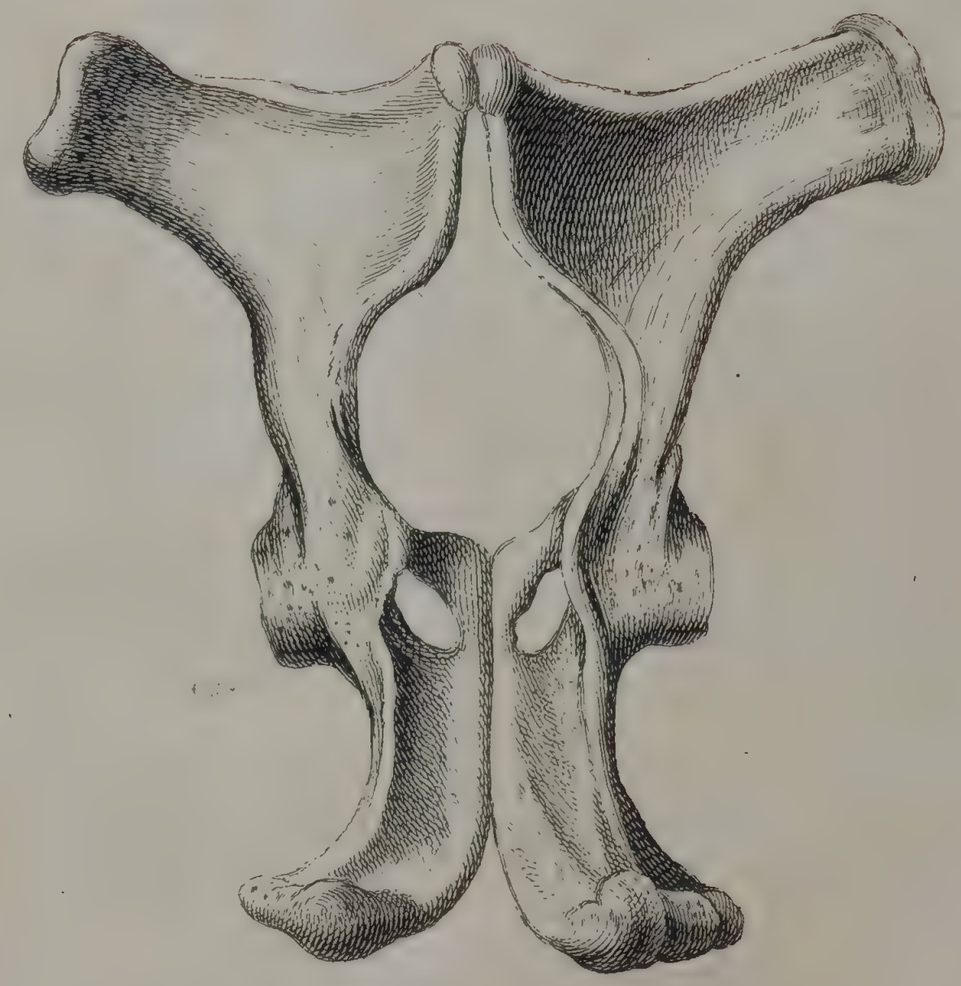


Fig. 28.



Andrea del.

R. Parr Sculp.

4. Turgidulus. Exiguus Muſculus, ſub Modo dicto latens, e ſex ſuperioribus tranſverſis Colli Vertebrarum Proceſſibus enatus, admodum nervoſus, poſtea carnoſior effectus aſcendit, inque poſteriores Partes Radicis mammillaris Proceſſus inſeritur, Caputque retrorſum trahit.

5. Rectus major. Parvus graciliſque, etſi carnoſus. E Spina Vertebræ ſecundæ Colli progenitus, paremque ſuum tangens, ſtatim iterum ſeparatim medio Occipiti innexus. Idem huic cum cæteris Uſus.

6. Rectus minor. Sub Modo dicto ortus, & perſimilis illi: ſed ex prima Vertebra oritur, ubi illa nullam ut aliæ Spinam habet, ne ſcilicet majorem Rectum ſuper illam aſcendentem impediret. Occipitis in Latere inſeritur. Caput ut alii retrorſum ducit.

7. Obliquus ſuperior. Sub Rectis ſitus illis Forma proxime ſimilis, ut & Subſtantia. Exterius per Latera Rectorum Occipitis orti in tranſverſales Proceſſus primæ Colli Vertebræ innectuntur, dexter in dexterum, alter in alium Proceſſum.

8. Obliquus inferior. E Spina ſecundæ Colli Vertebræ ortus, oblique ſurſum fertur, primæque Vertebræ tranſverſis Proceſſibus e Latere injungitur.

Collum moventes Muſculi, quorum quatuor ſunt Paria.

9. Spinatus Colli. E ſeptem anteriorum Thoracis Vertebrarum Spinis enatus, quinque inferioribus Colli Spinis tranſmiſſis, quibus paulum adhæret, acſi quædam ejus pars ex his pronaſceret, tandem ſecundæ deorſum Colli Spinæ Vertebræ inferiori Parti innectitur. Collum retrahit.

10. Tranſverſalis. Ex Thoracis ſex anteriorum Vertebrarum tranſverſis Proceſſibus enatus, carnoſiorque aſcendens, omnibus Colli Vertebrarum tranſverſis Proceſſibus innexus, Collum uti prior retrorſum ducit.

11. Longus Colli. E ſexta & quinta Dorſi Vertebris (vel potius Sterno & Clavicula) aſcendens, omnium Colli Vertebrarum Lateribus innexus eſt; donec in primum aſcendens, ter ambo illi inſeruntur. Collum deorſum trahunt, Caput inclinant, aut etiam directe adverſum exhibent.

4. Turgidulus. A ſmall Muſcle, lying hid in the manner above-mentioned. It ſprings from the ſix upper tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Vertebræ of the Neck, is very nervous, and afterwards becoming more fleſhy, it aſcends, and is inſerted into the hinder Part of the mammillary Proceſs. Its Office is to pull the Head backwards.

5. The larger Rectus. A ſmall and ſlender, though fleſhy Muſcle. It ariſes from the Spine of the ſecond Vertebra of the Neck, and touching its Fellow, it immediately proceeds again ſeparately, and is knit to to the Middle of the Occiput. Its Uſe is the ſame as the others.

6. The leſſer Rectus. It ariſes in the ſame manner as, and is very much like the former; but its Root is from the firſt Vertebra, where that has no Spine like the others, ſo that it does not impede the larger Rectus which aſcends over it. It is inſerted in the Side of the Occiput, and, as the reſt, pulls the Head backwards.

7. Obliquus ſuperior. Situated under the Rectus's, and reſembling them in Form as well as Subſtance. Outwardly ariſing by the Sides of the Rectus of the Occiput. This Pair of Muſcles are knit into the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the firſt Vertebra of the Neck, the right into the right, and the left into the left.

8. Obliquus inferior. It riſes from the Spine of the 2d Vertebra of the Neck, runs obliquely upwards, and is joined to the Side of the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the firſt Vertebra.

The Muſcles moving the Neck, of which there are four Pair.

9. Spinatus Colli. It riſes from the ſeven Spines of the fore Vertebræ of the Thorax, and paſſing by the five lower Spines of the Neck, to which it cleaves a little, as if ſome Part of it aroſe from them, it is at laſt knit to the lower Part of the 2d Spine, in order downwards, of the Neck, which it draws back.

10. Tranſverſalis. Riſing from the ſix tranſverſe Proceſſes of the fore Vertebræ, and growing more fleſhy as it aſcends, it joins to all the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Vertebræ of the Neck, which it alſo draws back.

11. Longus Colli. Aſcending from the ſixth and fifth Vertebræ of the Back (or rather from the Breaſt-bone and Clavicula) it is knit into the Sides of all the Vertebræ of the Neck; then riſing to the firſt, it is there inſerted, and the Pair together draw the Neck downwards, incline the Head, or one of them moves it on one Side.

Fig. 26.
Thoracis anterior ſeu inferior Facies.
A. Sternum tota Longitudine conſpiciendum.
B. Elevatio in medio Sterni duos pectoris Muſculos diſcernens.
C. Xiphoides Os.
D. Vertebræ Thoracis.
I, P. Claviculæ.
2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, Coſtæ legitimæ. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, ſpuriæ Coſtæ. I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, X, XI, XII, XIII, XIV, XV, XVI, XVII, Cartilagines Coſtarum.

Fig. 27.
Lumbares Vertebræ & Os Sacrum.

Fig. 26.
The foremoſt or lower Face of the Thorax.
A. The Breaſt-bone exhibited in full Length.
B. The Elevation in the middle of the Breaſt-bone, dividing the two Muſcles of the Breaſt.
C. The Bone Xiphoides.
D. The Vertebræ of the Thorax.
I, P. The Claviculæ.
2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, the true Ribs. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, the falſe Ribs. I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, X, XI, XII, XIII, XIV, XV, XVI, XVII, the Cartilages of the Ribs.

Fig. 27.
The Vertebræ of the Loins and the Os Sacrum.

PLATE V.

Fig. 28.
Os anonymum, Parte ſuperna conſpiciendum.

Fig. 29.
Idem Os inferna Parte apparens.

Fig. 28.
The nameleſs Bone, ſhewn from the upper Side.

Fig. 29.
The ſame Bone, appearing from the lower Part.

Muſculorum Corporis Equi Explicatio.

Caput moventes Muſculi, quorum 8 *ſunt Paria.*

1. AErnoides. Duplici Ortu, ex inferioris anteriore Parte Vertebræ primæ Colli; inde oblique aſcendens per anteriora Colli in mammillaribus Temporis Oſſis Proceſſibus inſeritur. Caput & deorſum trahunt, & firmum antrorſum continent, ſi ſimul ambo agunt; ſi ſolus, Collum in ſuam Partem flectit.

2. Spernius. Ex quinque Thoracis totidemque Colli Vertebris vicinis oritur nervoſus, & ſatis latus & carnoſus aſcendens Occipiti innectitur; Caput retrorſum agit.

3. Complexus ſeu Trigeminus. Nomen nactus a triplice Origine, quorum unum è quarta & quinta tranſverſis Proceſſibus Vertebrarum Thoracis, ſecundum è prima & ſecunda, tertium verò ex poſteriori Vimine ſeptimæ Colli Vertebræ enatus. Statim poſt Ortum in unum coalitus Corpus, in Occiput aſcendit, ibique ad mammillarium Proceſſuum Radices inſeritur, quandoquidem uno, ſæpe & triplici Tendine. Caput retrorſum agit.

An Explication of the Muſcles of a Horſe's Body.

The Muſcles moving the Head, which are 8 *Pair.*

1. AErnoides. It riſes with a double Root, from the fore Part of the firſt Vertebra of the lower Neck; whence aſcending obliquely along the fore Parts of the Neck, it is inſerted in the mammillary Proceſſes of the temporal Bone. They draw the Head downwards, and keep it firm forwards, when both act together; when one only, it pulls it to it's own Side.
2. Spernius. It ariſes from five Vertebræ of the Thorax, and as many neighbouring ones of the Neck; is nervous, and aſcending broad and fleſhy is knit to the Occiput. It pulls the Head backwards.
3. Complexus or Trigeminus. So called from its triple Origin, one from the fourth and fifth tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Vertebræ of the Thorax, a ſecond from the firſt and ſecond, and a third from the hinder Branch of the ſeventh Vertebra of the Neck. Immediately after its Riſe theſe unite in one Body, which aſcends into the Occiput, and is there inſerted at the Roots of the mammillary Proceſſes, ſometimes with a ſingle, but often with a triple Tendon. It draws the Head backwards.

Dorſi & Lumborum Motores quatuor Paria ſunt.

21. Longiſſimus Dorſi. Ex Oſſe Sacro & Ilio pronatus, totum percurrens Lumbum, Dorſum & Collum, ſemper prope Vertebras, uſque ad Proceſſus mammillares porrigitur, quibus innexus deſinit.

22. Quadratus. A Figura quam ambo Muſculi ſimul efficiunt, nam ſingulus triangularis eſt. Latus, validus, & carnoſus oritur ex poſteriori ſuperiorique Cavitate Ilii Oſſis, & interiori ſuperiorique Parte Oſſis Sacri, & ſic, carnoſus uti eſt, omnibus tranſverſis Proceſſibus Lumbarium Vertebrarum ad primam uſque Coſtam innectitur. Modo dicto Dorſum rectum continet: hic autem introrſum flectere videtur.

23. Semi-ſpinatus. Ex omnibus Sacri Lumbique Oſſium Spinis nervoſus oritur, & inſeritur tranſverſis Lumbarium Oſſium Proceſſibus, ultimiſque Thoracis. Hic cum ſequente Sacro Cavitatem inter ſummas Spinas & Coſtas, Rimamque explet. Spinis contrahendis vacat hic Muſculus.

24. Sacer Muſculus. Oritur ex ea Oſſis Sacri Parte, cujus Alæ Ilii cum Oſſe compactæ ſunt. Poſt Originem craſſior eſt, nec finitur antequam Spinas ultimarum Thoracis Vertebrarum nanciſcitur, quanquam per viam pleriſque Lumbarium tranſverſis Proceſſibus innectitur. Spinis extendendis facti ſunt: ſed ſi unus ſolum agit, Dorſum a ſuo Latere incurvat.

Notandum eſt inter unamquamque Coſtam duplicem eſſe Muſculum, quorum tot ſunt quot Coſtæ utriuſque generis.
25. Illi quidem qui interius in Cavitate ſunt,
26. interiores Intercoſtales, qui vero exterius apparent, Intercoſtales exteriores dicuntur. Uſus eorum eſt facilitandæ Compreſſionis Coſtarum, Inflexione Corporis; ut & in Retractione.

Scapulam moventium quatuor Paria ſunt.

27. Cucullaris. Naſcitur ex Occipite modice nervoſus, ſed deſcendens ex quinque ſuperioribus Colli Vertebrarum Proceſſibus accreſcentibus Nervis; augmentatus imo denique etiam ex Thoracis Vertebris ad octo uſque Ramis auctus, Scapularum ſuperiores anterioreſque Proceſſus, operiens ejus Spinas, Dorſo, Scapulæ, & infimis

The Movers of the Back and Loins are four Pair.

21. Longiſſimus Dorſi. Ariſing from the Holy Bone of the Os Ilium, it pervades the Loins, the Back, and the Neck, keeping ſtill near the Vertebræ, and extends quite to the mammillary Proceſſes, in which it ends.

22. The ſquare Muſcle. Named from the Figure which both Muſcles make together, each being of a triangular Form, broad, ſtrong, and fleſhy. It riſes from the hinder and upper Cavity of the Os Ilium and the inner and upper Part of the Holy-bone, and ſo, fleſhy as it is, is knit to all the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Vertebræ of the Loins quite to the firſt Rib. In this manner it keeps the Back ſtreight, and ſeems alſo to have a Power of bending it inwards.

23. Semi-ſpinatus. It riſes nervous from all the Spines of the Holy-bone and the Loins, and is inſerted in the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Bones of the Loins, and in the laſt of the Thorax. This, with the following Holy Muſcle, fill the Cavity and the Cleft between the upper Spines and the Ribs. It's Buſineſs, when uſed, is to contract the Spines.

24. The Holy Muſcle. It riſes from that Part of the Holy-bone where its Wings are compacted with the Os Ilium. After its Origin it grows thicker, and does not end till it gains the Spines of the laſt Vertebræ of the Thorax; though by the way it is knit with many tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Loins. Their Office together is to extend the Loins; but when one only acts, it bends the Body on its own Side.

It is to be obſerved, that there is a double Muſcle within each Rib, and that theſe Pairs are juſt as many in Number as the Ribs. The inner ones, that lie hid in the
25. Cavity, are called the inner Intercoſtals, and
26. thoſe which appear outwardly, the outward Intercoſtals. Their Uſe is to facilitate the Compreſſion of the Ribs, and the Inflexion of the Body; as alſo in drawing back.

There are four Pair that move the Scapula, or Shoulder-blade.

27. Cucullaris, or Monk's Hood. It riſes moderately nervous from the Occiput, but deſcending its Nerves increaſe from the five upper Proceſſes of the Vertebræ of the Neck; augmented alſo from below by the Vertebræ of the Thorax, it increaſes at laſt to eight Branches, covers the Spines of the upper and fore Proceſſes of the Scapula, and at laſt

Coll

12. Scalenus, aut Triangulare. Incipiens ex poſteriore Coſta, carnoſus larguſque aſcendens, omnibus tranſverſis Proceſſibus inſeritur.

Thoracem & Pectus moventes ſeptem Paria & unus ſunt.

13. Subclavium Par. A Situatione dictus, quoniam Cavitatem inter Claviculam & primam Coſtam explet. Ex interiore & inferiore Parte Claviculæ oritur, éque Colli ultima Vertebra, deorſumque tendens, primæ Coſtæ prope Sternum innexus.

14. Serratus major Anticus. A Forma & Proportione. Ex interiore Latere Scapulæ, primaque & ſecunda Coſta pronatus, quinque ſequentibus veris & duabus ſpuriis Coſtis inſeritur. Uſus illius eſt movendi Scapulam, & dilatandi Coſtas in Reſpiratione.

15. Serratum poſticum ſuperius par. Situs eſt in Dorſo ſub Rhomboide (ad Scapulam pertinente) inter Scapulas. Oritur membranoſus a tribus inferioribus Colli Oſſibus, primoque Thoracis, & inſertus eſt tribus aut quatuor Interſtitiis primarum Coſtarum.

16. Serratus poſticus inferior. Oritur ab ultimis Spinis tribus Vertebrarum Dorſi, & Lumbarum prima, admodum largus, carnoſus, & nervoſus principio, poſtea per 4 aut 5 poſteriores ſpurias procedens Coſtas, iiſdem antequam Cartilaginibus junguntur innexus eſt.

17. Triangularis pectoris. E media Sterni Linea (in Pectoris enim interna Cavitate ſedem habet) oritur, & tertiæ, quartæ, octavæ & ſextæ veris Coſtis antequam cartilaginoſi fiunt inſeritur.

18. Diaphragma. Muſculus in Cavitate Thoracis Reſpirationi ſerviens inter hos numeratur.

19. Cervicalis deſcendens. Ex tertia, quarta, quinta, & ſeptima Colli Vertebris oriens, Coſtis Thoracis è contraria vel anteriori Parte innexus eſt.

20. Sacro-lumbus. Ab Ortu, qui ex Oſſe Sacro & Spinis Lumbarium eſt, appellatur. Situs eſt ſub Serrato poſtico inferiori, ſurſumque repens, longo Dorſi Muſculo admiſcitur, & ſic tranſverſis Lumbarium Proceſſibus Vertebrarum uſque ad ultimum Thoracis adnectitur, unde aſcendens ad Coſtas, illis omnibus ad trium digitorum diſtantiam a Vertebris, Tendine cuique proprio inhæret.

12. Scalenus, or Triangularis. Beginning from the hinder Rib, it aſcends fleſhy and large, and is inſerted in all the tranſverſe Proceſſes.

There are ſeven Pair and an odd one that move the Thorax and Breaſt.

13. The Subclavian Pair. So called from their Situation, becauſe they fill the Cavity between the Clavicula and the firſt Rib. They riſe from the inner and lower Part of the Clavicula, and from the hind Vertebra of the Neck, and running downwards, are knit to the firſt Rib near the Sternum.

14. Serratus major Anticus. From its Saw-like Form and its Proportion. Ariſing from the inner Side of the Shoulder-blade, and from the firſt and ſecond Rib, it is inſerted in the five following true and two falſe Ribs. Its Uſe is to move the Scapula, and dilate the Ribs in Reſpiration.

15. Serratum poſticum ſuperius par. Their Seat is in the Back under the Rhomboid (belonging to the Scapula) between the two Shoulder-blades. It riſes membranous from the three lower Bones of the Neck, and the firſt of the Thorax, and is inſerted in three or four Interſtices of the firſt Ribs.

16. Serratus poſticus inferior. It riſes from the laſt three Spines of the Vertebræ of the Back, and the firſt of the Loins, is at the beginning very large, fleſhy, and nervous, and then proceeding by the 4 or 5 hinder falſe Ribs, it is knit with them before they unite in Cartilages.

17. Triangularis pectoris. They ariſe from the middle Line of the Breaſt-bone, (for their Seat is within the Cavity of the Cheſt) and are inſerted into the third, fourth, ſixth, and eighth true Ribs, before they become cartilaginous.

18. The Midriff. A Muſcle in the Cavity of the Cheſt, of uſe in Reſpiration. It is numbered with the reſt.

19. Cervicalis deſcendens. Riſing from the third, fourth, fifth, and ſeventh Vertebræ of the Neck, it is joined to the Ribs of the Thorax on the contrary or fore Part.

20. Sacro-lumbus. So called becauſe it riſes from the Holy-bone and the Spines of the Loins. It is ſeated under the lower backward Saw-bone, and creeping upwards, mixes with the long Muſcle of the Back, and ſo is knit to the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Vertebræ of the Loins quite to the laſt of the Thorax, whence ariſing to the Ribs, it joins to them all with a reſpective Tendon to each, at the Diſtance of three Finger's Breadth.

Dorſi

33. Latiſſimus. A Quantitate. Oritur membranoſus & largus a Proceſſibus earum Vertebrarum quæ ſunt inter ſextum Thoracis & Medium Sacri, ut & a ſuperiore Parte Oſſis Ilii. Inde procedens uſque ad eum locum, unde Coſtæ Caudam verſus curvari incipiunt, carnoſior fit, & poſteriorem ſeu inferiorem Scapulæ Proceſſum operiens tranſitu, gracilior, quandoquidem carnoſus ſemper, fit. Largo fortique tandem Tendine Capiti Scapulæ interius inſeritur, inter Pectoralem & Rotundum. Axillam retrorſum Caudam verſus, quamque paulò oblique ſurſum verſus trahit.

34. Rotundus. Oritur ex inferiore Scapulæ Coſta, & admodum forti, carnoſo, & nervoſo Tendine interiori ſuperiorique Axillæ Capitis Parti inſeritur. Axillam retrorſum Caudamque verſus trahit.

35. Pectoralis. Oritur ſuperiori ejus Parte ex Clavicula in Medium uſque; Parte media ex toto Sterno, atque illis Cartilaginibus quæ illi inhærent; inferiore autem Parte è Cartilaginibus ſextæ, ſeptimæ & octavæ Coſtarum. Poſt largum & membranoſum Ortum, carnoſior factus craſſiorque, ad Axillæ Os deſcendit, & illi tandem breviore, ſed admodum craſſo fortique & largo Tendine paululum, ſub Capite ejus, innectitur inter Deltoidem & Bicipitem. Officium ejus eſt, Axillæ Os antrorſum Pectuſque verſus movendi.

36. Caracoides. Oritur ex Proceſſu caracoideo Scapulæ, unde in Medium Axillaris Oſſis inſertus abit, & illud ſurſum & antrorſum ad Pectus trahit.

37. Infra Spinatus, aut ſub Scapularis inferior. Situs eſt intra Spinam & poſteriorem Scapulæ Coſtam, Cavitatem illam explens. Carnoſus oritur a Baſi Scapulæ & Proceſſu inferiori; minuitur inde, ut & Scapula, & lato brevi Tendine inſertus eſt in quarto Humeri Ligamento; retrorſum ac ſurſum Scapulam movet.

38. Sub Scapularis, aut Immerſus. Scapulæ interiori Lateri adhæret & Coſtis, nullo itaque modo apparens, cuidam Ligamentorum axillarium inſeritur, Dorſum verſus illud agens.

39. Rotundus minor. Oritur ex inferiore Scapulæ Latere, & inſeritur in Cervicem inferiorem Axillaris, ſurſum Dorſum verſus illud agens.

33. Latiſſimus. So called from its Magnitude. It riſes membranous and large from the Proceſſes of thoſe Vertebræ that are between the ſixth of the Thorax and the Middle of the Holy-bone, as alſo from the upper Part of the Os Ilium. Thence proceeding to the Place, where the Ribs towards the Tail begin to be bent, it grows more fleſhy, and covering in its Paſſage the hinder and lower Proceſs of the Scapulæ, becomes more ſlender, though ſtill fleſhy. At laſt, with a large and ſtrong Tendon, it is inwardly inſerted in the Scapula, between the Pectoral and the round Muſcles. It draws the Shoulder backwards towards the Tail, though a little obliquely upwards.

34. Rotundus. It riſes from the lower Rib of the Scapula, and with a very ſtrong, fleſhy, and nervous Tendon, is inſerted in the inner and upper Part of the Head of the Shoulder. It draws the Shoulder back towards the Tail.

35. Pectoralis. It riſes in its upper Part from the Clavicula quite to the Middle; in its middle Part from the whole Breaſt-bone, and thoſe Cartilages that adhere to it; in its lower Part from the Cartilages of the ſixth, ſeventh, and eighth Ribs. After its large and membranous Riſe, grown more fleſhy and thick, it deſcends to the Shoulder-bone, and at laſt, by a ſhort, but very thick, ſtrong, and broad Tendon, is gradually knit to it, under its Head, between the Deltoides and the Biceps. Its Office is to move the Shoulder-bone forwards, and towards the Breaſt.

36. Caracoides. It riſes from the caracoidic Proceſs of the Scapula, whence it proceeds and inſerts it ſelf in the Middle of the Shoulder-bone, which it draws upwards, and forwards to the Breaſt.

37. Infra Spinatus, or ſub Scapularis inferior. It is ſeated between the Spine and the hind Rib of the Scapula, filling that Cavity. It riſes fleſhy from the Bottom of the Scapula and its lower Proceſs; thence growing leſs, as does the Scapula, with a ſhort broad Tendon it is inſerted into the fourth Ligament of the Shoulder. It moves the Scapula backwards and upwards.

38. Sub Scapularis, or Immerſus. It cleaves to the inner Side of the Scapula and the Ribs, and thus no where appearing, is joined to ſome of the axillary Ligaments, working the Back towards the Shoulders.

39. Rotundus minor. It riſes from the lower Side of the Scapula, and is inſerted in the lower Neck of the Shoulder, working it upwards towards the Back.

Pedis

Colli Vertebris tandem innexus eſt. Motiones ejus variæ pro Origine Partium ſunt, Scapulam oblique ſurſum trahendo, eamque & Collum contrahendo.

28. Levatores. Quiſque ſitus eſt ſuper Claviculam, oritur è tranſverſis Proceſſibus primæ, ſecundæ, tertiæ, & quartæ Vertebrarum Colli; & hæc Principia poſtmodum unita in unum abeunt Tendinem, qui in anteriori Proceſſu Scapulæ apud Juncturam Cubiti inſertus eſt, & Caput Scapulæ antrorſum ſurſumque trahit.

29. Serratus minor Anticus. Situs eſt ſub Pectorali, & oritur ex primis Coſtis quatuor, antequam Cartilagines fiunt; inde procedens ad Scapulam, illi largo Tendine in Loco anchorà-formi inſeritur, eamque antrorſum movet.

30. Rhomboides. Situs eſt ſub Cucullari; tener, largus, & quadratus eſt; oritur carnoſus ex tribus ultimis Colli Vertebris, & totidem anterioribus Thoracis, & admodum ſuo ſimilis Origini extenditur uſque ad Scapulam, cujus Baſi inſertus eſt, & trahit eum ſurſum & retrorſum.

Axillam moventium ſunt novem in Unaquaque.

31. Deltoides. Aſcendens ex medio Claviculæ, acumine Axillæ, & toto Scapulæ Dorſo, extenditur ad Medium uſque Scapulæ, ubi inſertus eſt prius. Muſculum Fibras habere quaſdam oblique deorſum, tales quæ ſunt in anteriori ejus Parte, alias oblique introrſum, uti in poſteriori Parte, & denique alias uti in medio, quæ recta deorſum pedem verſus deſcendunt, habere eum ſcilicet triplicem motum, obſervatum eſt. Si igitur Fibræ prioris Partis contrahuntur, Axilla introrſum verſum Nares Equi levatur; ſi mediæ, Dorſum verſus; & ſi poſteriores, oblique deorſum fertur. Itaque his Muſculus non ſolum levat Axillam, ſed & etiam alia quædam perficit.

32. Supra Spinatus, aut ſupra Scapularis ſuperior. Cavitatem omnem inter Scapulæ Coſtam anteriorem & Spinam ejus explet. Oritur a Spina Scapulæ, tranſienſque Juncturam Axillæ Cervici largo Tendine innexus eſt. Opus ejus eſt Axillam levare.

knits with the Back, the Shoulder-blade, and the loweſt Vertebræ of the Neck. Its Motions are various, according to the Origin of its Parts, in drawing the Scapula obliquely upwards, and by contracting that and the Neck.

28. Levatores, the Liſters. They are ſituated upon the Clavicula, and riſe from the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the firſt, ſecond, third, and fourth Vertebræ of the Neck. Theſe Beginnings, united afterwards in one, go forth in a Tendon, which is inſerted in the fore Proceſs of the Scapula at the Joint of the Shank, and draws the Head of the Scapula forwards and upwards.

29. Serratus minor Anticus. It is ſeated under the Pectoral, and riſes from the firſt four Ribs, before they become Cartilages; thence proceeding to the Scapula, it is inſerted in it by a large Tendon in the anchor-form Place, and draws it forwards.

30. Rhomboides. It is ſeated under the Cucullaris; is tender, large, and ſquare; riſes fleſhy from the three laſt Vertebræ of the Neck, and the three foremoſt of the Thorax, and continues very much in the ſame State quite to the Scapula, in the Baſe of which it is inſerted, and draws it upwards and backwards.

The Muſcles that move each Shoulder are nine in Number.

31. Deltoides. Aſcending from the Middle of the Clavicula, Extremity of the Shoulder, and the whole Back of the Scapula, it extends to the Middle of the Scapula, and is there inſerted. It is obſerved that this Muſcle has certain Fibres obliquely downwards, ſuch as are thoſe in its fore Part, others obliquely inwards, as in the hinder Part, and others, laſtly, as in the Middle, which deſcend directly towards the Foot; that is, it has a triple Motion. If therefore the Fibres of the firſt Part are contracted, the Shoulder is lifted inwards towards the Noſtrils of the Horſe; if the Middle, it is lifted towards the Back; and if the hinder ones, it is pulled obliquely downwards. By theſe therefore the Muſcle not only lifts the Shoulder, but alſo performs other Functions.

32. Supra Spinatus, or ſupra Scapularis ſuperior. It fills all the Cavity between the fore Rib of the Scapula and its Spine. It riſes from the Spine of the Scapula, and croſſing the Joint, is knit to the Neck of the Shoulder by a large Tendon. Its Office is to raiſe the Scapula.

50. Plantaris. Oritur carnoſus ex inferiori Capitulo, ſed citò in Tendinem abiens longum, Plantæ Pedis innexus eſt, illudque curvat.

51. Sublimis. Oritur ab interiori Capitulo Axillaris, & inſeritur duobus illis ſuperioribus Officùlis, eorumque Appendici ſub Radio. Pedem flectere Uſus ejus eſt.

52. Profundus. Ex ſuperiore Parte Cubiti ortus, ultimo Lunato Officulo qui Ungulam induit inſertus eſt. Pedem item flectit.

53. Extenſor magnus. Oritur ab exteriore Capitulo Axillaris, & Tendo ejus anteriori exteriorique Parti tertii ſeu ultimi trium Officulorum Pedis innexus eſt. Pedem itaque extendere Uſui ille eſt.

N. B. Multitudo Tendinum plures in Pede Muſculos eſſe arguit Motioni ejus inſervientes, quos tamen obſcuritas inutiles Inſtituto noſtro reddit. Itaque iis prætermiſſis ad alios tranſibimus, qui Partem conſpicuam quandam Corporis conſtituunt.

Femur moventium 17 *in utraque ſunt.*

54. Pſoas, ſive Lumbaris. (Femur intelligimus eſſe illud Os quod Coxendici jungitur.) Hic Muſculus in Cavo Corporis ſitus eſt, circa Vertebras Lumbarum. Carnoſus oritur e duarum ultimarum Thoracis Vertebrarum tranſverſis Proceſſibus, & tribus prioribus Lumbarum. Inde ad inferius Latus Oſſis Ilii deſcendens, tandem in rotundum fortemque Tendinem abit, qui anteriori Parti inferioris Capitis Femoris Oſſis ſuperiori Parti inſertus eſt. Femur antrorſum & parumper introrſum agit.

55. Iliacus internus. Oritur teneri carnoſoque Tendine ex inferiore Latere Ilii Oſſis, junctuſque Tendine cum priori Muſculo, in inferius Caput Rotatoris ſeu Femoris Oſſis inſeritur. Idem quod prior agit.

56. Pectinæus. Oritur largus & carnoſus è Linea Oſſis Pubis, perque Cartilaginem ejus, & inſertus eſt interiore in Latere Femoris Oſſis inferiore in Capite ejus. Levat introrſumque trahit Femoris Os.

57. Glutæus externus. Admodum carnoſus oritur ex Vertebris Lumbaribus, Spina Oſſis Ilii, & Oſſe Sacro. Poſtea oblique deſcendens, & ſuper Femoris Juncturam & Cox-

50. Plantaris. It riſes fleſhy from the lower Head, but ſoon going off in a long Tendon, it is knit to the Bottom of the Foot, which it bends.

51. Sublimis. It riſes from the inner Head of the Shoulder, and is inſerted in the two upper ſmall Bones, and in their Appendix below the Radius. Its Uſe is to bend the Foot.

52. Profundus. Riſing from the upper Part of the Cubitus, it is inſerted in the laſt Lunar bone which clothes the Hoof. It alſo bends the Foot.

53. Extenſor magnus. It riſes from the outer Head of the Shoulder, and its Tendon is knit to the outer fore Part of the third or laſt of the three Bones of the Foot. Conſequently its Uſe is to extend the Foot.

N. B. The Multitude of Tendons proves there to be many other Muſcles in the Foot which contribute to its Motion; but theſe are ſo obſcure, that they can be of no Uſe in our preſent Deſign. Paſſing by them therefore, we will proceed to others, which conſtitute ſome viſible Part of the Body.

To move the Thighs there are 17 *in each.*

54. Pſoas, or the Loin-Muſcle. (By the Thigh we mean that Bone which is joined to the Hip.) This Muſcle is ſeated in the Hollow of the Body, about the Vertebræ of the Loins. It riſes fleſhy from the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the two laſt Vertebræ of the Thorax, and the three former of the Loins. Thence deſcending to the lower Side of the Os Ilium, it goes off at laſt in a round and ſtrong Tendon, which is inſerted in the fore Part of the lower Head of the Thigh-bone at the Top. It works the Thigh forwards, and a little inwards.

55. Iliacus internus. It riſes with a tender and fleſhy Tendon from the lower Side of the Os Ilium, and being joined by a Tendon with the preceding Muſcle, is inſerted in the lower Head of the Rotator or Thigh-bone. It has the ſame Office as the former.

56. Pectinæus. It riſes large and fleſhy from the Line of the Os Pubis, and by its Cartilage, and is inſerted in the inner Side of the Thigh-bone in its lower Head. It lifts and draws inwards the Bone of the Thigh.

57. Glutæus externus. It riſes very fleſhy from the Vertebræ of the Loins, the Spine of the Os Ilium, and the Os Sacrum. Then deſcending obliquely, and extending upon

endicem

Pedis anterioris Cubitique Motores, quanquam plures ſint, quoniam haud magni Momenti ſunt, quatuordecim tantum ſtatuemus.

40. Biceps. Duplici Origine: altero exterius, tendinoſo rotundoque naſcente e ſuperiore Cavitate Scapulæ; altero ex anchora-formi ejuſdem Proceſſu, partim nervoſo, partim carnoſo, ſed latiorique primo. Inde carnoſus juxta interius Axillaris Caput deſcendens, ſuperiori Cubiti Capiti anterius paulumque interius innectitur, quod antrorſum, ſurſum, introrſumque paulum movet.

41. Brachiæus internus. Introrſum ſub Bicipite ſitus, aliquantumque brevior eo; carnoſus tamen admodum. Oritur prope Finem Deltoides, in Medio ferè Scapulæ, cui firmiter inhæret. Inde priori ſimilis Extenſione exit ad anteriorem Cubiti Partem prope Caput ejus, ibique inſertus ſurſum illud agit.

42. Longus. Largus, fortiſque oritur, partim carnoſus partimque nervoſus, ex interiore Coſta Scapulæ: Inde deſcendens per poſteriorem Axillaris Partem, Cubiti Proceſſui inſeritur, Cubitum extendit.

43. Brevis. Oritur è poſteriore Parte Cerviceque Axillaris, & ſequens priorem Curſu, Cubito in eadem Parte, quæ Longus, inſertus eſt, ſed parumper inferius, idem quod prior agens.

44. Brachiæus externus, qui aliis Pars Longi habetur, dum cum illo eundem Originem, Laborem, & Inſertionem Partus eſt.

45. Anconæus. Parvus Muſculus, ex interiore & poſteriore Axillaris Parte ortus. Inſertus eſt Cubito duorum Pollicum Latitudine a Proceſſu cubitali. Idem cum Brevi agit.

46. Cubitæus internus. Oritur ex interiori Axillaris Capitulo, & interius Latus Cubiti perſequens, interiori & poſteriori Radii Capiti ſuperiori inſeritur, illudque flectit.

47. Radiæus internus. Eandem Originem, Laborem, & Inſertionem cum priori habet.

48. Cubitæus externus. Ab exteriori Capitulo Axillaris ortus, Cubitumque ſequens, exteriori & anteriori ſuperiori Radii Capituli Parti inſertus, illud extendens.

49. Radiæus externus. Similis modo dicto Ortu, Extenſione, Inſertione, & Opere.

The Movers of the Fore-foot and the Cubit or Shank, though they are many, yet as all are not of the ſame Moment, we ſhall take notice only of fourteen of them.

40. Biceps. It has a double Origin; one outwardly, ariſing tendinous and round from the upper Cavity of the Scapula; the other from its anchor-form Proceſs, partly nervous, partly fleſhy, but broader nearer the Riſe. Thence it deſcends fleſhy near the inner Head of the Shoulder, and a little lower and forwarder is inſerted in the upper Head of the Cubit, which it moves forwards, upwards, and a little inwards.

41. Brachiæus internus. Seated inwardly under the Biceps, and a little ſhorter than that, but very fleſhy. It riſes near the End of the Deltoides, almoſt in the Middle of the Scapula, to which it firmly cleaves. Then with an Extenſion like the former, it proceeds to the fore Part of the Cubit near its Head, and, being there inſerted, works it upwards.

42. Longus. It riſes large and ſtrong, partly fleſhy and partly nervous, from the inner Rib of the Scapula. Thence deſcending by the hinder Part of the Shoulder, it is inſerted in the Proceſs of the Cubitus, which it extends.

43. Brevis. It riſes from the hind Part of the Neck of the Shoulder, and following the Courſe of the former, is inſerted in the Cubitus in the ſame Part, but a little lower. It has the ſame Office as the Longus.

44. Brachiæus externus, which ſome count a Part of the Longus, as its Origin, Office, and Inſertions are the ſame.

45. Anconæus. A ſmall Muſcle, riſing from the inner and hinder Part of the Shoulder. It is inſerted in the Cubitus two Inches from the cubital Proceſs, and has the ſame Office as the Brevis.

46. Cubitæus internus. It riſes from the inner Head of the Shoulder, and running along the inner Side of the Cubitus, is inſerted in the inner and hinder upper Head of the Radius, which it bends.

47. Radiæus internus. It has the ſame Origin, Office, and Inſertion as the former.

48. Cubitæus externus. Ariſing from the outer Head of the Shoulder, and running along the Cubitus, it is inſerted in the outer, and upper fore Part of the Head of the Radius, which it extends.

49. Radiæus internus. It reſembles the laſt mentioned in its Riſe, Extenſion, Inſertion, and Uſe.

50. Plan-

Rotatoris Partem, cujus inferioris Capitis
65. exteriori Parti inſertus eſt. Secundus &
66. tertius Nomine particulari carent, ſed ambo ex Oſſis Iſchii Protuberatione oriuntur, atque cum priore eodem loco inſe-
67. runtur. Quartus horum Quadratus dicitur; carnoſior latiorque cæteris eſt. Oritur ex interiori Parte Protuberationis Oſſis Iſchii, & diſtat ad tres Pollices ab alteris; ſed Inſertio ejus eadem eſt. Uſus horum Muſculorum eſt Femur extrorſum movendi.

68. Deltoides Femoris. Oritur ab exteriore Oſſis Ilii Protuberatione acri initio, ſed cito latius panditur in triangulari Forma, largoque & membranoſo Tendine exteriori Femoris Oſſis Parti innectitur. Eundem quem Quadrigemini Actum habet, nempe exterius vertendi Femoris Oſſa, totumque cum Tibia Femoris Appendicem.

69. Obturator internus: Ab Officio quod præſtat in explendo Cavitate inter Femoris & Coxendicis Pubiſque Oſſa. Oritur circum internum Latus Foraminis in Oſſe Ilio, inde procedens per Extremitates Oſſis Coxendicis, ubi cum Femore articulatur, in Rotatoris Cavitate inſertus eſt. Femur oblique circum agit.

70. Obturator externus. Ab Extremo Latere circum Foramen Modo dicto oritur, lato & carnoſo Initio. Cervici poſtea Femoris Oſſis circum Inflexus, cum modo dicto in eadem Cavitate magni Rotatoris inſertus eſt. Idem quod prior agit.

Tibiæ Motorum decem ſunt in utroque Femore.

71. Membranoſus. Exoritur a ſuperiori Parte Oſſis Ilii exterius, & prope Proceſſum Oſſis Femoris membranoſus factus latiorque (inde Faſcia lata dictus, quoniam totum ferme Femur involvit) deſcendens ad Patellam uſque, illam involvens, tandem Tibiæ Oſſis anteriori Parti inſeritur. Extendit Femur, & oblique parumper extrorſum illud vertit.

72. Longus. Sartorio in Homine reſpondet, acri Origine & Tendine forti ex anteriore ſuperiorique Parte Oſſis Ilii Appendicis oritur, & dum oblique deorſum ad interius Femoris Latus extendit, carnoſior efficitur, taliſque continuò eſt uſque dum

downwards, to the hinder Part of the Rotator, in the outer Part of the Head of
65. which it is inſerted. The ſecond and
66. third want a particular Name, but both riſe from the Protuberance of the Os Iſchium, and are inſerted with the firſt in
67. the ſame Place. The fourth of them is called Quadratus; and is more fleſhy and large than the others. It riſes from the inner Part of the Protuberance of the Os Iſchium, and is three Inches diſtant from the others; but has the ſame Inſertion. The Uſe of theſe Muſcles is to move the Thigh outwards.

68. Deltoides Femoris. It riſes from the outer Protuberance of the Os Ilium with a ſharp Beginning, but ſoon grows wider in a triangular Form, and with a large and membranous Tendon is knit to the outer Part of the Thigh-bone. It has the ſame Action as the Quadrigemini, which is to turn the Bones of the Thigh outwards, as alſo the whole Appendix of the Thigh with the Tibia.

69. Obturator internus: So called from its filling the Cavity between the Bones of the Thigh, the Hip, and the Pubis. It riſes about the inner Side of the Orifice in the Os Ilium; thence proceding by the Extremities of the Hip-bone, where it is articulated with the Thigh, it is inſerted in the Cavity of the Rotator. It works the Thigh about obliquely.

70. Obturator externus. It riſes from the Extremity about the Orifice in the Manner above mentioned, with a broad and fleſhy Beginning. It is afterwards inſerted about the Inflexions of the Thigh-bone, in the above Manner, in the ſame Cavity with the great Rotator.

The Movers of the Tibia are ten in each Thigh.

71. Membranoſus. It riſes from the upper and outer Part of the Os Ilium, and near the Proceſs of the Thigh-bone growing more membranous and large (whence it is called the broad Faſcia, becauſe it involves almoſt the whole Thigh) it deſcends to and involves the Patella, and at laſt is inſerted in the fore Part of the Shin-bone. It extends the Thigh, and turns it obliquely a little outwards.

72. Longus. It anſwers to the Sartorius in a Man, and riſes from the fore and upper Part of the Os Ilium, with a ſharp Origin and a ſtrong Tendon; and while it obliquely extends downwards to the inner Side of the Thigh, it becomes more fleſhy,

Tibiæ

endicem extendens haud jam tam largus donec in fortem deſinens Tendinem interiori Femoris Oſſis Lateri ſupra Junctúram cum Tibia inſeritur, quam fere attingere videtur. Femur retrorſum trahit & extendit.

58. Glutæus Medius. In Homine ſub priori qui cæteris major eſt latet, ſed longè aliter in Equo. Apparet in hoc major cæteris, inque Medio aliorum duorum qui æque ſpectandi ſunt. Oritur largus carnoſuſque parum altius altero a Spina Oſſis Ilii in anteriore ejus Parte, & inde deſcendens ſuper Junctúram Femoris oblique repit uſque ad Caput inferius Femoris Oſſis, in cujus exteriori Parte Tendine forti, largo, & membranoſo inſertus eſt. Uſus ejus eſt, extendere Femur, & paululum vertat extrorſum, uti ſcilicet Equus ſe habet urinando.

59. Glutæus minor. Cum modo dicto eundem habet Originem in Spina Oſſis Ilii. Initio rotundus & carnoſus eſt, ſed latior fit procedens; oblique deſcendit ad Latus ſecundi ſeu Medii, inque Caput inferius Femoris inſertus eſt, exteriori in Parte. Idem quod Medius agit.

60. Triceps, aut Quadriceps. A quatuor Principiis. Primum oritur in ſuperiori Parte Oſſis Pubis, admodum nervoſus, & deſcendens inſertus eſt in inferius Caput Of-
61. fis Femoris. Secundum, ab inferiori ejuſdem Oſſis Latere largus & carnoſus exiſtit, & in interiori Parte Femoris Oſſis, inferiori in Capite, ſed paulum altius quam
62. primus inſertus eſt. Tertium, Caput carnoſum nervoſumque aliquando a tota inferiori Parte Coxendicis Oſſis circum Foramen ejus, & prope ſecundi Caput.
63. Quartum, emanat nervoſo carnoſoque Origine a Proceſſu Coxendicis, poſteaque inferiorem Femoris Oſſis Ductum ſequens, in rotundum Tendinem exit, qui cum primi Capitis Tendine, in inferiore Capite Femoris Oſſis inſertus eſt. Hi Muſculi Femur introrſum continent, & confirmant trahuntque, neque illis alius Uſus eſt.

64. Iliacus externus, aut Pyriformis. Inter tres ſequentes, qui ſimul uno Nomine Quadrigemini dicuntur, longiſſimus eſt. Oritur ab inferiori & exteriori Parte Oſſis Sacri, inde deorſum vergit, ad poſteriorem

the Joint of the Thigh and the Hip, not being now ſo large, it ends by Degrees in a ſtrong Tendon, and is inſerted together with the Tibia, above the Joint, in the inner Side of the Thigh-bone, ſeeming almoſt to touch the Tibia. It draws back and extends the Thigh.

58. Glutæus Medius. In a Man it lies hid by the foregoing, which is larger than the reſt; but in a Horſe it is quite otherwiſe. Here the Medius is the largeſt, and lies between the other two, which are equally obvious to the Sight. It riſes large and fleſhy a little above the other, from the Spine of the Os Ilium in its fore Part, and thence deſcending upon the Joint of the Thigh, it creeps obliquely to the lower Head of the Thigh-bone, in the outer Part of which it is inſerted by a ſtrong, large, and membranous Tendon. Its Uſe is to extend the Thigh, and bend it a little backwards, juſt as a Horſe ſtands when he ſtales.

59. Glutæus minor. It has the ſame Origin with the former in the Spine of the Os Ilium; is round and fleſhy at the Beginning, but grows broader as it proceeds: It deſcends obliquely to the Side of the ſecond or Medius, and is inſerted in the lower Head of the Thigh-bone, in its outer Part. It has the ſame Office as the Medius.

60. Triceps, or Quadriceps. It has four Beginnings. The firſt riſes in the upper Part of the Os Pubis, is very nervous, and deſcending is inſerted in the lower Head
61. of the Thigh-bone: The ſecond has its Origin from the lower Side of the ſame Bone, is large and fleſhy, and is inſerted in the inner Part of the Thigh-bone, in the lower Head, but a little higher than
62. the former: The third has a fleſhy and nervous Head, and riſes ſometimes from the whole lower Part of the Hip-bone about its Orifice, and near the Head of
63. the ſecond: The fourth ſprings from a nervous and fleſhy Origin at the Proceſs of the Hip, and afterwards following the lower Duct of the Thigh-bone, it ends in a round Tendon, which is inſerted with the Tendon of the Head of the firſt, in the lower Head of the Thigh-bone. Theſe Muſcles keep the Thigh in, and ſtrengthen and draw it; which is their only Uſe.

64. Iliacus externus, or Pyriformis. Among the three following, which all go by the common Name of Quadrigemini, it is the longeſt. It riſes from the lower and outer Part of the Os Sacrum; thence inclines

79. Gracilis. E Medio Pubis Oſſis largo Tendine oritur, ad ejus prope Junćturam, & deſcendens ad interius Latus Femoris donec pervenit ad Tibiam, cujus etiam interiori Parti inſertus eſt prope Modo dićto.

80. Poplitæus. Ab exteriori Capite Femoris nervoſus latuſque oritur, poſteaque carnoſior factus, Femoris juxta Oſſem deſcendens, Tibiæ Capitis poſteriori Parti interius innećtitur. Oblique Tibiam movet hic Muſculus.

79. Gracilis. It riſes with a large Tendon from the Middle of the Os Pubis, near its Joint, and deſcends on the inner Side of the Thigh, till it comes to the Tibia, to the inner Part of which it is inſerted almoſt in the Manner above deſcribed.

80. Poplitæus. It riſes nervous and broad from the outward Head of the Thigh, grows more fleſhy afterwards, and deſcending by the Thigh-bone, is knit to the hinder Part of the Head of the Tibia, which it moves obliquely.

Muſculi Fibulam moventes, & totam Pedis Appendicem, 11 *ſunt.*

The Muſcles moving the Fibula, or Shank, and the whole Appendix of the Foot, are 11 *in Number.*

81. Tibiæus Anticus. A Situatione ejus ſic dićtus. Oritur carnoſus & acutus e ſuperiori Appendice Tibiæ, & firmiter huic Oſſi inhærens per ejus Longitudinem, in ejus Fine in Tendinem abit; qui Tendo ſub Cartilagine qui circum Junćturam volvitur perrepens, in duo aut tres dividitur Tendines, qui cunći Fibulæ innexi ſunt anteriori in Parte. Pedem antrorſum levat & agit.

81. Tibiæus Anticus. So called from its Situation. It riſes fleſhy and ſharp from the upper Appendix of the Tibia, and ſticking very cloſe to the ſaid Bone its whole Length, goes off at the End of it in a Tendon; which Tendon creeping under the Cartilage, that is rolled about the Joint, is divided into two or three Tendons, which are all knit to the Fibula in its fore Part. It lifts the Foot and works it forwards.

82. Peronæus Anticus. Oritur ex ſuperiori Appendice Tibiæ, perque Oſſis Longitudinem ſeſe extendens ad inferius Caput ejus in Tendinem vertitur, qui Lateri exteriori adjacendo Junćturam tranſit, & Fibulæ exteriori Parti inſeritur, quam cum Pede antrorſum & parumper extrorſum agit.

82. Peronæus Anticus. It riſes from the upper Appendix of the Tibia, and extending itſelf the Length of that Bone, at its lower Head is converted to a Tendon, which lying cloſe to the outer Side, paſſes the Joint, and is inſerted in the outer Part of the Fibula, which, with the Foot, it works forwards, and a little outwards.

83. Gemellus externus. Oritur fortis, largus & tendinoſus ex inferiore Capite Femoris, & ab ejus exteriori Capite; nam duplicem habet Originem, quæ duo quidem Capita tantiſper ſeparatim procedentes, ante medium adhuc Longitudinem eorum junguntur, inque unum Tendinem cohærent, qui latus & fortis eſt. Inſeritur autem Oſſi illo Appendici Radii qui Talum repreſentat. Fibulam extendere Officium ejus, & retrorſum illud agere.

83. Gemellus externus. It riſes ſtrong, large, and tendinous from the lower Head of the Thigh, and from the outward Head of the ſame; for it has a double Beginning. Theſe two Branches proceeding ſeparately a little way, before they have run half their Length are joined, and ſtick together in one Tendon, which is broad and ſtrong. It is inſerted in that Bone which repreſents a Heel, and is an Appendix of the Radius. Its Office is to extend the Fibula, and to work it outwards.

84. Gaſterocnemius, ſeu Gemellus internus. Sub priori ſitus eſt, & oritur a poſteriori & interiori Proceſſu Capitis Tibiæ, & forti nervoſoque Tendine quidem. Poſtea in Medio fortior evadit, & tandem in Tendinem, qui cum priori conjunćtus eandem Inſertionem facit aćtumque habet.

84. Gaſterocnemius, or Gemellus internus. It is ſeated under the former, and riſes from the hinder and inner Proceſs of the Head of the Tibia, with a very ſtrong and nervous Tendon. Growing ſtronger in the Middle, it goes off again at laſt in a Tendon, which, being joined with the preceding, has the ſame Inſertion, and the ſame Office.

85. Plantaris.

Tibiæ Capiti ſuperiori appropinquat; illic, latiori Tendine, interiori ejus Lateri inſertus eſt. Hujus Muſculi Opere non ſolum extenditur Femur, ſed & introrſum fertur.

73. Rectus. Oritur ex inferiore Margine Ilii Oſſis, rectaque deorſum fertur rotundus carnoſuſque uſque ad inferius Caput Femoris Oſſis, & Rotulam complectens Proceſſui anteriori Capitis ſuperioris Tibiæ innectitur, quem extendit antrorſumque agit.

74. Vaſtus externus. Oritur largus & carnoſus e Radice Rotatoris magni, ſeu Trochanteris, firmiterque adhærens Femoris Oſſi per ejus Longitudinem, deſcendenſque denique, haud longe ab Inſertione ejus, in Tendinem latum firmumque abiens, Recti Tendini admixtus; Patellæ inhærens tandem in Capite ſuperiori innectitur Tibiæ, ſed in exteriore ejus Parte.

75. Vaſtus internus. Oritur è Radice minoris Trochanteris, atque Cervice Femoris Oſſis, Initio nervoſo. Poſtea carnoſior effectus ad Rotulam uſque deſcendens, cui cum aliis Tendinibus Recti Vaſtique externi commixtus inhærens tandem eundem Inſertionis Locum adipiſcitur. Hic cum Recto & Vaſto externo idem agunt.

76. Biceps. Oritur acuto nervoſoque Tendine ab Appendice Coxendicis, inque exteriorem Femoris Partem delatus circa Medium ejus carnoſior factus, & ſecundum quaſi Caput accipiens, inde deſcendens adhuc largior effectus, nervoſuſque exterius, donec in fortem Tendinem abit, qui inſertus eſt in exteriori & poſteriori Parte Appendicis Tibiæ. Flectit Tibiam retrorſum agendo.

77. Semimembranoſus. Oritur ex Capitulo Coxendicis, teneri & membranoſo Capite; inde deſcendit in poſterius Femoris Latus donec Tibiam tangit, cui in poſteriori Parte rotundo Tendine inſertus eſt. Idem Officium cum prædicto habet.

78. Seminervoſus. A Subſtantia. Ex eadem Coxendicis Parte æque procedentes duo enati, inde oblique in poſteriori interiorique Parte Femoris Oſſis deſcendens carnoſior fit; Tendo ejus medio Tibiæ Oſſi inſeritur. Retrorſum Pedem trahit.

and continues to be ſo till it comes near the upper Head of the Tibia; there, with a broader Tendon, it is inſerted in its inner Side. By the Help of this Muſcle the Thigh is not only extended, but is likewiſe pulled inwards.

73. Rectus. It riſes from the lower Edge of the Os Ilium, and proceeds round and fleſhy directly downwards to the lower Head of the Os Femoris; then, embracing the Rotula, it is knit to the fore Proceſs of the upper Head of the Tibia, which it extends and works forwards.

74. Vaſtus externus. It riſes large and fleſhy from the Root of the great Rotator, or Trochanter; and ſticking cloſe to the Thigh-bone its whole Length, and afterwards deſcending, not far from its Inſertion, it goes off in a broad and hard Tendon, which mingles with the Tendon of the Rectus; then cleaving to the Patella, it is at laſt knit in the upper Head of the Tibia, but in its outer Part.

75. Vaſtus internus. It riſes from the Root of the leſſer Trochanter, and the Neck of the Thigh-bone, with a nervous Beginning. Grown afterwards more fleſhy, it deſcends to the Rotula, to which cleaving, and mingling with the other Tendons of the Rectus and the Vaſtus externus, it reaches at laſt the ſame Place of Inſertion. It has the ſame Office as the Rectus and the Vaſtus externus.

76. Biceps. It riſes with a ſharp and nervous Tendon from the Appendix of the Hip, and proceeding to the outer Part of the Hip, it grows more fleſhy towards the Middle, and receiving as it were a ſecond Head, it thence deſcends larger, and more nervous outwardly, till it goes off in a ſtrong Tendon, which is inſerted in the outer and back Part of the Appendix of the Tibia. It bends the Tibia by working it backwards.

77. Semimembranoſus. It riſes from the little Head of the Coxendix, with a tender and membranous Origin; thence it deſcends in the back Side of the Thigh till it touches the Tibia, in which it is inſerted in the hinder Part with a round Tendon. It has the ſame Office with the preceding.

78. Seminervoſus. From its half nervous Subſtance. They both proceed alike from the ſame Part of the Hip, and then deſcending obliquely become more fleſhy in the hinder and inner Part of the Thigh, and are inſerted by a Tendon in the middle Bone of the Tibia. They pull the Foot back.

79. Gra-

Capitis Muſculi 25 ſunt Paria.

92. Oculorum Motioni tria Paria inſervi-
unt. Duo qui eos aperiunt, ſunt ſitæ
93. in Oſſis ſuperiori Margine, qui Oculos
Cavitate ſua amplectitur.

94. Secundum Par, qui claudunt eos, cir-
cum Palpebras ſitæ ſunt, ita ut illas
95. includant, & affixæ interius Margini cir-
culari.
96. Tertium Par, quod vel unus Muſculus
quibuſdam habetur, haud propriè Ocu-
lis inſervit, ſed tantum accidentaliter,
& ille eſt frontalis.
97. Naſum movent 4 Paria. Abducentium
98. unum dicitur Par. Secundum ſurſum
attrahens Par etiam quibuſdam Deltoi-
des dicitur; in Medio Naſi dividuntur.
99. Tertium Par adducit Naſum, & in an-
teriori Parte Naſi ſupra Labrum; &
100. quartum Par, quod idem agit, intra Naſi
Oſſa ſitum eſt.

101. Labia moventum ſeptem Paria ſunt.
Quadratus detrahens Labia fere ipſa ef-
102. ficit in Latere eorum. Secundum, Fol-
laris ſeu Bucca, totum Latus occupat
ad Oculos uſque, & natus ex ſuperiori,
103. inferiori Maxillæ inſertus eſt. Tertium
Par attollentium Labia eſt, in anteri-
104. riora ſuperioris Maxillæ. Quartum Par
Abducentium eſt, ſub Jugali Oſſe or-
105. tus. Quintum Par Jugale, ſeu Zuge-
maticum, oritur ex Proceſſu Oſſis Ju-
galis. Hæ omnia ſuperium Labrum mo-
106. vent. Sextum Par Deprimentes ſunt.
Inferioribus Labris inſervit, oritur ex
107. Lateribus Maxillarum inferiorum. Sep-
timum Par oblique detrahens eſt pau-
lum, paulum ſub illo ſitus eſt.

108. Maxillam inferiorem movent quinque
Paria. Temporalis in Temporis Oſſe
oritur, & minori Proceſſui Maxillæ in-
109. ſeritur, ſurſumque illum trahit. Secun-
dus Deprimens eſt. Oritur ex Styli
ſeu Maxillæ-formis Officulis Temporis
Oſſis ſeu Occipitis, & poſteriori Coſtæ
Maxillarum inſertus eſt; deorſum illos
110. trahit. Maſtoides, ex ſuperiori Maxilla
ortus, in inferiorem exterius innectitur.
111. Mandiendo inſervit. Pterigoideum poſt
hos poſitum Cervicem verſus videmus,
primoque externum, ſecundo ſub illo

The Muſcles of the Head are 25 Pair.

92. There are three Pair that ſerve to the
Motion of the Eyes. Two that open
them are ſeated in the upper Margin of
93. the Bone which receives the Eye in its
Cavity or Socket.
94. The ſecond Pair, which ſhuts them, are
ſeated about the Eyelids, ſo as to incloſe
95. them; and faſtened within to the cir-
cular Margin.
96. The third Pair, which ſome take only
for one Muſcle, does not properly offi-
ciate for the Eye, but only accidentally,
and that is the frontal Muſcle.
97. Four Pair move the Noſe. One is called
98. the adducent Pair: The ſecond, the Pair
that draws up, and by ſome the Del-
toides, which are divided in the Middle
99. of the Noſe. The third is the adducent
Pair, ſeated in the fore Part of the Noſe,
100. over the Lip: The fourth Pair, which
has the ſame Office, is ſituated among
the Bones of the Noſe.
101. There are ſeven Pair that move the
Lips. The Quadratus draws the Lips
back, and almoſt forms the Sides of them.
102. Secondly, the Follaris or Bucca poſſeſſes
the whole Cheek up to the Eyes, and
riſing from the upper, is inſerted in the
103. lower Jaw. The third Pair draw the
Lips up, in the fore Part of the upper
104. Jaw. The fourth Pair are the Abdu-
cents, and riſe under the Os Jugale.
105. The fifth is the Jugal Pair, or Parjuge-
maticum, which riſes from the Proceſs
of the Os Jugale. All theſe move the
106. upper Lip. The ſixth Pair are the De-
preſſors. They ſerve the lower Lips,
and riſe from the Sides of the lower
107. Jaws. The ſeventh Pair draw obliquely
back a little, and are ſeated ſomewhat
under the former.
108. To move the lower Jaw there are five
Pair. The temporal Muſcle riſes in the
Temporal-bone, and is inſerted in the
leſſer Proceſs of the Jaw, and draws it
109. upwards. The ſecond Pair are the De-
preſſors. They riſe from the little Bones
of the Style, or Jaw-like-bone of the
Temples or Occiput, and are inſerted in
the hinder Protuberance of the Jaws,
110. which they draw downwards. The Maſ-
toides, riſing from the upper Jaw, is out-
wardly knit into the under. Its Uſe is in
111. chewing. After theſe is the Pterigoidæ-
um, placed towards the Neck, the firſt
the external, and under that the internal

85. Plantaris. Carnoſus & rotundus (quamvis aliquando tener) inter duos priores oritur, & quidem ab inferioris Capitis Tibiæ poſteriori Parte, inter duos Muſculos priores eorumque Tendines deorſum extenditur, & ſuper Juncturam vergens, inque poſterius Fibulæ Latus deſcendens, tandem ſub ultimis duobus abiens Muſculis tertio innectitur, retrorſum Pedem agens. Hi Muſculi illum magnum Tendinem, quæ Chorda magna dicitur, in Talo efficiunt.

86. Tibialis poſticus. Oritur è ſuperioris Capitis Tibiæ interiore Parte, & inde deſcendens inter prius dictos Muſculorum Tendines, per Juncturam in Fibulæ interius Latus decurrens uſque ad tertium Os, ubi ſub Planta inſeritur. Introrſum oblique Pedem movet.

87. Peronæus poſticus. Ex ſuperiori & poſteriori Tibiæ Capite oritur, unde deſcendens in exteriori Oſſis Latere firmiter illi adhæret, donec Medium ejus attingit; inde tendinoſus factus, cumque Antici Peronæi Tendine deſcendens, in exteriori Parte Fibulæ eam tranſgredit donec in Plantam Ungulæ inſeritur. Oblique extrorſum Pedem movet.

88. Flexor longus. Oritur ex ſuperioris Capitis poſteriore Parte, Medioque tendinoſus factus, in anteriorem ejus Partem deſcendens ſuper Juncturam Fibulæ & Tibiæ, totam Longitudinem Pedis tranſmigrans uſque ad Ungulæ Os, cui infra inſertus eſt. Pedem retrorſum movet, & extendit.

89. Flexor brevis. Oritur a Fibulæ ſuperioris Capitis poſteriore Latere, ſub Protuberatione ſeu Talo, eandemque Inſertionem & Motionem habet cum priori.

90. Longus Tenſor. A Femore ſub Patella internus oritur, perque anteriorem Partem hujus Oſſis deſcendens, perque Longitudinem Fibulæ, trium Oſſium inferiorum in ultimo Oſſe anteriori Parte ſuperius inſertus eſt. Pedem antrorſum extendit.

91. Extenſor brevis. Ex anteriore Parte Ligamenti annularis oritur, illius qui Fibulam ambit ſuperiori in Junctura; deſcendens cum priori eandem Inſertionem & actum habet.

85. Plantaris. It riſes fleſhy and round (though ſometimes tender) between the two former, and from the hinder Part of the lower Head of the Tibia; is extended downwards between the ſaid two Muſcles and their Tendons, and turning over the Joint, and deſcending into the hinder Side of the Fibula, at laſt, going off under the laſt two Muſcles, is knit to a third, working the Foot backwards. Theſe Muſcles make that large Tendon in the Heel, which is called the Chord.

86. Tibialis poſticus. It riſes from the internal Part of the upper Head of the Tibia, and thence deſcends between the forementioned Tendons of the Muſcles, running by the Joint to the inner Side of the Fibula quite to the third Bone, where it is inſerted under the Bottom of the Foot. It moves the Foot obliquely inwards.

87. Peronæus poſticus. It riſes from the upper and hinder Head of the Tibia, whence it deſcends to the outer Side of the Bone, to which it ſticks very cloſe, till it comes to the Middle of it; thence, grown tendinous, and deſcending with the Tendon of the Peronæus Anticus in the outer Part of the Fibula, which it croſſes; it is at laſt inſerted in the Bottom of the Hoof. It moves the Foot obliquely outwards.

88. Flexor longus. It riſes from the inner Part of the upper Head, and grown tendinous in the Middle, deſcends in the fore Part upon the Joint of the Fibula and the Tibia, wandering over the whole Length of the Foot to the Bone of the Hoof, in which it is inſerted below. It moves the Foot backwards, and extends it.

89. Flexor brevis. It riſes from the hinder Side of the upper Head of the Fibula, under the Protuberance or Heel, and has the ſame Inſertion and Motion as the preceding.

90. Longus Tenſor. It riſes from the Thigh below under the Patella, and deſcending by the fore Part of the ſaid Bone, and along the Fibula, it is inſerted above in the fore Part of the laſt of the three Bones that form the lower Foot. It extends the Foot forwards.

91. Extenſor brevis. It riſes from the fore Part of the annular Ligament, that Ligament which encompaſſes the Fibula in its upper Joint, and deſcending with the preceding, has the ſame Inſertion and the ſame Office.

Caput moventes ſunt antrorſum.

These move the Head forwards.

1. Sternoides ——	1	The Breaſt-bone Muſcle.
2. Obliquus inferior ——	8	The lower oblique Muſcle.
Retrorſum.		*Backwards.*
1. Splenius ——	2	The Splenius.
2. Complexus ——	3	The complex Muſcle.
3. Parvus & craſſus ——	4	The ſmall thick Muſcle.
4. Rectus major ——	5	The greater } right Muſcle.
5. Rectus minor ——	6	The leſſer }
8—6. Obliquus ſuperior ——	7	The upper oblique Muſcle.

N. B. Hi Muſculi ſi ambo agunt id efficere dicuntur, ſed ſi ex uno Latere ſolus quidam agit, ſemper in ſuam Partem Caput flectit.

N. B. When theſe Muſcles act on both Sides, they perform the Office here aſſigned them; but if one of them only pulls, it always bends the Head towards its own Side.

Colli ſequuntur Motores.

Here follow the Movers of the Neck.

Retrorſum.		*Backwards.*
1. Spinatus ——	9	The ſpinal } Muſcle.
2. Tranſverſalis ——	10	The tranſverſe }
3. Cucullaris ——	27	The Monk's Hood.
Antrorſum.		*Forwards.*
1. Longus Colli ——	11	The long Neck Muſcle.
5—2. Scalenus ——	12	The triangular Muſcle.

Idem quod diximus de Capitis Motoribus, quod nempe ſingulus in ſuum Latus movet, cum ambo aut antrorſum aut retrorſum id agant, hic verum eſt.

What we remarked of the Movers of the Head, namely, that ſingly they draw the Head their own way, but both together either backwards or forwards, is true here.

Thoracem movent,		*The Thorax or Cheſt is moved,*
Contrahendo,		*In contracting it, by*
1. Intercoſtales interni & externi	32,25,6	The internal and external Intercoſtals.
2. Triangularis ——	17	The triangular Breaſt Muſcle.
3. Sacro-lumbus ——	20	The Holy-Loin Muſcle.
Dilatando Reſpirationi,		*In dilating it for Reſpiration, by*
1. Subclavium ——	13	The Subclavian Muſcle.
2. Major Serratus Anticus	14	The larger fore Saw-like Muſcle.
3. Serratus ſuperior Poſticus	15	The upper hind Saw-like Muſcle.
4. Serratus Poſticus inferior	16	The lower hind Saw-like Muſcle.
5. Cervicalis deſcendens —	19	The deſcending Neck Muſcle.
40—6. Diaphragma ——	18	The Midriff.
Dorſum Intendentes.		*The Benders of the Back.*
1. Longiſſimus Dorſi —	21	The longeſt Back Muſcle.
2. Quadratus ——	22	The four-ſquare Muſcle.
3. Sacer ——	24	The holy Muſcle.
4—4. Semi-ſpinatus ——	23	The ſemi-ſpinal Muſcle.
Scapulam movent,		*The Shoulder-blade is moved,*
Surſum & antrorſum,		*Upwards and forwards, by*
1. Levator ——	28	The Lifter or Heaver.
Surſum & retrorſum,		*Upwards and backwards, by*
1. Rhomboides ——	30	The rhomboidal Muſcle.
Antrorſum,		*Forwards, by*
1. Serratus minor Anticus —	29	The leſſer fore Saw-like Muſcle.
Retrorſum ſeu ſurſum Dorſum verſus,		*Backwards, or upwards towards the Back, by*
4—1. Cucullaris ——	27	The Monk's Hood.

Humerum

112. internum. Ab Oſſe Alæ-ſimili ortus ſub Jugali, inferiori Maxillæ inſeruntur. Dentes ſemovit, ſeu aperit Os, & antrorſum Maxillam inferiorem movit.

113. Aures quatuor Par reguntur. Primum Par attollens dicitur. A frontis Muſculo antrorſum oritur, & Auri in Ra-
114. dice inſertus eſt. Detrahens ſecundus eſt. Ex mamillari Proceſſu oritur, & inferius in Radice Auris nectitur tri-
115. plici Tendine. Tertius Aurem Adducens eſt, Pars creditur Quadrati Labi-
116. orum eſſe. Abducens ultimum Par eſt. Oritur ex Occipite, & Auri antrorſum inſertus eſt, retrorſum Aurem vertit.

Explicationis Finis.

112. One. They riſe from the Wing-like-bone under the Os Jugale, and are inſerted in the lower Jaw. It ſeparates the Teeth, or opens the Mouth, and moves the lower Jaw forwards.

113. Four Pair govern the Ears. The firſt are the Drawers-up. They riſe from the forehead Muſcle forwards, and are
114. inſerted in the Root of the Ear. The ſecond Pair draw back. They riſe from the mamillary Proceſs, and are knit below in the Root of the Ear with a triple
115. Tendon. The third Pair are the Adducents, and are taken for Part of the
116. Quadratus Labiorum. The laſt are the Abducents. They riſe from the Occiput, and are inſerted in the fore Part of the Ear, which they turn back.

End of the Explanation.

Sequitur ſimplex Muſculorum, quod cuivis Parti inſerviunt, quidque agunts Explicatio Brevior.

Here follows a ſimple and ſhort Explanation of the Muſcles, the Number of them to each Part, and their Offices.

Capiti inſervientes, & quidem primum Oculis.

Of the Muſcles of the Head, and firſt thoſe of the Eyes.

1.	APeriens	92	THE Opener.
2.	Claudens	94	The Shutter.
3.	Frontalis	96	The frontal Muſcle.

Naſum moventes. — *To move the Noſe.*

1.	Abducens	97	The abducent Muſcle.
2.	Surſum trahens	98	The Puller-up.
3.	Adducens exterior	99	The external adducent Muſcle.
4.	Adducens interior	100	The internal.

Labia moventes. — *To move the Lips.*

1.	Quadratus detrahens	101	The four-ſquare Drawer.
2.	Bucca ſeu Follis	102	The Trumpet or Bellows.
3.	Attollens	103	The Lifter-up.
4.	Abducens	104	The Abducer.
5.	Jugale	105	The jugal Muſcle.
6.	Deprimens	106	The Depreſſer.
7.	Detrahens obliquus	107	The oblique Drawer:

Maxillam movent inferiorem, — *The lower Jaw is moved by,*

1.	Temporalis	108	The temporal Muſcle.
2.	Deprimens	109	The Depreſſer.
3.	Maſtoides	110	The Maſſeters or Chewers.
4.	Pterigoidæus exterior	111	The external } Wing-like Muſcle.
5.	Pterigoidæus interior	112	The internal }

Aurium Muſculi. — *Muſcles of the Ear.*

1.	Attollens	113	The Lifter-up.
2.	Detrahens	114	The Puller-back.
3.	Adducens	115	The Adducer.
23—4.	Abducens	116	The Abducer.

	4. Quadrigeminus quartus, ſeu Quadratus ——	67	The fourth, or the four-ſquare Muſcle.
	5. Deltoides Femoris ——	68	The Delta-like Muſcle of the Thigh.
	Introrſum Flexores.		*To bend it inwards.*
	1. Quadricipitis Pars prima	60	The firſt Head of the Quadriceps.
	2. Ejuſdem ſecunda ——	61	The ſecond
	3. ——— tertia ——	62	The third } of the ſame.
	4. ——— quarta ——	63	The fourth
	Oblique Flectentes.		*To bend it obliquely.*
	1. Obturator externus ——	70	The outward Stopper, or Filler-up.
17—	2. Obturator internus ——	69	The inward Stopper.
	Tibiæ Muſculi.		*Muſcles of the Tibia or Leg.*
	Extenſores.		*Extenders.*
	1. Membranoſus ——	71	The membranous
	2. Longus ——	72	The long
	3. Rectus ——	73	The right } Muſcle.
	4. Vaſtus externus ——	74	The vaſt external
	5. Vaſtus internus ——	75	The vaſt internal
	Flexores.		*Benders.*
	1. Biceps ——	76	The two-headed
	2. Semi-membranoſus	77	The half membranous } Muſcle.
	3. Semi-nervoſus ——	78	The half nervous
	4. Gracilis ——	79	The ſlender
	Oblique Flectens.		*To bend it obliquely.*
10—	1. Poplitæus ——	80	The Ham Muſcle.
	Radii Muſculi.		*Muſcles of the Radius.*
	Flexores ejus ſunt.		*Its Benders.*
	1. Tibiæus Anticus ——	81	The fore tibial
	2. Peronæus Anticus	82	The fore peroneal or fibular } Muſcle.
	Extenſores.		*Its Extenders.*
	1. Gaſterocnemius externus	83	The external } Gaſterocnemius.
	2. Gaſterocnemius internus	84	The internal
	3. Plantaris ——	85	The ſolar Muſcle.
	Extrorſum oblique.		*Obliquely outwards.*
	1. Tibiæus poſticus ——	86	The hind tibial } Muſcle.
7—	2. Peronæus poſticus	87	The hind peroneal
	Imum Pedem moventes Muſculi.		*Muſcles moving the lower Foot.*
	Flexores.		*Benders.*
	1. Longus Flexor ——	88	The long } Bender.
	2. Brevis Flexor ——	89	The ſhort
	Extenſores.		*Extenders.*
	1. Longus Extenſor ——	90	The long } Extender.
	2. Brevis Extenſor ——	91	The ſhort

Humerum movent,

Surſum ſeu antrorſum,

1. Deltoides —— 31
2. Supra-ſpinatus —— 32

Deorſum ſeu retrorſum,

1. Latiſſimus —— 33
2. Rotundus major —— 34

Antrorſum,

1. Pectoralis —— 35
2. Caracoidæus —— 36

Retrorſum,

1. Infra Spinatus —— 37
2. Sub Scapularis —— 38
9—3. Rotundus minor —— 39

Ultimi quinque Muſculi non tam Scapulam quam Humerum movent.

Cubiti Flexores id faciunt

Vel flectendo, ut

1. Biceps —— 40
2. Brachiæus internus —— 41

Vel extendendo, ut

1. Longus —— 42
2. Brevis —— 43
3. Brachiæus externus — 44
6—4. Anconæus —— 45

Radium movent Flexores.

1. Cubitæus internus —— 46
2. Radiæus internus — 47

Et Extenſores.

1. Cubitæus externus — 48
2. Radiæus externus — 49

Trium Pedis Oſſium Flexores.

1. Sublimis —— 51
2. Profundus —— 52
3. Plantaris —— 50

Extenſores.

8—1. Extenſor magnus — 53

Femoris Muſculi.

Flexores antrorſum.

1. Pſoas —— 54
2. Iliacus internus —— 55

Surſum & introrſum.

3. Pectinæus —— 56

Retrorſum, ſeu Extendentes & paulum extrorſum Vertentes.

1. Glutæus major —— 57
2. Glutæus medius — 58
3. Glutæus minor — 59

Extrorſum Flexores.

1. Quadrigeminus primus pyriformis 64
2. Quadrigeminus ſecundus 65
3. Quadrigeminus tertius — 66

The Shoulder is moved,

Upwards or forwards, by

The Delta-like triangular Muſcle.
The upper ſpinal Muſcle

Downwards or backwards, by

The very broad } Muſcle.
The larger round }

Forwards, by

The pectoral } Muſcle.
The caracoidal }

Backwards, by

The inner ſpinal }
The upper blade } Muſcle.
The leſſer round }

The laſt five Muſcles do not ſo much move the Shoulder-blade, as the Shoulder itſelf.

The Movers of the Cubit-bone perform their Office

By bending it, as

The double headed } Muſcle.
The inner arm }

Or by extending it, as

The long }
The ſhort }
The outer arm } Muſcle.
The anconeal }

Theſe bend the Radius or Shank.

The inner Cubit } Muſcle.
The inner Shank }

Theſe extend it.

The outer Cubit } Muſcle.
The outer Shank }

The Benders of the three Bones of the Feet.

The ſublime }
The profound } Muſcle.
The ſolar }

Their Extenders.

The large Pair.

Muſcles of the Thigh.

To bend it forwards.

The Loin Muſcle.
The inner Haunch Muſcle.

Upwards and inwards.

The Comb-like Muſcle.

To bend it backwards, or to extend and turn it a little outwards.

The greater Buttock Muſcle.
The middle Buttock Muſcle.
The leſſer Buttock Muſcle.

To bend it outwards.

The Pear-like Muſcle, or firſt of the 4 Twins.
The ſecond of the Quadrigemini.
The third.

PLATE. VI.

R. Parr Sculp.

Andrea del.

TAB. VII.

R. Parr Sculp.

Q. Biceps.
R. Dentatus major anterior.
S. Longus Cubitalis.
T. Brachiæus externus.
V. Dentatus poſterior.
U. Sacro Lumbaris.
W. Longus Dorſi.
X. Obliquus aſcendens.
Y. Obliquus deſcendens.
Z. Deltoides.
□. Rectus Abdominis.
Γ. Biceps Femoris.
Δ. Longiſſimi Dorſi Portio.
Θ. Glutæus anterior.
Λ. Medius Glutæus.
Σ. Glutæus poſterior.
Π. Vaſtus externus.
Ξ. Biceps poſterior.
Φ, Ω. Lividus aut Pectinalis.
Ψ. Semi-nervoſus.
a. Cubitæus externus.
b. Radiæus externus.
c. Extenſor magnus.
d. Radiæus internus.
e. Cubitæus internus.
f. Peronæus anticus.
g. Peronæus poſticus.
b. Gaſterocnemius externus.

F I N I S.

Characterum Muſculos in Figuris Indicantium Explicatio.

Explanation of the References that point out the Muſcles in the Plates.

PLATE VI.

Fig. 1.

A. Frontalis.
B. Temporalis.
C. Auris Motores, Ear Movers.
D. Palpebras Moventes, Eyelid Movers.
E. Philtra nominati Narium Motores } Noſe
F. Nares Adducens } Movers.
G.
H. Longum Par Colli.
I. Scalenus, aut Triangularis.
K. Trigeminus, aut Complexus.
L. Sternoides.
M. Scapularium Muſculorum Maſſa, Maſs of ſcapulary Muſcles.
N. Pectorales Muſculi.
O. Deltoides Scapulæ.
P. Dentatus major Anticus.
Q. Serratus, aut Dentatus Poſticus.
R. Cucullaris, aut Trapezius.
S. Sacro-Lumbaris.
Z. Vaſtus externus.
Δ. Glutæus anterior.
Θ. Glutæus medius.
Γ. Glutæus poſterior.
T. Longiſſimus Dorſi.
U. Semi-Spinatus.
W. Obliquus deſcendens.
X. Deltoides Femoris.
Y. Rectus.

PLATE VII.

Fig. 2.

A. Frontalis.
B. Temporalis.
C. Maſtoides.
D. Palpebrarum Motor.
E. Philtrum Nares movens.
F. Alter Narium Motor.
G. Labia Claudens.
H. Maſſeter Scalenus.
I. Trigeminus aut Complexus.
K. Trigeminus.
L. Sternoides.
M. Subclavius.
N. Pectoralis.
O. Deltoides Scapulæ.
P. Dentatus major Anticus.
Q. Trapezius.
R. Dentatus poſticus.
S. Sacro-Lumbaris.
T. Longus Dorſi.
W. Obliquus deſcendens.
V. Semi-ſpinatus.
U. Proceſſus cartilaginoſus Scapulæ, The cartilaginous Proceſs of the Scapula.
X. Deltoides Femoris.
Y. Rectus.
Z. Vaſtus externus.
Δ. Θ. Γ. Glutæus { anterior. medius. poſterior.
a. Triangularis ſeu Splenius.
b. Spinatus.
c. Complexi, aut Trigemini Partes.
d. Supra-Spinatus Scapulæ.
e. Spina Scapulæ.
f. Infra-Spinatus Scapulæ
g. Depreſſor Cubiti.
h. Brachiæus externus.
i. Longus.
k. Biceps.
l. Longi, Bicipitis, & Brachiæ Tendinis Inſertio; Inſertion of the Tendon of the Longus, Biceps, and Brachiæus.
m. Cubitæus externus.
n. Radiæus externus.
o. Extenſor magnus.
p. Radiæus internus.
q. Cubitæus internus.
Λ. Tranſverſalis Abdominis.
Σ. Ventris Rectus.
Ξ. Obliquus deſcendens.
Π. Biceps Femoris.
r. Gaſterocnemius externus.
ſ. Gaſterocnemius internus.
t. Tibius.
u. Flexor Fibulæ.

Fig. 3.

A. Maſtoides.
B. Philtrum.
C. Labia Claudens.
D. Cucullaris.
E. Tranſverſalis Colli.
F. Spinatus Colli.
G. Triangularis.
H. Trigeminus, aut Complexus.
I. Sternoides.
K. Subclavius.
L. Deltoides Scapulæ.
M. Proceſſus cartilaginoſus Scapulæ.
N. Spina Scapulæ.
O. Supra-Spinatus.
P. Infra-Spinatus.
Q. Biceps.

PLATE. VIII.

R. Parr Sculp.

Foot Ointment.

Take a Pound of Mutton Suet without any Skin, a Pound of Hog's Lard, half a Pound of Turpentine, half a Quartern of yellow Wax, and a Quartern of Oil of Olives: melt the Fat, the Oil, and the Wax together over a gentle Fire, and when they are half diſſolved put in the Turpentine. Let them take two or three Boils after they are all well incorporated, and then ſtrain for Uſe.

A Salve for Horſes Hoofs, from Petworth.

Four Ounces of *Venice* Turpentine, half a Pint of Salad Oil, half a Pint of Linſeed Oil, Hogs Lard and ſweet Butter of each half a Pound, Mutton Suet half a Pound, two Ounces of *Burgundy* Pitch, four Ounces of Bees-Wax and Roſin; boil them all together, and anoint the Hoofs within and without, as need ſhall require.

For the Greaſe in the Heel.

Let Honey and white Copperas be mixed together, and apply it to his Legs till he be well.

Another.

Take Gun-Powder, black Sope, and Verdigreaſe; put it into old Steel, and clean the Legs once a Day.

For the Farcy, from Stockpool.

A Handful of Rue, a Handful of Wormwood, half a Pound of Bole Armoniac, and two Ounces of Oil of Spike; put all together in a Quart of old Beer and give it the Horſe luke-warm. No Meat for twelve Hours before, nor twelve Hours after. No Water for twenty-four Hours after. Keep the Horſe very warm for three Days after.

How to dreſs the Sores.

You muſt take eight Pennyworth of the Oil of Vitriol, four Pennyworth of the Oil Origenum, and mix it in a Glaſs; lay it on with a Feather.

To manage a Horſe with the Farcy.

Sugar-Candy beaten to Powder, half an Ounce of the beſt *Venice* Treacle, a quarter of a Pound of Honey, and three Spoonfuls of the beſt Salad Oil; it muſt be given luke-warm. After you have given it the Horſe, clothe him well, and tie him to the Rack four Hours; then give him a little Hay, then a little ſcalded Bran, and afterwards warm Water, with Oatmeal Flour to colour it; next Day Bran, Hay, and the Water as before; the third Day walk him gently in the Day, and water him with cold Water; the fourth Day, give another Drink, and feed him as before: and in three or four Days after bleed him in the Liver-Vein.

Another Receipt for the Farcy, from the Farrier at Bricks.

Half a Pound of Savine, half a Quartern of Sena, half a Quartern of Lawrel Berries, half a Quartern of Sulphur, a Quartern of Alum, a Quartern of Cummin Seeds: mix them all together ſmall, and give it him in Oats three Mornings, the Horſe faſting twelve Hours before.

For a Shoulder-ſlipt or Stiff.

Firſt bleed on the Plate-Vein; then take of Oil of Turpentine, of Oil of Camomil, of Oil of Millepedes, of Oil of Peter or Petreole, of each an equal Quantity: rub it and chaff it in all over.

For the Farcy.

Let the Horſe be blooded on the Full of the Moon more than ordinary; the next Day give this Drink Milk-warm. Take one Pound of Alum, ſix Drachms of the blackeſt Sort of Aloes, half a Pound of Honey, and three Ounces of Brimſtone-flour: put the Alum, Honey, and Brimſtone, into two Quarts of Ale, and let it boil to one Quart; and when it is almoſt cold, put in the Aloes ready pulveris'd: mix all well together, ride your Horſe very well before, and afterwards give it him. If the firſt do not cure him, repeat the ſame again ten Days after, two or three times.

Another

A

SUPPLEMENT:

CONSISTING OF

CHOICE RECEIPTS

For moſt of the

DISTEMPERS to which HORSES are incident,

According to the beſt modern Practice.

Communicated by ſeveral Perſons of the firſt Diſtinction in the Knowledge of Horſes in this Kingdom.

THE Proprietor of this Work would have done honour to himſelf, and pleaſure to the Publick, had he been permitted by thoſe noble Perſons who favour'd him with their Receipts, to inſert their Names; but as that, in ſuch a Work as this, could not be complied with, it is hoped the Encouragers of this Undertaking will excuſe the Omiſſion: And if any Receipts mentioned in this Supplement ſhould agree with the Tranſlations of the Receipts of *Saunier*, the Publick is deſired to excuſe that alſo; they being faithfully tranſmitted as they came to the Proprietor's Hand. But if our Countrymen have made any Additions or Improvements in this noble Art, we cannot doubt but the ſame will with pleaſure be approved of and encouraged by *Europe* in general, and theſe Kingdoms in particular.

Receipt for a Cold, by Sir John Lowther.

One Ounce of Rue, two Ounces of Tar, and as much freſh Butter: mix them together with Powder of Liquorice, Anniſeeds, Nutmegs, and brown Sugar-Candy. Make them into three Balls, and put into a Ball two or three Cloves of Garlick; give one, and then walk a while.

A Drink for a Cold, by the ſame.

One Ounce of Elicampane, one Ounce of Powder of Liquorice, one Ounce of Powder of Anniſeeds, one Ounce of Sugar-Candy, a quarter of an Ounce of Butter, half a Pound of Honey, a quarter of a Pound of Treacle, a Handful of the Leaves of Rue, three Heads of Garlick, the Rue and Garlick minced ſmall together: boil them in a Quart of Ale about half an Hour; then take it off the Fire, put in the other Ingredients, ſtir it well together till 'tis almoſt cold, and give it the Horſe. The Horſe muſt have warm Water a Day after. Three Drinks cures moſt Colds. There muſt be two or three Days between every Drink.

An excellent Ointment for watry Legs, by Monſieur Foubert.

Take two Quarts of Milk, a Pound of fine Flour, a Pound of Honey, half a Pound of Turpentine, an Ounce and an half of black Pitch, half an Ounce of Sulphur, two Spoonfuls of Oil of Olives; put the Milk and the Flour together over a gentle Fire, and mix them; then put in the other Ingredients, and let them ſtand there till the whole is diſſolved and incorporated together. Cut the Horſe's Hair as cloſe as you can, and dreſs with this Ointment every Day, as hot as he can bear it, till the Sore begins to dry; after which every other Day is ſufficient.

Another.

Take white Mercury, and black Soap, well mixed, and rub the Sores with it.

poſſible, and put them in a Quart of Ale which hath been boiled and ſcummed, and boil them till a fourth part be boiled away; then put in two Ounces of brown Sugar-Candy, beaten to powder, half an Ounce of beſt *Venice* Treacle, a quarter of a Pound of Honey, and three Spoonfuls of Salad Oil: it muſt be given luke-warm: after you have given it the Horſe, clothe him well, and tie him to the Rack four Hours; then give him a little Hay, then a little ſcalded Bran, and afterwards warm Water, with Oatmeal Flour to colour it; next Day Bran, Hay, and the Water as before; the third Day walk him gently, in the Day, and water him with cold Water; the fourth Day another Drink, and feed him as before, and in three or four Days bleed him in the Liver-Vein.

To make an Horſe's Hoof grow.

Take new Wax, Goat's Greaſe, or for want of that freſh Sheep's Suet; the fat of Bacon cut ſmall, and ſteeped in Water four and twenty Hours, till it grow freſh, the Water being changed every three or four Hours; of each one Pound; melt them together, and then add a large Handful of the ſecond Bark of Elder, and if it be in the Spring two Handfuls of Elder Buds; boil them over a gentle Fire, about a quarter of an Hour, ſtirring them from time to time; then ſtrain it in a Pot, with two Ounces of Olive Oil, four Ounces of Turpentine, and the like quantity of Honey: after which remove the Veſſel from the Fire, and ſtir the Ointment till it's cold; then anoint the Hoof for the breadth of an Inch round the Hair, and repeat the Application once a Day.

For a Bite.

Take the White of an Egg, ſome Bole Armoniac and Vinegar, mix them together and apply it.

For a Crack or Prick in the Hoof.

A little Turpentine, Tar, and Hogs-lard boiled together; dip a little Toe in it, and apply it.

For a gaul'd Heel.

Apply a Poultice compoſed of Honey, Turpentine, and Hogs-lard, with a little White of an Egg.

To refreſh a Horſe after a Cold.

Take ſome Garlick, Butter, and Nutmeg and Honey; mix them together, wrap them in a Cloth round a Stick, and let him champ upon it.

For a Cold.

Take half a Pint of Sack, half a Pint of Linſeed Oil, two Pennyworth of Sugar-Candy; mix them well together, and apply it.

For a Swelling.

Take ſome *Venice* Turpentine, Honey, and Hogs-lard, White of Eggs, with Flour of Beans; make them into a Poultice and apply it.

November 1727, was attended with an ugly Diſtemper amongſt the Horſes; it declared itſelf by a violent Coughing, Running at the Noſe, and Loſs of Appetite. The Method we uſed for the Cure was keeping them very warm, giving them warm Water and warm Meat; in the Mornings faſting, thirty or forty Drops of Spirit of Sulphur, in half a Pint of Ale; likewiſe putting into their Maſhes one Ounce of Antimony is eſteemed exceeding good.

A Pectoral Ball for a Horſe that has got a Cough.

One Ounce of Liquorice Powder, one Ounce of Fenugreek, one Ounce of Diapente; take care your Diapente has Myrrh in it; half an Ounce of Chemical Oil of Anniſeeds; four Drachms of Balſam of Sulphur, two Ounces of Garlick, one Ounce of Flour of Brimſtone; half a Pound of Honey: beat up together they will make eight Balls; give the Horſe one Ball every Morning early before he is fed, and continue this till his Cough is gone.

This Receipt was given me by Captain *J. Lamley*.

Receipt for the Greaſe in Horſes Legs.

Take two Quarts of Rye Flour, mix into it one Pound of Hogs-lard; let your Poultice be wrapt quite round the Sore.

Another from Mr. de la Coudrier, *tried.*

Firſt bleed the Horſe on the Full of the Moon; the next Day ſlit him open in the Fore-Head; melt a big Muſket Ball, or pour into it two Drachms of Quickſilver: cover it over with a Plaiſter of Pitch, and let it lie till the Horſe is cured. It will prevent any Farcy at the firſt Diſcovery. It has been tried with Succeſs.

For the Greaſe in Ireland.

Take Snails in quantity, and maſh them together; a proportionable quantity of Oatmeal and Milk; mix them all well together, make a Poultice of it, and faſten them to the Legs.

For the Farcy, from Capt. Gore.

One Ounce of Quickſilver, a quarter of a Pound of *Engliſh* Sope, diſſolve them in a Quart of Ale; then take of Saffron and Rue, each a Handful, beat them in a Mortar with four Ounces of Oil of Turpentine: ſtrain the Juice in the Ale, give it the Horſe in the Morning, keeping him ſix Hours faſting.

For the Farcy.

Take Herb of St. John's Wort, beaten with Pepper, Salt, and Vinegar; put it in the two Ears, and tie the Ears faſt till it hath cured him.

For the Heat of the Feet or Foundering.

Pare the Feet as thin as you can, and keep the Heels as well open as you can; then with a Raſp, raſp the outſide of the Foot, almoſt to the Blood, and up to the Crown of the Foot; then put into it freſh Butter, and on the outſide alſo, and keep the Feet always moiſt, and take care to ſhoe the Horſe, ſo as the Foot may open and ſpread upon it.

For the Greaſe, from Capt. Davenport.

Take Roots of Birtworth, Turmerick, Anniſeeds, ſweet Fennel Seeds, of each one Ounce.

For a Cold.

Three quarters of an Ounce of Aloes, two Drachms of Jalap, two Drachms of Sena, two Drachms of Cream of Tartar, made up with a little Powder of Liquorice and Flour of Brimſtone, in one Ounce of Syrup of Roſes.

For a Cold.

One Ounce of Diapente in Powder, one Ounce of Flour of Brimſtone, a Pennyworth of *London* Treacle, made up with white Wine, for one Doſe.

For the breaking a Cold.

A Spoonful of Honey, about the Bigneſs of a Walnut of Alum, in powder, a quarter of a Pint of white Wine Vinegar; give it the Horſe, half in one Noſtril, half in the other; two Mornings will be ſufficient.

Another Purge, not ſo ſtrong as the other.

One Ounce of Aloe Succotrine, as much Diapente as will cover a Sixpence, Flour of Brimſtone and Cream of Tartar, the ſame Quantity.

Receipt for a Cold.

Two Quarts of the beſt Beer, boil it to one by Scumming of it; then take half an Ounce of *Venice* Treacle, two or three Pennyworth of Saffron; ride the Horſe well, and clothe him very warm; and when he hath ſweated cool him by degrees. Give it him for three or four Mornings, keeping him faſting. You may give him ſome Honey, Elicampane, and Flour of Brimſtone, or ſome Saffron in his Oats.

For a broken or ſhort-winded Horſe.

Take two Handfuls of Alehoof, one Handful of Groundſil, three Sprigs of Celandine, three Sprigs of Rue, all picked clean, ſix Cloves of Garlick picked; chop them as ſmall as poſſible,

For the Gripes.

Take four Drachms of the Spirit of Turpentine, Oil of Dialthæa, four Drachms, Ginger, four Drachms, ſix Cloves of Garlick, Syrup of Roſes, five Drachms; mix theſe together in a Pint of white Wine, and give it the Horſe blood warm; walk him half an Hour afterwards.

A Purge for a Horſe, to be work'd with warm Water.

Take the beſt Succotrine Aloes, one Ounce and two Drachms, Diapente, half an Ounce, Powder of Ginger, two Drachms, Mercurius Dulcis, two Drachms, Oil of Anniſeeds, one Drachm; mix it up with Syrup of Buckthorn.

To eaſe a Splint or Spavin.

Spirit of Wine and *Hungary* Water, of each two Ounces, Oil of Origanum and Spirit of Sal Armoniac, of each two Drachms.

The red Ointment for Greaſe or Cracks.

Take of Litharge of Gold, one Pound, Bole, half a Pound, Verdigreaſe, four Ounces, let them be all in fine Powder; then add to them Honey and brown Sugar, of each one Pound and a half; beat them all well together in a Mortar, put them in a deep Pot, and ſet it in a Dunghil three Days and three Nights.

A Purge.

Aloes, one Ounce and a Quarter, Cream of Tartar, half an Ounce, Mercurius Dulcis, Rhubarb, of each one Drachm, Oil of Anniſeeds, forty Drops, Powder of Liquorice a ſufficient Quantity, and make up with Syrup of Roſes.

For the Canker in the Noſe of a Horſe.

Take Lime Water, one Pint, Sublimate Mercury, half an Ounce, finely powdered, Honey of Roſes, half an Ounce, Ægyptiacum, one Drachm; mix them together, and inject it up the Noſtrils, and put up a long Tent of Tow dipt in the Mixture; to a Gallon of Water put half a Pound of Lime Stone; pour the Water boiling upon the Lime Stone to make the Lime Water, and pour off the clear Liquor for Uſe, after it has ſtood ſome Hours to ſettle.

For a Swelling.

Take Ointment of Marſhmallows and Populeon, of each one Ounce, Oil of Camomile and Worms, of each one Ounce, Oil of Turpentine, two Spoonfuls, Ointment of Elder, Oil of Swallows, Linſeed Oil, of each one Ounce, Oil of Peter, one Spoonful, Oil of Origanum, Oil of Brick, of each half an Ounce.

A Cure for the Gravel in a Horſe's Foot.

Pare the Foot very thin, about the Frog eſpecially; then take half a Spoonful of double Aqua-fortis, and half a Spoonful of Spirits of Wine, mix them together in a Spoon with the Point of a Knife, and put it into the Heart of the Foot, holding the Foot up till it ſinks in; then ſet on the Shoe, but let the Nail be down, and the gravelly Part open'd; fill it only with a little Flax before you ſet on the Shoe. Be ſure you don't cut any Part of the Hoof away. You may travel or work in three or four Hours time without Trouble or Hazard.

A Gliſter for a Horſe.

Take new Cows Milk, one Pint and a half, Lenitive Electuary, two Ounces, brown Sugar, a quarter of a Pound, warm theſe all together; when the Sugar is diſſolved, take it from the Fire, and put to it Oil of Roſes, three Ounces; give it Blood warm.

A Purge for a Horſe.

Aloes, one Ounce, Rhubarb, one Drachm, Cream of Tartar, two Drachms, Jalap, one Drachm, Oil of Anniſeeds, forty Drops, Mercurius Dulcis, one Drachm, made up with Syrup of Roſes.

A ſharp

Another for the Greaſe.

Two Quarts of Milk, one Pound of Meal, one Pound of Honey, half a Pound of Horſe Turpentine, one Ounce of Roſin, two Spoonfuls of Olive Oil; you muſt beat the Milk and Meal together, and put it over the Fire, and when it begins to boil take it off the Fire, and put in all the Ingredients; then put it over the Fire again till all is melted, and then you muſt leave it over a gentle Fire till it is thick. You muſt cut off the Hair as cloſe as you can at firſt. Apply the Poultice as hot as you can once a Day, and when it begins to dry, every other Day.

A Drink for a Cold.

Take a Quart of new Milk; boil it, then put to it five Cloves of Garlick; peel every Clove, ſhread them very ſmall, and put them into the Milk; boil them very ſoft, then put to them half a Pound of Honey; let it ſtand till it is luke-warm, then give it the Horſe.

N. B. Over Night give your Horſe a Maſh and warm Water; let him faſt two Hours before you give him this Drink, and let him ſtand two Hours after it; then give him warm Water, and walk him for two Hours, and give him warm Water at Night. The ſecond Day take a little Blood from him, and if required, give a ſecond Drink; the fourth Day obſerving the ſame Rules, except bleeding.

To take off a Splint.

Cantharides and Euphorbium, of each half a Drachm; mix them up with as much Unguentum Nervinum as is ſufficient to cover the Splint; ſpread it upon a piece of Leather a little bigger than the Splint, tie it up with a Fillet ten Hours, and when taken off let the Groom preſs the Place with his Thumb, four or five times a Day: If the Splint is not quite taken off with the firſt Application, repeat it five or ſix Days after; whilſt the Plaiſter is on, tie your Horſe's Head to the Rack.

For a Cold.

Take three Cloves of Garlick, beat them, and boil them in a Quart of Ale, with Roſemary and Rue, of each half a Handful; ſtrain it, and add Honey and Treacle, of each four Ounces, Diapente, Barberries, and Elicampane, of each half an Ounce, of Salad Oil half a Gill, and of Sugar-Candy, and Syrup of Colts-foot, two Ounces of each: Mix all well together, and give it warm, letting your Horſe faſt two Hours before, and two Hours after.

For a Shoulder-ſlip, or Stiff Shoulder.

Firſt bleed on the Plate-Vein; then take of Oil of Turpentine, of Oil of Camomil, Oil of St. John's Wort, Oil of Peter, of each an equal Quantity; rub it and chaff it in well all over.

Sharp Water.

White Vitriol and common Alum, of each a Quarter of a Pound; burn them together, put in two Quarts of boiling Water, and keep it ſtirring whilſt cold; uſe it warm with a little Spirits of Wine, when it is ſettled and poured off clear.

The Bliſtering Charge.

Black Pitch, two Ounces, Turpentine, two Ounces, Roſin, *Burgundy* Pitch, Maſtich, Frankincenſe, Galbanum, of each one Ounce, Euphorbium, *Spaniſh* Flies, Aſſa Fœtida, of each half an Ounce, Oil of Bays, one Ounce, Oil of Origanum, one Drachm, Sublimate, one Drachm.

The Bliſtering Ointment.

Oil of Bays, four Ounces, *Spaniſh* Flies, two Ounces, Euphorbium, two Ounces, Oil of Origanum, one Ounce, Sublimate Mercury, two Drachms, Hogs-lard, one Ounce; mix all together in a Gallipot.

To make a Horſe ſtale.

Take Grumel Seed, Cummin Seed, Parſley Seed, Broom Seed, *Caſtile* Soap, of each one Ounce, brown Sugar-Candy, four Ounces; to be given in a Pint of white Wine.

For the Gripes.

A Pint of Ale, half a Pint of Geneva, a quarter of a Pint of Oil of Turpentine, two Ounces of Anniſeeds, two Ounces of Cummin Seeds, a quarter of a Pound of *Caſtile* Soap, one Ounce of Diapente. Give it warm.

A Hoof Salve.

Take two Pounds of Sheep's Tallow, one Pound of Turpentine, one Pint of Train Oil, half a Pound of Bees Wax, one Pound of Hogs-lard; boil the Tallow and Wax together, then put in the Turpentine and Lard; boil them together, then add the Train Oil, and let them ſimmer; ſtrain it into an earthen Pot, and keep it for Uſe.

Lime Water for the Mange.

Take two or three Pounds of unſlack'd Lime that is newly made, put it into a Pot or Baſon, and pour by degrees upon it five Quarts of Rain-Water; then ſet the Baſon in a convenient Place for two or three Days, ſtirring it often; after which let the Lime fall to the Bottom, and pour off the Water by degrees from the Lime; filter it through a brown Paper, and to three Pints of the Water add half a Pint of good Spirits of Wine, an Ounce of Spirits of Vitriol, and as much corroſive Sublimate in Powder: Mix and preſerve this for Uſe, dabbing it on their mangy Tails, or any Part infected.

Ointment for a Horſe's Heels.

Hogs-lard one Pound and a half, Verdigreaſe half an Ounce, *Venice* Turpentine, Oil of Camomile, Marſhmallows, Populeon, Egyptiacum, of each half an Ounce; keep it ſtirring over the Fire, whilſt melted; ſtrain it through a Cloth, and keep it for Uſe.

A Charge.

Boil a Pound of Tar in a Pint of ſtrong Aqua Vitæ, or good Spirits of Wine, over a clear Fire, for a quarter of an Hour, ſtirring it often; then add to it two Ounces of fine Bole in Powder, and thicken it with Wheat Flour to the Thickneſs of a cold Charge. Apply it hot to ſcald the Horſe.

For the Stranguillion.

Take ſweet Parſley Seed, ſweet Fennel Seed, Anniſeeds, of each one Ounce, one Pint of Brandy, one Quart of new Milk; give it warm, keep the Horſe ſtirring, and ſet him up warm.

Oils good for Strains, Knocks, or Swellings.

Take Linſeed Oil, ſix Ounces, Exeter and Swallows of each one Ounce, Peter ſix Drachms, Nerve Oil one Ounce and a half, Spike and Turpentine of each two Ounces, Oil of Vitriol two Drachms and a half; put them together, and mix for Uſe.

A Drink for a Cold.

Take one Quart of Ale, three Pennyworth of Turmerick and Honey, boil them together, with three Pennyworth of Saffron; let them ſtand all Night; then put three Pennyworth of *London* Treacle, and give it the Horſe.

For a Cold.

Take half an Ounce of *Spaniſh* Liquorice, half an Ounce of Mithridate, half an Ounce of Diapente, and a quarter of a Pound of Liquorice Powder.

To make Extract of Malt.

Take a Gallon of Wort, the beſt that comes off the Tun; hang it over the Fire; when it boils, ſcum it well; then put in two Pennyworth of Liquorice ſcraped and ſliced, half a Pound of Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, let them boil whilſt they are as thick as a Syrup; then take out the Liquorice and Raiſins, and put in an Ounce of brown Sugar-Candy, and boil it till diſſolved.

A ſharp Water.

Take Alum and green Copperas, of each half a Pound, and three Quarts of Water; beat the Alum after boiled a little, then put a Pint of Vinegar to two Quarts of Tanners Water, the ſtrongeſt you can get.

A Drink.

Diapente, Elicampane, Sulphur, of each one Ounce, given in a Quart of warm Ale; faſt two Hours after; give warm Water at Night; repeat it the next Morning; keep warm in the Day; bleed the firſt Day, the third Day give cold Water, with a gentle Gallop.

For a Shoulder or any other Strain.

Linſeed Oil ſix Ounces, Oil of Swallows one Ounce, Oil of Peter ſix Drachms, Nerve Oil one Ounce and half, Oil of Spike two Ounces, Oil of Vitriol two Drachms and half; this Oil will do when another has no Effect.

Ointment for Horſes Heels.

Hog's-lard one Pound and a half, *Venice* Turpentine half a Pound, Oil of Camomile four Ounces, Ointment of Marſhmallows and Populeon of each half a Pound, Egyptiacum two Ounces, Verdigreaſe in Powder two Ounces; heat theſe gently over the Fire, until they are well incorporated; ſtrain it through a Cloth, and keep it for Uſe.

The green Ointment to cure all Wounds and Sores.

Take Roſin and Bees-wax, as much as a large Walnut, make them ſmall, and put them into a Skillet to melt; then add Hog's Greaſe and common Turpentine, of each half a Pound, and one Spoonful of Honey; let them boil and melt well together; keep it ſtirring, and take it off the Fire; add one Ounce of Verdigreaſe in fine Powder, keeping it ſtirring over a gentle Fire; as it riſes, take it off the Fire, ſtirring it, that it may be well mixed, taking care it riſes not over; then ſtrain it through a Cloth, keeping it ſtirring till it ſettles and begins to thicken.

For a Horſe's Foot when the Sole is taken out.

Take ſome Nettles, Soap, and common Turpentine, ſhred the Nettles ſmall, pound them all together, and put ſome into the Horſe's Foot three Days; then open it and dreſs it with warm Medicines, keeping it cloſe ſtop'd.

Horſe Balls.

Take ſweet Fennel Seed, Sulphur, Elicampane, Anniſeeds powdered, of each three Ounces, Fenugreek, Liquorice, of each two Ounces, Syrup of Colts-foot, Maiden Hair, Oil of Anniſeeds, of each one Ounce, Figs and Raiſins, of each half a Pound, Juice of Liquorice two Ounces, brown Sugar-Candy half a Pound, Diapente two Ounces, Sweet Oil half a Pint, Honey and *London* Treacle of each half a Pound.

Balls.

A Quart of white Wine, *Spaniſh* Liquorice two Ounces, diſſolve it over the Fire; then put in four Ounces of Anniſeeds, and four Ounces of Liquorice, powdered Flour of Brimſtone two Ounces, Sugar-Candy four Ounces beat fine, Syrup of Colts-foot two Ounces, Oil of Anniſeeds one Ounce, Sweet Oil half a Pint; mix them with fine Flour, with half a Pound of Honey; keep them in a Bladder.

A Drink.

Venice Treacle one Ounce, Turmerick half an Ounce, Saffron one Drachm, Diapente half an Ounce, common Treacle half a Pound; warm it in a Quart of Ale, and faſt two Hours.

A ſharp Water for a Fiſtula, or Canker, or to waſh and cure any Sore.

Take white Copperas, and *Roman* Vitriol, of each one Ounce, Alum half a Pound, Juice of Celandine one Pint, the Juice of Savin three Spoonfuls; burn the Vitriol, Alum, and Copperas, and beat them to powder; put the Powders and Juices into a Quart Bottle of Spring Water, keeping it for your Uſe.

For

For the Worms or Bots in a Horſe.

Take a Handful of Saffron, and ſhred it ſmall, and ſome freſh Butter, and two Drachms of Æthiops Mineral mixt in a Ball; give it three Mornings faſting, then miſs one Morning, and then ditto; add half an Ounce of Succotrine Aloes.

For a Swelling.

Two Ounces of Oil of Peter, one Ounce of Ointment of Bays, and two Ounces of Train Oil.

For any Swelling or Strain.

Take old Verjuice and Oil of Charity; mix them and rub it well in before the Fire.

For a Splint, Spavin, or Curb.

Take Spirits of Wine and Camphire one Spoonful, put it into a Gallypot; then take an Ounce of Mercury Sublimate, ſo mix it with a Stick and rub it with your Finger well in. Tie him up.

To cure the Bots or Worms.

Take common Wormwood Seeds, and Worm Seeds, of each three Quarters of an Ounce, Ethiops Mineral a Quarter of an Ounce, Tanſey in Powder half an Ounce, Myrrha in Powder one Drachm; mix all theſe Ingredients into a Ball, with Syrup of Buckthorn. This Quantity may be given to either Horſe or Mare, for a ſingle Doſe every other Morning faſting; take care to keep them from eating any Food for four Hours after taking the ſame.

This Preparation will cure either Bots or Worms in five or ſix Times taking; or you may give it as often as Occaſion requires.

For a Sinew Strain.

Diſſolve half an Ounce of Camphire, in half a Pint of ſtrong Spirits of Wine; when you have done that, put it into an earthen Pan with a quarter of a Pound of *Caſtile* Sope; take care and melt them all together, and ſtand till cold for Uſe. Two or three Spoonfuls of this may be rubbed on the Part affected warm, Night and Morning, for an Hour, applying a warm Flannel after uſing.

A Gripe Drink.

One Ounce of Carraway Seeds, one Ounce of Cummin Seeds, half an Ounce of ſweet Fennel Seeds, ſcrape one Ounce of *Caſtile* Sope, one Ounce of Oil of Turpentine, one Pint of Geneva. For two Drinks. Keep the Horſe ſtirring and warm.

For the Gripes.

Take half a Pint of *Daffy*'s Elixir, ſixty Drops of the Oil of Juniper; mix them, and give it the Horſe or Mare.

A Receipt for the Farcy.

Take red Precipitate two Drachms, Roſin of Jalap three Drachms, *Venice* Treacle one Ounce and half; make it into a Ball, give the Horſe this early in a Morning, and tie the Horſe up from Meat three Hours; then give him a hot Maſh, and keep him warm with Clothes. Let this be repeated every other Morning for nine times. This has ſeldom failed curing the moſt obſtinate Farcy.

Repre-

For a Cold.

Take one Ounce of Garlick, and the like Quantity of Liquorice: boil them in two Quarts of Water to one Pint, ſweeten it with Honey; give a Spoonful four or five times a Day.

For a Strain in the Back-Sinew.

Take the Whites of a dozen Eggs, white Wine Vinegar a quarter of a Pint, and two Ounces of Bole; beat them together, and apply them three Days aſunder; tie on a Cloth with ſome Liſt.

N. B. This ſhould be applied cold.

Balls.

Liquorice, Anniſeeds, Diapente, of each one Pound, *London* Treacle, two Pounds, Flour of Brimſtone ſix Drachms, Elicampane four Ounces, Antimony two Pounds and half: make theſe up into the Conſiſtence of Balls with Honey, or Syrup of Ground-Ivy.

For a Cold.

Take a Quart of Ale, two Heads of Garlick, Elicampane, Anniſeeds, Turmerick, of each one Ounce, Liquorice one Ounce: boil them together with Honey and Sweet Oil, of each two Ounces.

A Purge.

Aloes one Ounce, Cream of Tartar one Ounce, Ginger two Drachms, Diapente one Pennyworth, a Pint and a half of Ale.

A Drink.

Venice Treacle one Ounce, Turmerick three Pennyworth, Saffron ſix Pennyworth, Diapente two Pennyworth, common Treacle half a Pound, three Pints of Ale; mix them together.

For the Canker.

White Wine Vinegar one Pint, the beſt Roch Alum half a Pound, one Handful of red Sage: boil them together, and waſh the Horſe's Mouth and Tongue.

Sharp Water.

White Wine Vinegar one Quart, *Roman* Vitriol one Ounce, Roch Alum one Ounce; boil all together.

A Poultice.

Take a Pint of Milk, Rye Flour one Pound, Turpentine four Ounces, Hog's Lard four Ounces; laid on with a Cloth and Liſt.

For the Bite of a mad Dog.

Take Rue ſix Ounces, Garlick four Ounces, bruiſed well, *Venice* Treacle, Mithridate, of each two Ounces, ſcraped thin. Boil them in five Pints of Ale, until a Pint is waſted, being cloſe ſtopt: ſtrain the Liquor, and give eight Spoonfuls to a Man three Mornings together; the like Quantity to a Beaſt; four Spoonfuls to a Dog, cold; three Spoonfuls to a Sheep, *&c.* warming it. *Note*, you are to apply the Drugs to any Part hurt, or bit. It ought to be given before nine Days is expired, after the Biting of any mad Creature, with bleeding.

Mr. Mountford's *Receipt for any Sore.*

Take a Pound of unſlacked Lime, and put to a Quart of Water; when it is diſſolved and ſettled, pour the Water as fine from the Settling as you can; put to it half an Ounce of Mercurius Sublimate, one Ounce of Roch Alum, one Ounce of white Copperas, a very little *Roman* Vitriol, ſimmer them all together; all this is to make a Pint of the Water. Waſh the Part three times a Day.

For a Splint, Spavin, or Ringbone.

Two Ounces of Spirits of Wine, the ſame of *Hungary* Water, Spirits of Sal Armoniac, Oil of Origanum each two Drachms; rub a little on a Splint once in three Days, about a Tea-ſpoonful on a Spavin.

Back, at N° 6, it ſhould be a full Inch thick, and at the Edge, N° 7, 7, 7, as thin as a common Kniſe when blunted. The Manner of heating it is deſcrib'd in the Article of giving the Fire. The Edge muſt abſolutely be of Steel, and not of Iron.

Fig. VI. is a Fire-Button, made uſe of for Spavins, for the Anticor, or to pierce and fire with the Point, 9, any Part where there is Matter enclos'd, which you want to diſcharge. You ſee theſe Operations deſcrib'd at large in the Places where this Inſtrument is mentioned.

Fig. VII. is an Iron made to ſolder up Seymes, as has been explain'd in the Article concerning them. You make it red hot, and preſs it croſs the Cleft, from the Crown to the Bottom of it, according to it's Length. This Iron makes the Impreſſion of the Letter S, and ſometimes, when the Cleft is long, there muſt be three or four of theſe Impreſſions: After which apply the Remedies preſcrib'd in the Article of Seymes. The Part numb'd 8 is for the Middle of the Cleft, and ought to be of Steel, and as ſharp as the Fire-Knife.

Fig. VIII. is the Form of a Biſtoury, or Inciſion-Knife, proper for all Sorts of Operations, whether for unnerving a Horſe, or cutting his Veins or Arteries. Cut the Skin with it delicately, and then finiſh the Inciſion with the Biſtoury preſcrib'd for cutting the Ears; which, being crooked, opens the Skin without offending the Nerves or Veins you deſign to cut.

Fig. IX. exhibits an Iron call'd a Flap, or Mouth-Iron (in *Saunier* often a Colt's Foot.) This is to put into the Mouth of a Horſe, to examine at leiſure the Diſorders that are here, as the Bean, alias the Lampas, or to cut off the Barbs, or to prick him with the Horn, or to ſmooth his Teeth when they grow out, or uneven.

N° 14 ſhews the upper Bar.
N° 15 the lower Bar, which goes into the Horſe's Mouth, to make him hold it open.
N° 16 the Bar, or Handle, which you hold when you make uſe of it.

A Deſcription of the different Sorts of Shoes, proper for the various Diſeaſes of the Feet, taken from Monſieur de Saunier; *and of many others now in the Poſſeſſion of Mr.* Merick *of* Groſvenor-Meuſe, *Yeoman-Farrier to his Majeſty.*

From Monſieur de Saunier.

Fig. X. repreſents a Shoe for all Feet, which every Man, who has a large Equipage to conduct, whether in the Road or the Army, ought to be provided with. It opens and ſhuts in the Middle, as marked at N° 8, and is more eſpecially proper for the Fore-feet, which are moſt ſubject to receive Damage.

Fig. XI. repreſents a Shoe broken at the two Corners, to open the Heels of a Horſe who has them clos'd or incaſtellated. It opens and ſhuts at N° 7, 7, as was deſcrib'd in the Chapter of cloſe and incaſtellated Heels. N° 6 marks the Figure which is plac'd between the Teeth of the Iron Branches. 'Tis the Buſineſs of him who makes the Operation to lengthen it every time he dreſſes the Horſe, according as he ſees occaſion. See Plate B.

Fig. XII. repreſents a Shoe to make ſuch Horſes raiſe their Feet as are ſtiff before, by trotting them Evening and Morning with a Pair of them; as alſo when you cut their Nerves above the Knees, as mark'd in Plate B.

Fig. XIII. demonſtrates a Shoe which may ſerve upon Occaſion, on a Journey or in the Army, when a Horſe has ſlip'd his Foot into a Hole, or any cloſe Place, and pull'd off the Shoe with Violence, and all the Edge of the Crown with it, which makes it impoſſible to nail on another Shoe. No Groom, who has the Charge of many Horſes, ſhould be without one of theſe.

N° 5 points where the Shoe plays, to open and ſhut it as much as you pleaſe.
N° 6 ſhews the Circle or Border round the upper Part of the Shoe, by which it encloſes the Bottom of the Hoof all round. After having fix'd it, take the Screw, N° 17, and paſs it through the two Holes, N° 18, in order to faſten the Shoe behind; which being well adjuſted in this Manner, the Horſe may travel upon it, till the Hoof is grown out enough to hold the Nails of a common Shoe.

Fig. XIV. exhibits a Shoe that is of equal Thickneſs without Side and within, as may eaſily be perceived by N° 9. It is proper for a Horſe that has a Seyme, that is to ſay, whoſe Hoof

Repreſentation of the Jugular Veins.

PLATE Letter A *repreſents the external jugular Veins, commonly called the Neck Veins, which are the Branches of the hollow Veins; and ſhews how, when the Muſcles and Glands that cover it are taken away, it ſeparates firſt into two Branches, and afterwards into four, ſending forth ſeveral others, ſome to the internal, ſome to the external Part of the Head.*

N° 1. The external jugular Vein, which, aſcending the Side of the Neck, ſends out Branches continually to the neighbouring Muſcles.

N° 3. The upper Branch of the ſecond Diviſion of the jugular Vein, which deſcending under the Glandule that covers it, ſends a Branch to the Brain, by the Hole which is in the Skull above the Ear-Hole.

N° 2. The lower Branch of the ſecond Diviſion of the jugular Vein, which being hid under Glandules, creeps under the lower Jaw-bone, and dividing into many Branches, enters into the internal Part of the Head, diſperſing itſelf by the Brain, the Throat, the Tongue, the Os Hyoides, and other Parts.

N° 4. A ſmall Branch of N° 2, called the Eye-Vein, which ſeparating into two, ſpreads over the Parts of the Eye. It is this ſmall Branch that we cut in Diſorders of the Eyes.

N° 5. The lower Branch of the firſt Diviſion of the external jugular Vein, which burrows under the Cheek, ſeparating into two Branches, one whereof runs to the internal Parts of the Head, the other to the internal Parts of the Jaws.

N° 15. A Branch of N° 5, which extends by the upper Part of the Jaws, and goes to the Angles of the Eyes.

Figures repreſenting the Moulds for cutting large Ears, and reducing them to their natural Size, and other Inſtruments for the Performance of different Chirurgical Operations.

Fig. I. You muſt firſt cut off the Hair of the Ears, both without Side and within, as cloſe to the Skin as poſſible: Then put N° 1 into the Ear, and N° 2 without it, ſo that the Ear is even between them both: Then with N° 5 take them hold by the Ends marked 4, to preſs them cloſe together, as you ſee deſcribed in Plate A, where the Numbers 1, 2, and 4 are all faſten'd together by the Screw N° 3. Mind to take hold of both Ears alike, and with the Biſtoury or Inciſion Knife, N° 6, cut them all round cloſe to the Inſtrument. The Operation being performed, put the Tail of the Horſe towards the Manger, and tie him in ſuch manner that he may not rub his Head for four or five Hours, till the Bleeding is intirely ſtop'd, and a ſort of Cruſt formed round the Edge of each Ear. The next Day take a Feather, and anoint them all round with the Ointment preſcribed for Burns, Morning and Evening, till the ſaid Cruſt falls off of itſelf: Which being exactly obſerved, the Skins at the Edges of the Ears will join ſo cloſe, that it will be impoſſible to ſee whether they have been cut or no. For want of the Ointment for Burns, a little Marſhmallows, Honey, and Hog's Lard mixed together over the Fire, in equal Quantities, will anſwer the Purpoſe, and may be uſed in the ſame manner as the other Ointment. See Fig. I. Plate A.

Fig. II. repreſents a little Horn, which is uſed to unnerve a Horſe, or to bar his Veins, or to give him the Prick with a Horn in his upper Palate. See Plate B.

Fig. III. It would be uſeleſs to give here the Draught of a Caſe of Fleams, if it was not to ſhew their Want of Experience who uſe ſmall and narrow ones, with which it is almoſt impoſſible to make a good Orifice; whereas by uſing them according to the Model here given, the Bleeding will be of much greater Advantage. See Plate B.

Fig. IV. repreſents an Inſtrument call'd a Scraping-knife, which ſerves to ſeparate the Foot, when you would unſole a Horſe, and alſo to make an Opening within Side of a Foot that has been prick'd with a Nail, when the Matter does not eaſily come out. It is abſolutely neceſſary that a Groom ſhould have one of them. Your Wine-Merchants have things in the ſame Form, but larger, to mark their Caſks. See Plate A.

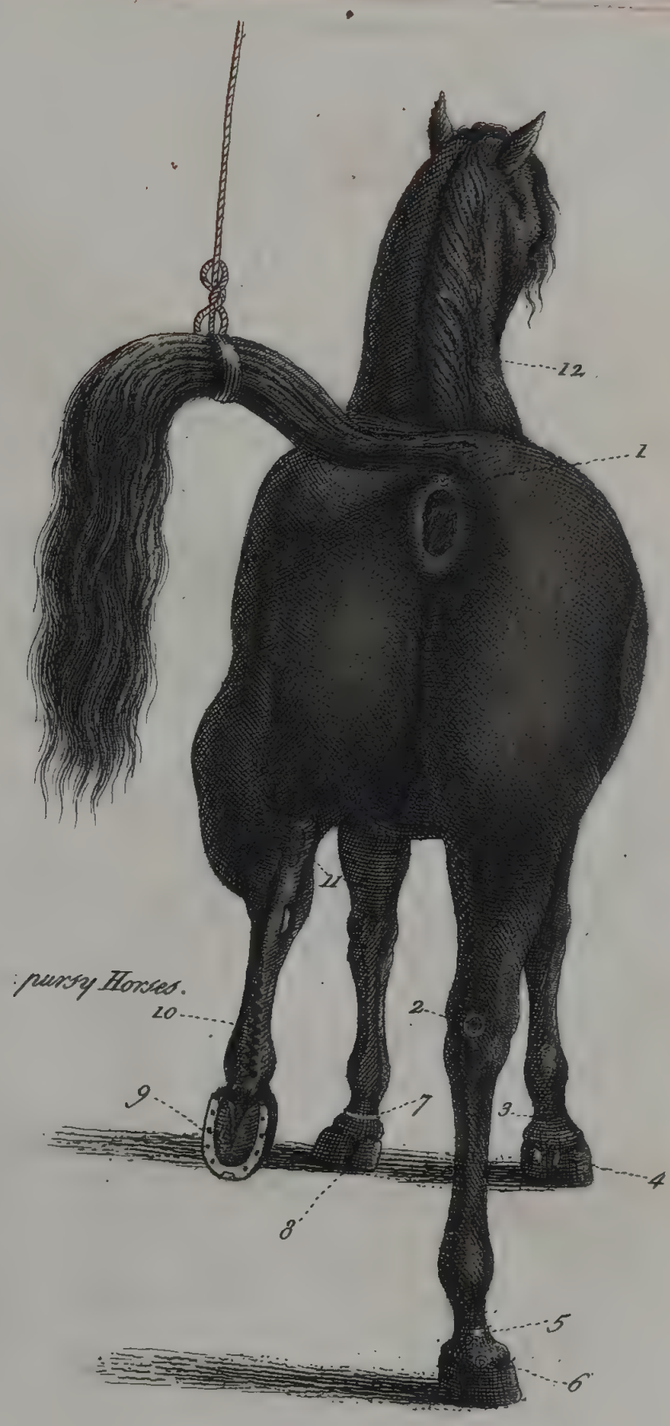
Fig. V. repreſents a Kind of Knife to give the Fire, which ought to be two Foot long, with a wooden Handle (though not here deſcrib'd) to hold it by when hot. On the Back,

1. Shews the barbs that hinder a Horse from drinking.
2. Where to make the Operation for the Anticor.
3.4. Seat of the Ring Bones.
5. Seat of the Crown-scab.
6. The Pincer.
7. The Middle Tooth.
8. The Corner Tooth.
9. The Tusk.

1. Where the Leg trembles after hard Labour.
2. Mark of a Horse that stumbles or falls on his knees.
3. Circled Feet.
4. Blisters on the Lips.

1. Seat of the Vives.
2. How to cauterize decay'd Legs.
3. To know the Strangles.
4. To know the Glanders.
5. To know a chest foundor'd Horse.
6. How to cauterize the hind Legs.
7. When a Horse is hurt in y^e Kidneys.
8. When hurt in the Withers.
9. A Curb.

9

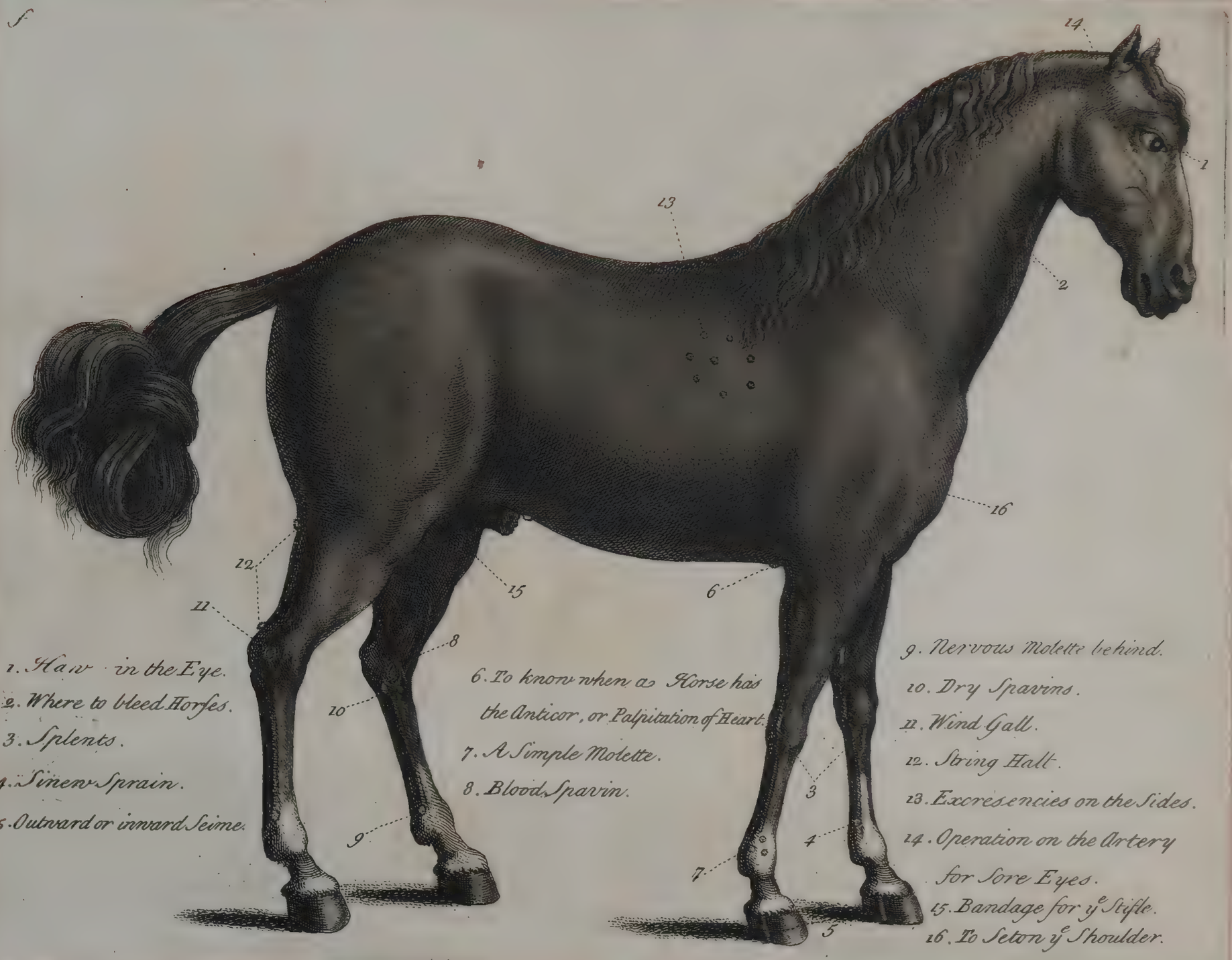


1. The Operation for pursy Horses.
2. Elbow of the Hough.
3. Shackle Vein.
4. Close Heeld.
5. Pastern Joynt.
6. Horny Hoof.
7. Chaps in the Heel.
8. Hoof bound.
9. Sole of the Foot.
10. Rats tail on the Legs.
11. Tufts.
12. Elephantick Scurf.

C

1. Seat of the Bone Spavin.
2. Seat of the Ring-bones.
3. Knubs and Warts.
4. To know the true or bastard Strangles by the Nose.
5. How to make a Horse carry his Ears well.
6. Boreing ye Shoulder with Artual Cautery.
7. Operation for Lameness in ye Round bone.
8. A Quitter Bone.

f



1. Haw in the Eye.
2. Where to bleed Horses.
3. Splents.
4. Sinew Sprain.
5. Outward or inward Seime.

6. To know when a Horse has the Anticor, or Palpitation of Heart.
7. A Simple Molette.
8. Blood Sparvin.

9. Nervous Molette behind.
10. Dry Spavins.
11. Wind Gall.
12. String Halt.
13. Excrescencies on the Sides.
14. Operation on the Artery for Sore Eyes.
15. Bandage for y^e Stifle.
16. To Seton y^e Shoulder.

e

1. Fluxions in the Eyes, that make a Horse weep.
2. Strains in the Fetlock.
3. Bowell Gal'd.
4. A Horse that strikes himself in y^e Joint.
5. In the Back Sinew.
6. A Sprain in the Joint between the Fetlock & Hoof.
7. A Tardon.
8. To Fire the Ham or Hough.
9. A Curve surrounding the Ham.
10. Wind Galls.
11. A Pearl or Web on the Eye.
12. Bandage for a Dislocated Shoulder.
13. The Pole Evil.

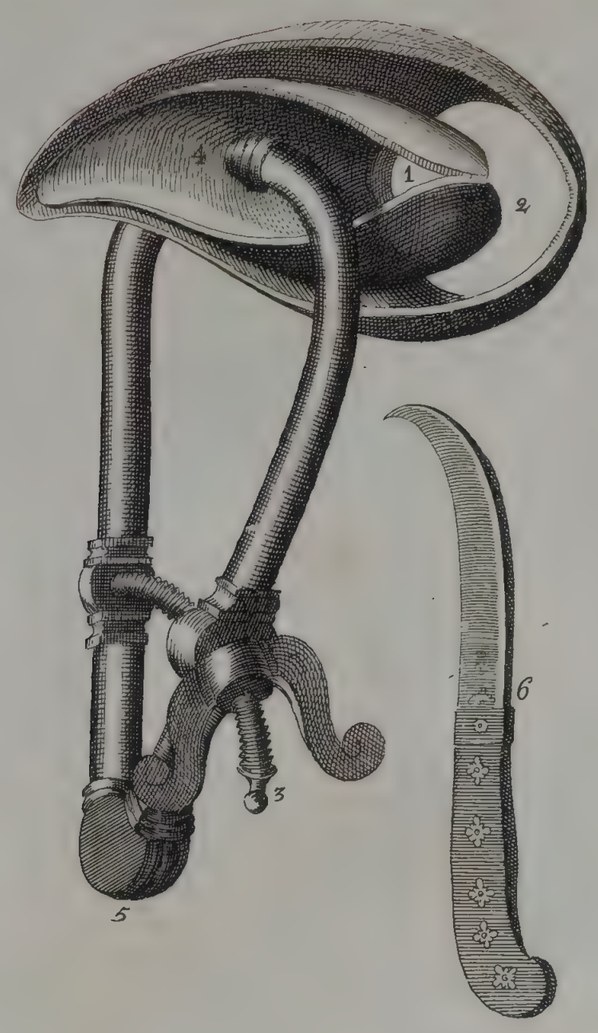
h

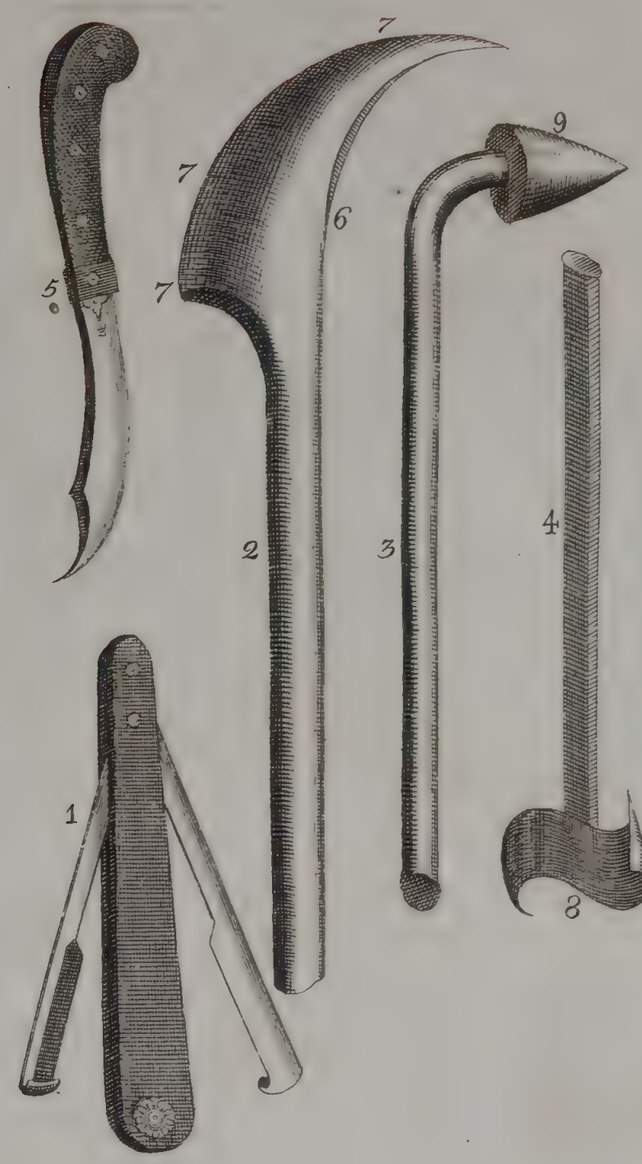
1.7. Seat of the Lampas.
2.5. A Horse that Knuckles Over.
3. A Sand Crack.
4. Crown Scab.
6. Where to bleed for the Shoulder-slip or Shoulder-Wrench.

1. Operation for the Vertigo, or Staggers.
2. A Seton to draw Humors from y^e Eyes.
3. A Wen.
4. Operation for a Chest founder.
5. Cloven or Ox Feet.

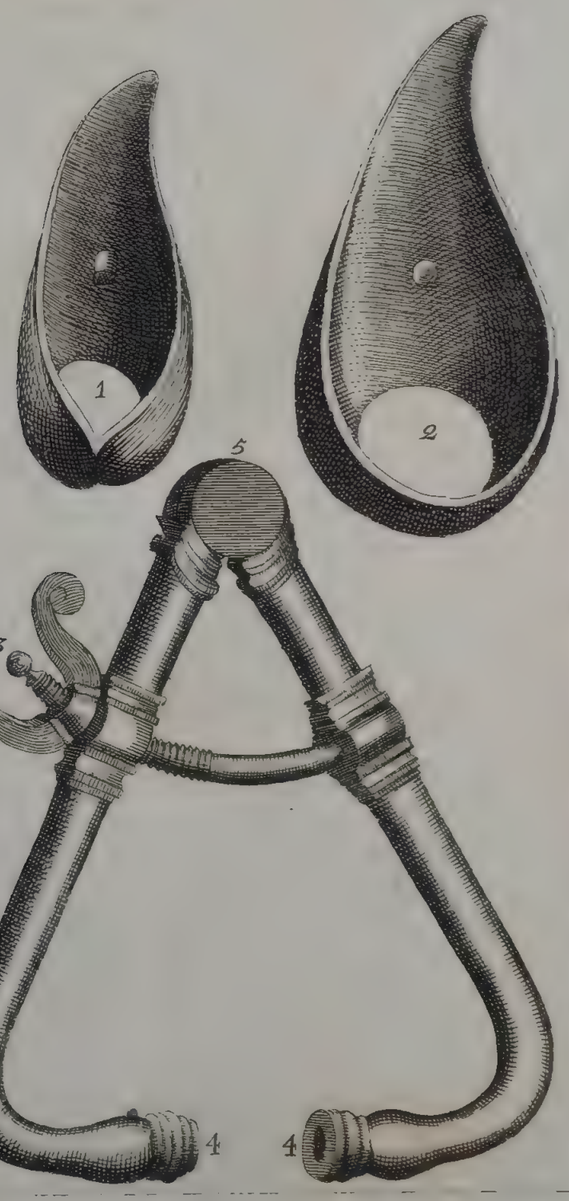
d

1. Seat of the Sallenders.
2. Seat of the Mallenders.
3. Splents.
4. Simple Ofselets.
5. Ofselets.
6. Corns in the Heel.
7. Which Way the Strangles issue.
8. Excrescences on the Eye.
9. Sole above the Hoof or Pumice.
10. Rupture
11. Seton for y^e^ round bone.

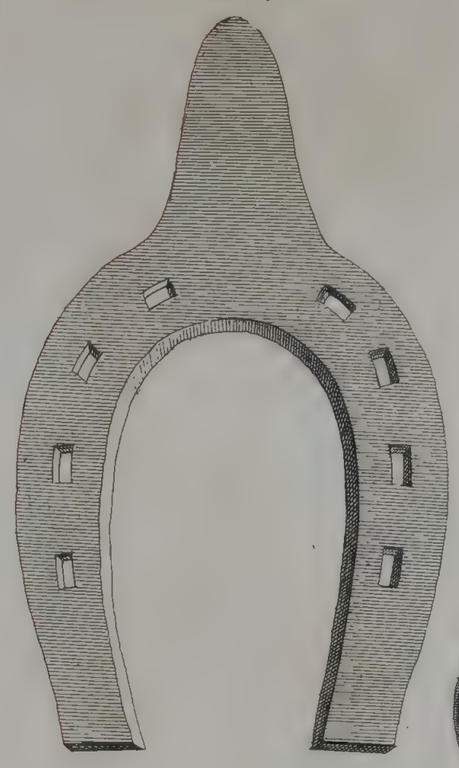

4
1
2
3
5
6


7
7
7
6
9
5
2
3
4
1
8

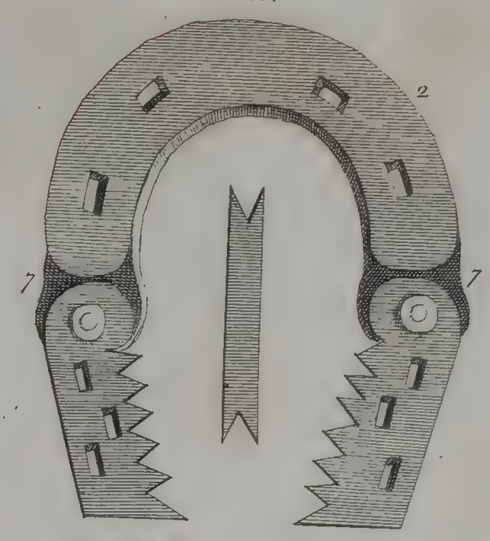
1
1
1
1


1
2
5
3
4
4

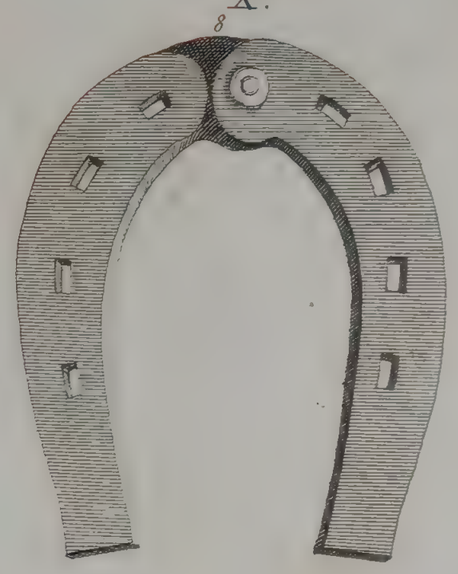
XII.



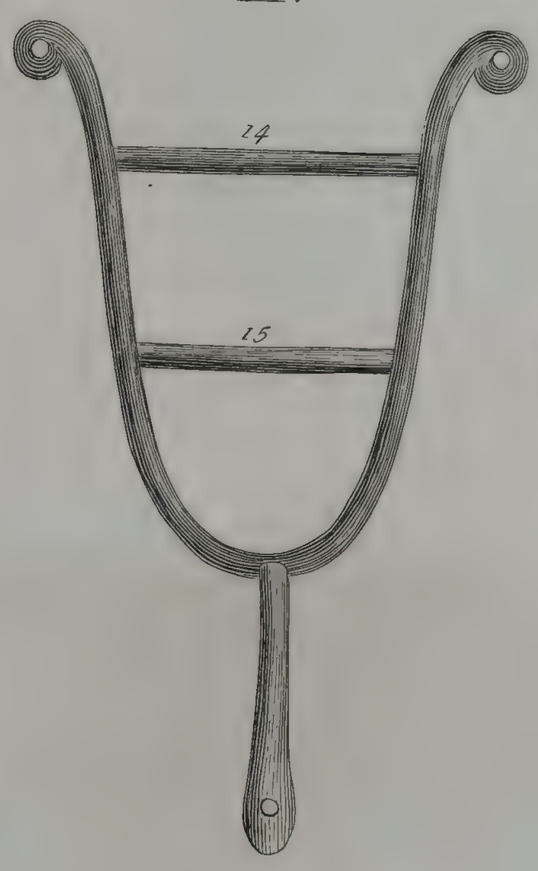
XI.



X.

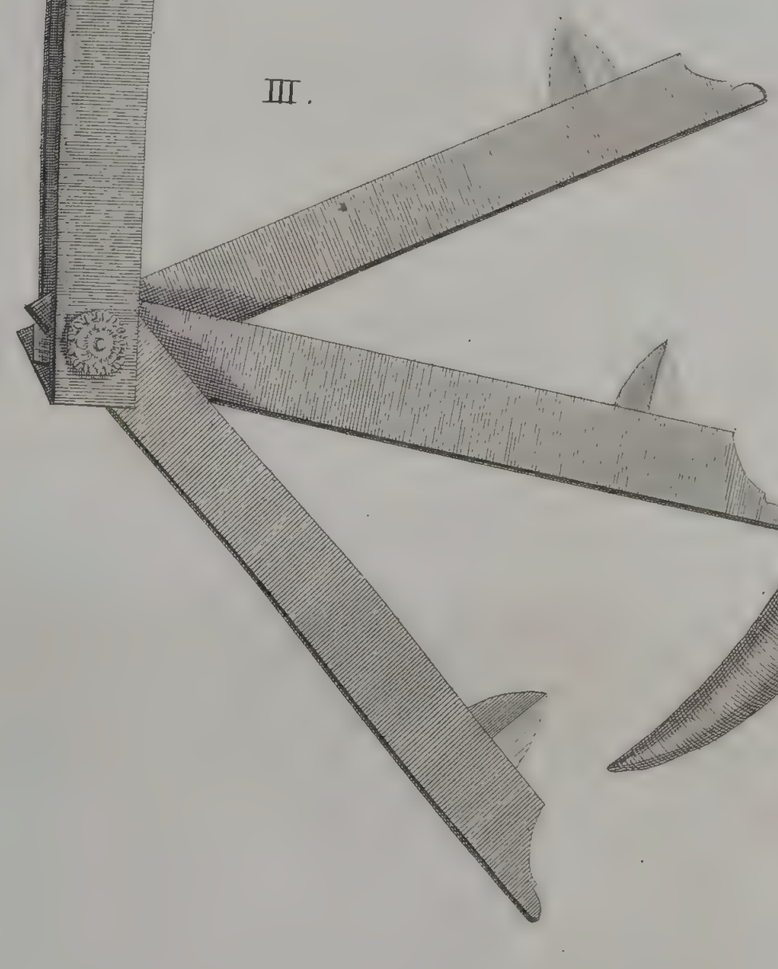


IX.

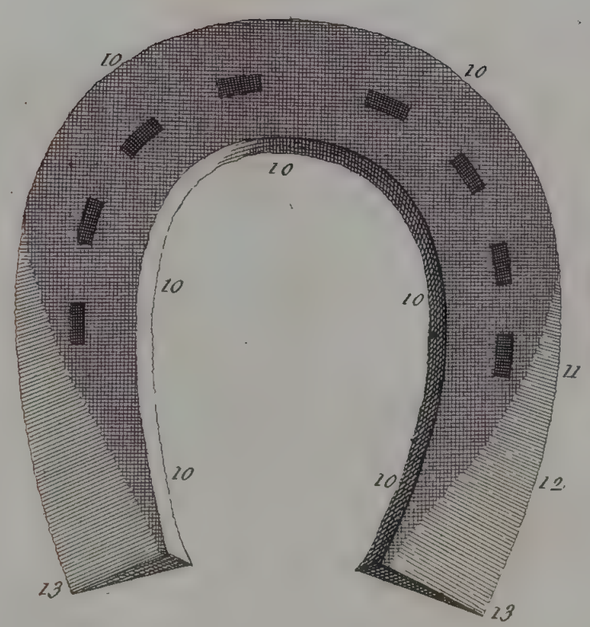


II.

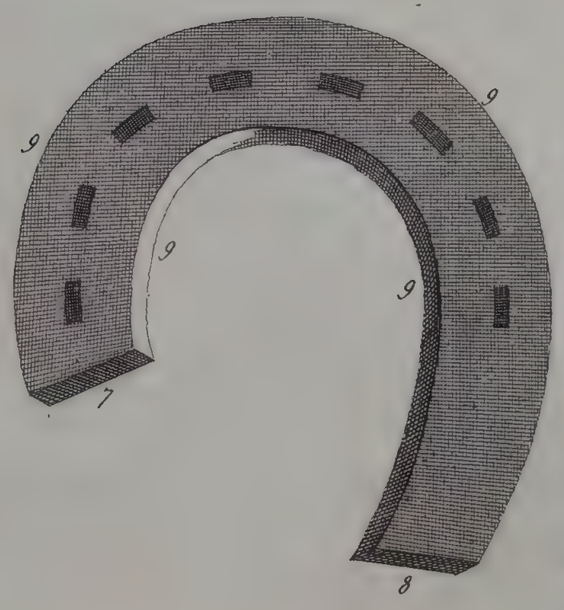
III.



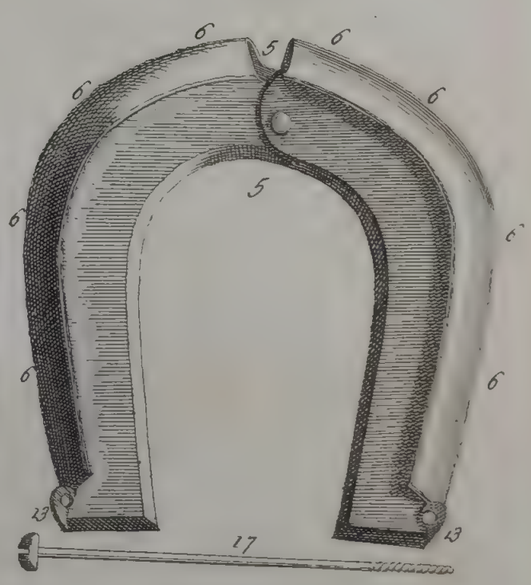
XV.



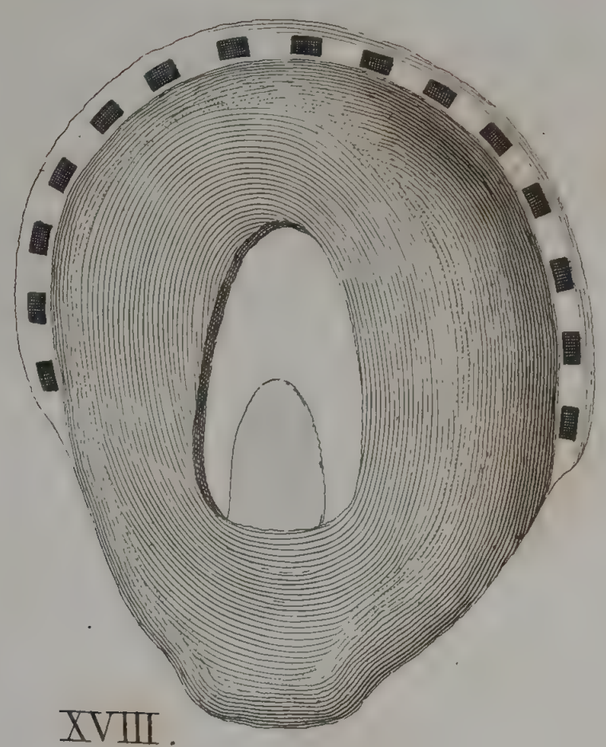
XIV.



XIII.

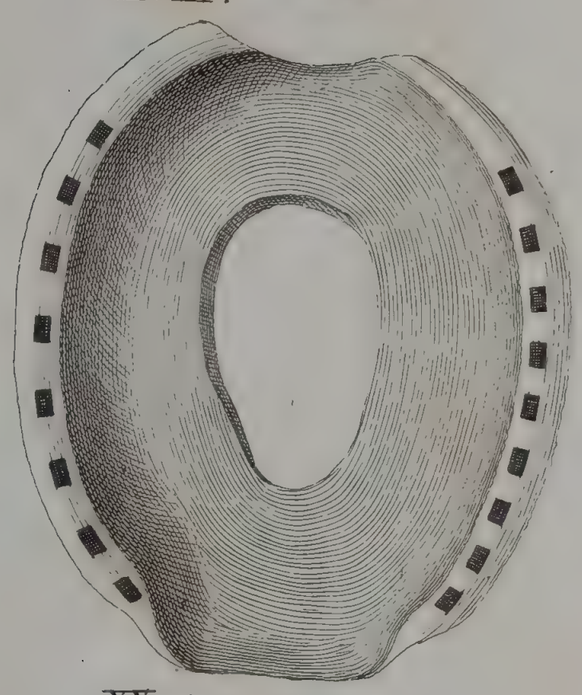


XVI.

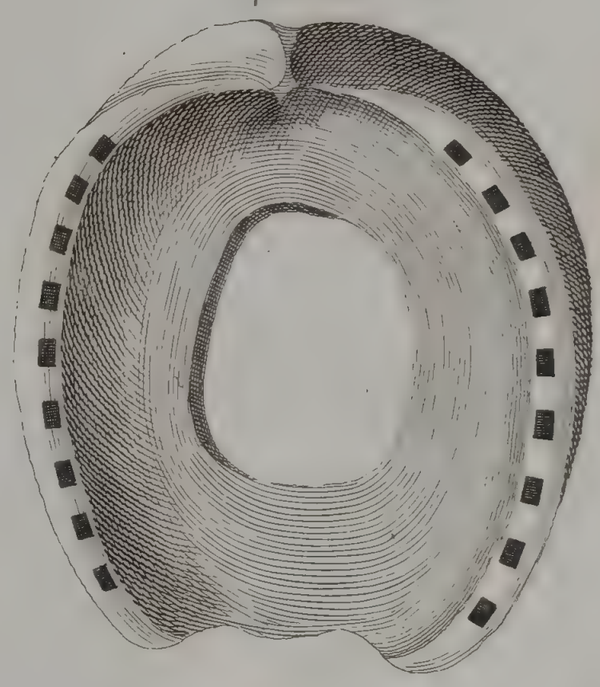


XVII.

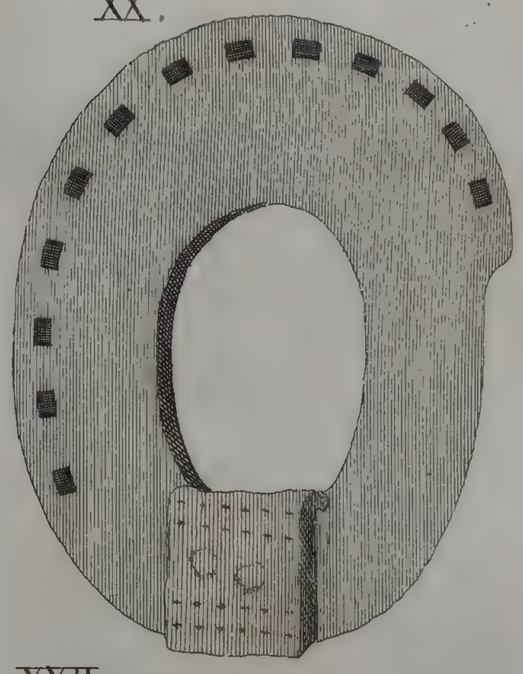
XVIII.



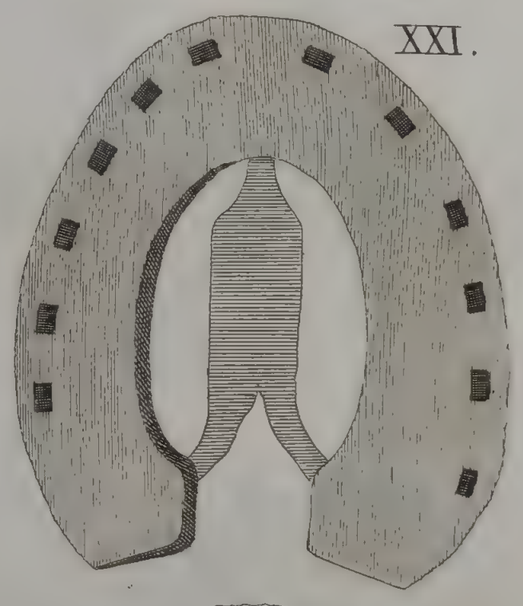
XIX.



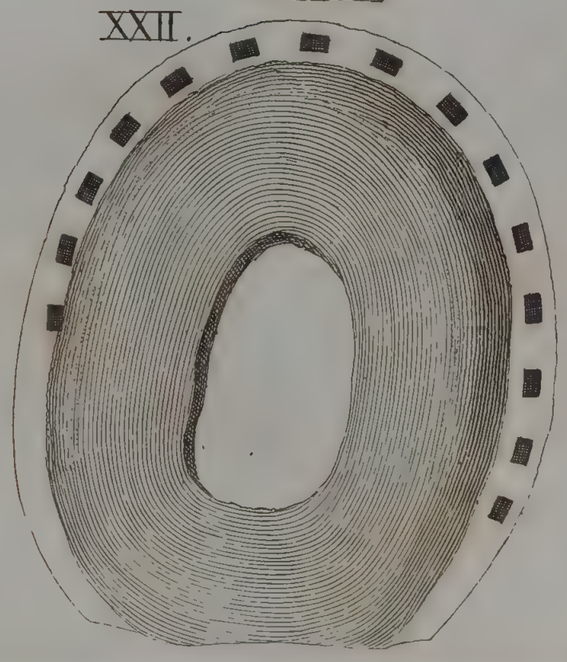
XX.



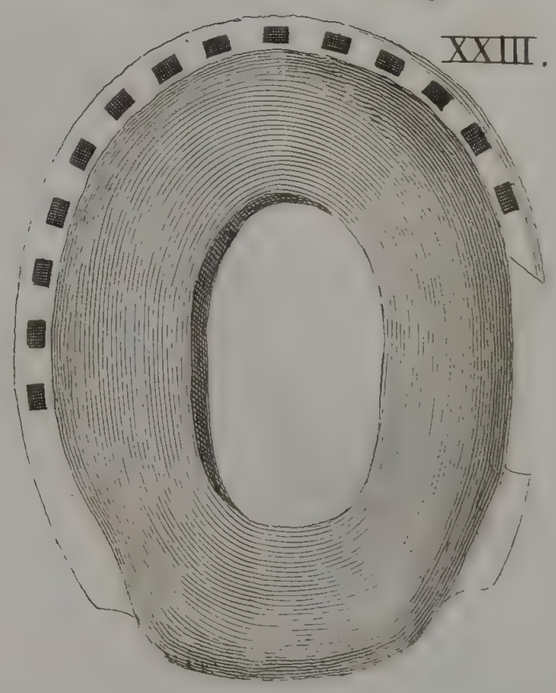
XXI.



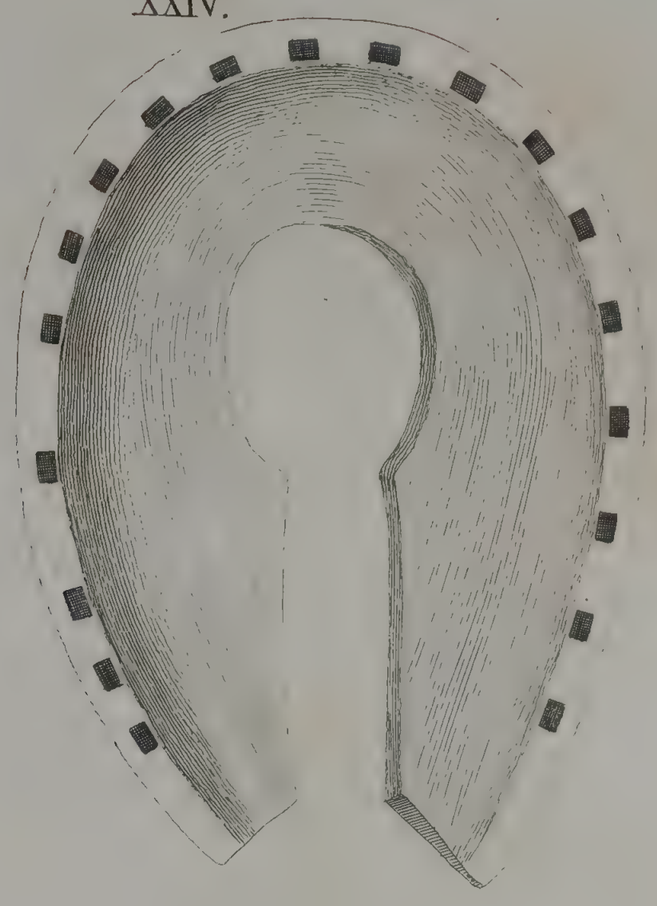
XXII.



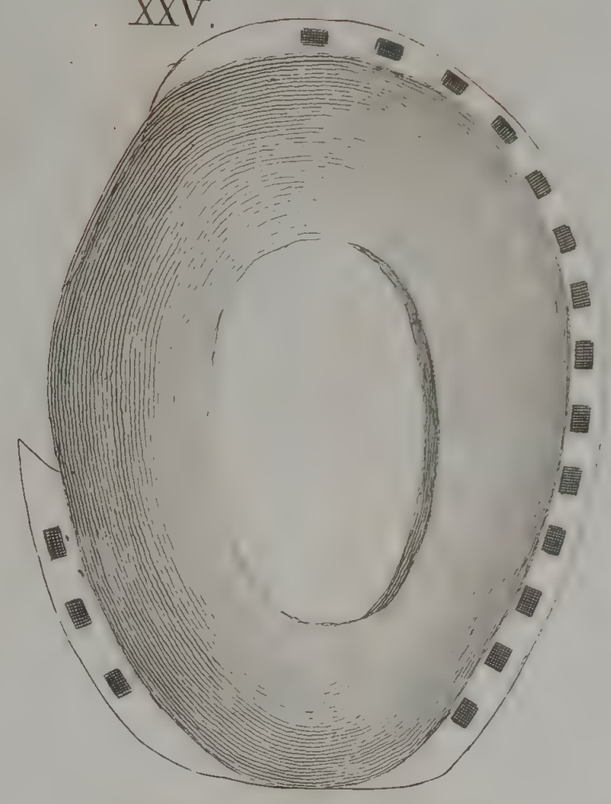
XXIII.



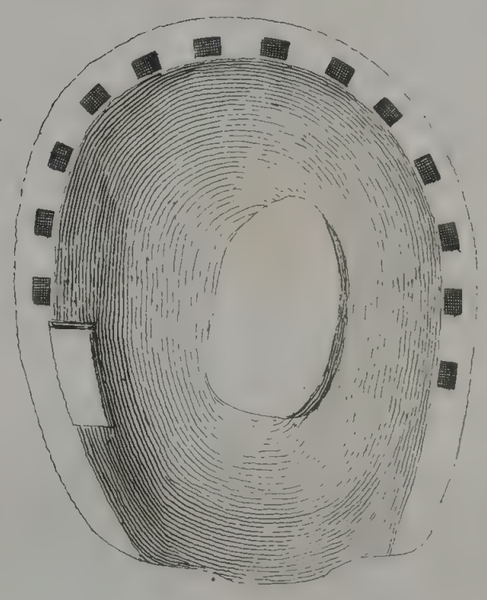
XXIV.



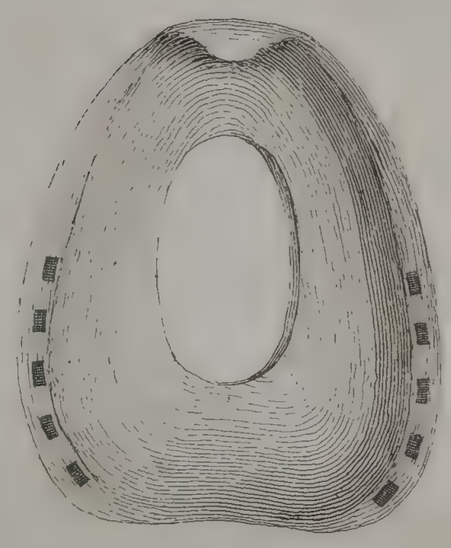
XXV.



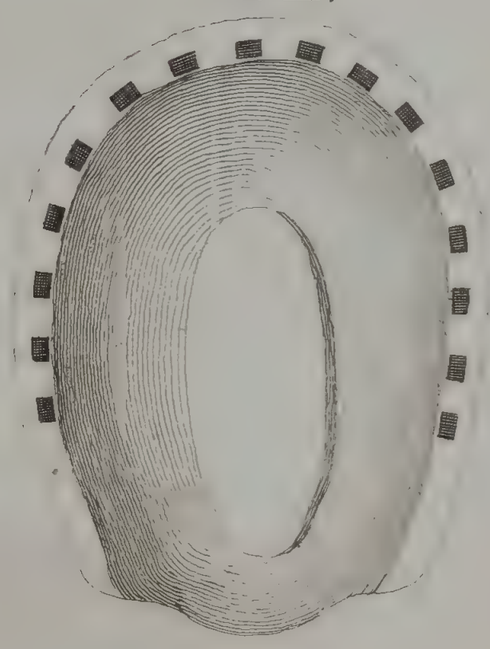
XXVI.



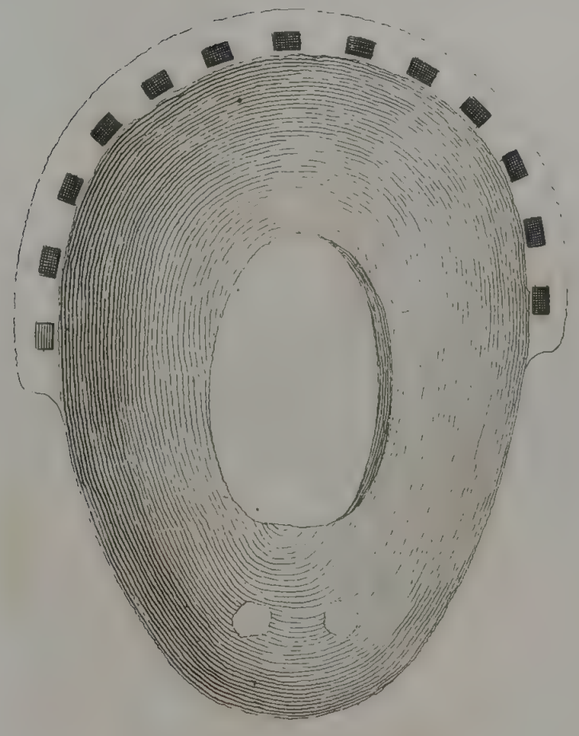
XXVII.



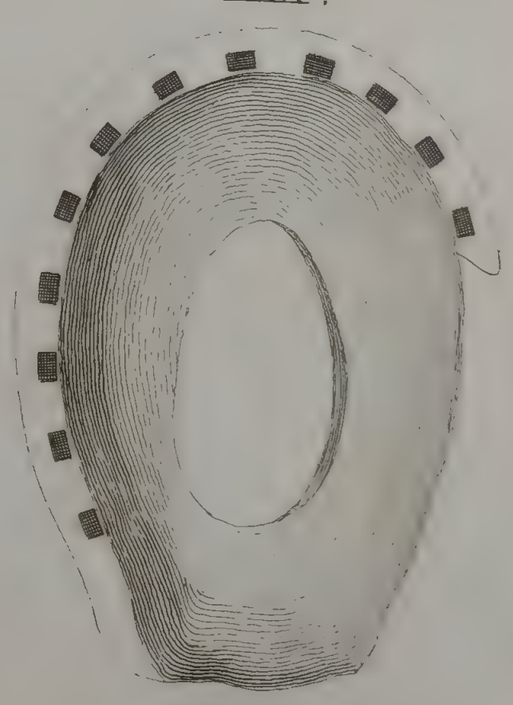
XXVIII.



XXIX.



XXX.



A Table of the Remedies preſcrib'd in this Book, in the Order they occur, with the Prices of the Principal when compounded, which may be had faithfully prepared of Mr. *Wootton*, Chymiſt, at the *Golden Head* in *Brookſtreet, Groſvenor-Square.*

N. B. Wherever Wine is order'd to be made uſe of in any internal Medicine, Ale may be uſed in it's ſtead.

	Page.		*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
Chap. II.	7	A Remedy for the Barbs			
Chap. III.		A Remedy for the Lampas			
Chap. IV.		For Gigs in the Lips			
Chap. V.	8	For Gag-Teeth			
Chap. VI.		An Eye-Water for a Blow on the Eye —			6
Chap. VII.	9	Remedy for a moon-ey'd Horſe —			
Chap. X.		——for a Web in the Eye —			
		——for diſorder'd Sight —			
		Pills to purge the Brain of a Horſe that has ſore Eyes		1	6
	10	A Powder to diſſipate a Web —			6
		Another for the ſame Purpoſe —		1	3
		Another with White Wine —		2	6
		Another with Snail Shells —		1	
Chap. XI.		A Remedy for Wounds in the Eye			
		An Eye-Water —			6
		Another with Lapis Mirabilis —		1	
	11	A Draught for the Eyes —			8
		An Eye-Water — —			6
Chap. XII.		A Remedy for a Whitloe on the Eye			
Chap. XIII.	12	An Ointment for the Strangles —		2	8
		A cordial Drink for the ſame —		2	9
		A cordial Drink for the Baſtard Strangles —		1	6
	13	An Ointment for the Stranguillion			
		A Drink for the ſame			
	14	A Cordial for Horſes that are ſick and have loſt their Stomachs —		2	8
		Another Remedy for the Strangles			
		A Drink for the ſimple Strangles			
		An Ointment for the running Strangles			
		A Drink for the ſame			
		Chewing Balls for the ſame			
		Pills for a Horſe that has a Running at the Noſe without being Glandery			
		A Remedy for a morfounder'd Horſe			
Chap. XIV.	15	A Medicine for a Running at the Noſe			
	16	Another Medicine for the ſame Purpoſe —		1	2
		A Perfume for the ſame —		1	10
		A Plaiſter for the Glands			
		A Drink for the Glanders —		2	
Chap. XV.	17	Remedies for the Farcy call'd the Farini Oculus			
		A Remedy for the flying Farcy —		1	
		——— for the corded Farcy			
		——— for the Hens Arſe Farcy			
	18	A Purge for the Farcy —		1	8
		An Ointment for all Sorts of Farcies —		4	6
		Another Ointment for the ſame —		1	
		A Remedy for all Sorts of Farcies			

A Cauſtic

Hoof is cleft, either on the Outſide or the Inſide. The Branch N° 7 ought to be ſhorter than that N° 8, becauſe it is to come on the Side where the Seyme is: Theſe Clefts cloſing up better when you fix them, and the Shoe does not bear upon them, as deſcrib'd in the Article of Seymes.

Fig. XV. This Shoe is proper to re-eſtabliſh the Feet of Horſes who have cloſe Heels: It ought to be of equal Thickneſs, as you ſee at N° 10, but to grow thinner towards N° 11, thinner ſtill at 12, and ſo on to 13, always diminiſhing gradually; ſo that the Branches on that Side, oppoſite N° 13, ought to be thicker than the Back of a common Knife. Every Man of good Senſe, and who underſtands Horſemanſhip ever ſo little, may ſee, when a Horſe is ſhoed, that if the Shoe is vaulted all along, from the Point to the End of the Branches, the Heels ſtraiten themſelves: On the contrary, the Branches of the Shoe being thinner without Side than within, the Heels bearing upon them muſt neceſſarily dilate and ſpread, as they meet with no Reſiſtance; and the Hoof will follow the Shoe which is thinner towards the Numbers 11, 12, and 13.

From Mr. Merick.

Fig. XVI. a Tongue-Shoe for a Foot where both Heels are broke or wore away. This is for ſtrengthning the Foot.

Fig. XVII. a Shoe proper to conceal a bad footed Horſe, to be thick all the Outſide of the Fullering, and to be thin upon the Ball of the Foot, and thick heel'd to hide the hollow Work on the Inſide.

N. B. This is very proper for a Horſe on Sale.

Fig. XVIII. repreſents a Box-Shoe, with an open Heel and Toe, for a Horſe that is foundred, hurt, or a Pain in the Toe.

Fig. XIX. repreſents a Box-Shoe, with a Cap to the Front, for a foundred Horſe, when the Cruſt is gone below the Coffin-Bone; to be hob'd and ſeated very fine.

Fig. XX. a Bar-Shoe for a Horſe that has a Corn in the Heel, and likewiſe lined with Leather to bear upon the Frog, where it is ſtrong and will bear it.

Fig. XXI. a Patten-Shoe for a lame Horſe, either in the Shoulder, Whitle-bone, or Stifle; to be put on the contrary Foot.

Fig. XXII. a Box-Shoe for a Pomice Foot, to be ſeated level all round.

Fig. XXIII. a Box-Shoe, where there is a Pain in the Quarters, to be left open for Eaſe and for the Gravel to work out.

Fig. XXIV. a plain Shoe for a bad Foot.

Fig. XXV. a Shoe where the Ball of the Foot is very thin; the void Place being for the Gravel to work out.

Fig. XXVI. ditto, for a Bruiſe for the inſide or outſide Toe; the Part grieved to be left open.

Fig. XXVII. a Bar-Shoe where the Toe and Quarters are broke away, to be ſeated ſmooth and nail'd up at the Heels, the Toe being ſupported by a Clip, for a hind Foot.

Fig. XXVIII. a narrow Bar-Shoe, to improve a thin Foot.

Fig. XXIX. a Bar-Shoe where both the Heels and the Foot are wore away, being lin'd with Leather when the Frog will bear it.

Fig. XXX. a Bar-Shoe when the Heel is wore away, and the Foot and Frog is very thin.

	Page.		*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
Chap. XXVI.	30	A Drink in a Fever or fiery Evil			
		Another for the ſame			
		Chewing Balls for the ſame			
	31	Glaſs of Antimony, one Ounce ——			6
		A Remedy for a Fever ——		1	4
Chap. XXVII.		Sal Prunella for the Faſhions, one Ounce —			2
		A Glifter for the ſame ——		1	6
		A Drink for the ſame			
		Another			
	32	A Medicine for the ſame ——		3	2
		A nouriſhing Glifter for the ſame			
		Another Remedy ——		1	2
		Another for the ſame ——			8
		Another ——		2	4
Chap. XXVIII.		A Remedy for Incontinence of Urine			
		——for a Horſe that piſſes Blood			
Chap. XXIX.	33	The Method of curing the Anticor or Anticou			
		Another Remedy for the ſame			
Chap. XXX.	34	A Medicine for the Relief of broken-winded Horſes			
		A Powder for the ſame			
		Another Remedy			
		Another for a broken Wind			
		Another			
	35	Another			
		Another			
		Another with Aloes and Saffron ——		2	6
		Another cordial Drink			
		Another to preſerve a Horſe's Wind			
		Another alleviating Remedy to a broken-winded Horſe			
		A Medicine to prevent a broken-winded Horſe from growing worſe			
	36	Another			
		Another for the ſame Purpoſe			
		Balls for a broken Wind —			10
		A Powder to mix with Oats for the ſame			
		Iron prepar'd with Sulphur, one Pound —		1	
		Balls for a broken Wind			
		Other Balls with the Gums and Flowers of Benjamin, one Pound ——		9	
Chap. XXVII.*	33*	A Remedy for Heaving of the Flanks —		2	
		Another for the ſame ——		2	
		A Powder for the ſame ——		4	6
		A Charge for a Strain —— —		2	
	34*	A Remedy for a Horſe that is over heated			
Chap. XXVIII.*		A Remedy for a Cheſt-founder			
		Another for the ſame			
Chap. XXIX.*	35*	A Remedy for Worms			
		Æthiops Mineral, one Ounce —			$4\frac{1}{2}$
		Another for Worms			
		Purge for Worms ——		2	6
Chap. XXX.*		Crocus Metallorum, 2 *d.* 1 Ounce, 1 Pound —		2	6
		A Poultice for ſwell'd Teſticles			
		Another			
	36*	Another			
		A Plaiſter for the ſame			

	Page.		*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
Chap. XV.		A Cauſtic Stone for the ſame —			
	19	Balls for the Farcin —		2	6
		An Ointment for the ſame —		3	6
		An internal Remedy		3	4
		A Lye for the Farcy			
		An Ointment with Quickſilver for the ſame - -		8	
		A Drink for the ſame —			
	20	A cauſtic Ointment for the Buds —		1	6
Chap. XVI.		A Compoſition to eat proud Fleſh in the Farcy, one Ounce, at 3 *d. per* Ounce.		1	10
		A Sulphur Bag for the Mange			3
		Powders for the ſame —			
		Another Remedy for the Mange with Quickſilver		1	6
	21	Another for the ſame		1	6
		Another with *Spaniſh* Flies —			
		Another		2	6
		A Waſh for the ſame —			
		An Ointment with Quickſilver for the ſame		1	6
		A Purge for the ſame —		4	
Chap. XVII.		A Remedy for the Mange call'd the Old Reds		4	
Chap. XVIII.	22	A Remedy for Tetters or Ring-Worms			
		An Ointment to make the Hair come when fallen off by Tetters, *&c.*			
		Another for the ſame			
Chap. XIX.	23	A Remedy for founder'd Horſes			
		A Draught for the ſame —			
		Another Remedy for the ſame		1	9
		A Draught for the ſame, with Garlick			
	24	Another way of treating a founder'd Horſe			
Chap. XX.		A Remedy for a Horſe whoſe Greaſe is melted			
		Another for the ſame —		2	
	25	Another			
Chap. XXI.		An Ointment for the Stag-Evil			
		A ſtrengthning Medicine for the ſame			
		An Embrocation for the ſame			
		A Medicine for the Stag-Evil —			
Chap. XXII.	26	A Remedy for the Vives		1	4
		Another			
Chap. XXIII.		A Remedy for the Gripes and Cholick			
	27	A Draught for the ſame			
		Oil of Amber, one Ounce —			6
		Another Remedy for the Gripes			
		Another			
		Another to make a Horſe piſs			
		Another for the Gripes			
		An Ointment to provoke Urine			
	28	A Gliſter for the Gripes of every kind			
		A Drink for the Gripes —			
Chap. XXIV.		The Method of Cure for the Vertigo or *Spaniſh* Evil		1	4
		Another Method			
Chap. XXV.	29	A Remedy for Numbneſs of the Senſes, which reſembles a Vertigo			
		Another Remedy for the Head-Ach			
		An Ointment for a Vertigo —		2	6
		A Powder for the ſame, one Ounce —			2
	30	Another Remedy for the ſame			

A Drink

	Page.		*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
Chap. LIV.		Another for ruin'd Nerves ——		1	2
	56	A Fomentation for the ſame ——		2	
		Oil of Nuts for ſwelled Legs, one Pound ——		2	
		Another Remedy for the ſame			
		An Ointment for a Horſe that has got Thorns in Hunting ——		2	6
		An Ointment to fortify relax'd Nerves ——		2	6
		A Remedy for Mallenders and Sallenders			
Chap. LV.	57	A Digeſtive for a Blow near the Fetlock ——			8
Chap. LVI.		A Remedy for a ſimple Javart			
	58	A Plaiſter for the ſame			
Chap. LVII.	59	A Tincture for a Prick in a Horſe's Foot ——			8
		Powdered Sublimate, one Ounce ——			6
		Another Remedy for the ſame			
Chap. LXI.	61	An Ointment for Maltlongs or Maltworms ——			8
Chap. LXIII.	62	A Remedy for a Quarter Seyme			
		Another for ditto			
		Another with Orpiment			
Chap. LXIV.		A Remedy for a Bleyme			
		Another			
	63	A Defenſative when a Horſe's Soles are drawn			
Chap. LXV.		A Waſh for drying of corrupted Frogs ——		1	4
	64	Aqua Infernalis ——		3	2
Chap. LXVI.	65	An Ointment for narrow Heels			
Chap. LXVIII.	66	A Remedy for a Numbneſs or Stunning of the Hoof			
		Another			
		Another to make the Feet good ——		4	4
Chap. LXIX.		A Remedy for a Horſe that is tender ſol'd			
		Another for fat and ſoft Feet			
	67	An Ointment for all Sorts of Feet			
Chap. LXX.	68	A Remedy for the Capelet			
		Another with Spirit of Turpentine			
Chap. LXXII.	69	Ætherial Spirit of Turpentine, one Ounce ---			2
		A Remedy for extended or relax'd Nerves			
		An Ointment for the ſame ——		2	4
Chap. LXXIII.		A Remedy for Diſorders in the Haunch			
Chap. LXXIV.	70	——— for a falſe Step			
Chap. LXXV.		——— for the Comb or Crown Scab			
	71	An Ointment for the ſame ——			9
Chap. LXXVI.		A Remedy for Watery Sores on the Leg			
		Another for the ſame			
		A Remedy for watery Sores ——		6	6
		Another for the ſame Diſtemper ——		2	6
		Another for ſcabby Legs ——		3	4
		Another for watery or ſcabby Legs ——		2	6
Chap. LXXVII.	72	Lapis Infernalis for Warts, one Ounce ——		1	6
		A Stone to eat off Warts and proud Fleſh ——			
Chap. LXXXI.	74	A Remedy for batter'd Soles			
Chap. LXXXIII.	75	——— for Spavins			
		The ſtrong Ointment for Spavins ——		5	
Chap. LXXXIV.	76	A Remedy for Varices			
Chap. LXXXV.		——— for a Veſſigon			
		Another with Spirits of Wine and Camphire ——		5	
Chap. LXXXVII.	79	Purging Pills for a Horſe ——		2	
		Another Purge with Æthiops Mineral ——		2	4

Liver

	Page.		*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
Chap. XXX.		A Remedy for another Sort of Swelling in the Teſticles			
		Another			
		Another			
Chap. XXXI.		A Stone for a Gangrene			
	37	Another Remedy for the ſame —		1	6
		A Remedy to hinder the Gangrene reaching the Heart —		1	8
		Another for the ſame			
		A Fomentation for the ſame			
		A Drink againſt internal Venom			
		Another with *Venice* Treacle —			
Chap. XXXII.	38	For Bites of venomous Animals		1	8
Chap. XXXIII.		An Ointment of Colewort Leaves			
		To purge a Horſe gently, and fatten him			
		A Decoction of Starlings			
		A Feed with Nettle Seed			
		—— with Fenugreek Seed			
		—— with Rye Flour			
		Balls to give a Horſe Appetite —			
		A Waſh for Cancers in the Mouth		1	2
Chap. XXXIV.	39	A Remedy for the Tongue cut by the Bridle			
		Another with Figs			
		Pills for a Horſe in a ſick and languiſhing Condition —		2	6
		A Purge for a Horſe with ſweet Oil —		2	6
		A Waſh for all Sorts of Wounds —		2	6
		A Remedy to dry up Wounds			
		A Suppurative for Kernels on a Horſe's Back			
		Eſſence of Turpentine, one Ounce —			2
	40	Another Remedy for a ſore Back —			6
Chap. XXXVII.	41	A Remedy for Hurts on the Withers			
Chap. XLII.	44	Another			
		A Remedy for a bruis'd Shoulder			
		An Ointment for the ſame —			
	45	*Flanders* Oil of Bays, one Pound —		1	2
		Candles for a Shoulder-ſlip —		2	
Chap. XLIII.	46	An Ointment for the Spunge —		2	6
Chap. XLVI.	48	A Remedy for Splints		3	
	49	An Ointment for Splints and Fuſſes —			
		Another			7
		Another			
		A Cauſtic for the ſame —			6
		Another			
		Another			
Chap. XLVIII.	51	An Ointment for Windgalls —		3	
		A Remedy to make Windgalls diſappear			
Chap. XLIX.	52	An Ointment for Burns			
Chap. L.	53	An Ointment for the Mallenders			
		Another for Mallenders, Mules, and Sallenders —		2	4
		Another			
		Another — —		2	
Chap. LIV.	55	A Remedy for a Blow on the Nerve			
		An Ointment for the ſame —		2	6
		A Remedy for the Nerves —		3	

INDEXES

TO

VOLUME II.

I. An Index of Diſeaſes, and other Particulars relating to the Knowledge of a Horſe.

A.

AGE of a Horſe, how to know, 5.
Anticor, or Anticow, 33. Moſt dangerous in hot Countries, ibid.
Appetite, bad, 38.

B.

Barbs, how to know and cure, 6.
Baſtard-Strangles, 12.
Batter'd Soles, 73.
Beating of the Flank, occaſioned by Straining, 33.
Begue, a Mark ſo called, 6.
Bite of a mad Dog, 116, 126.
Bite of a Serpent, or other venomous Animal, 37.
Bleyme, how to know, &c. 62.
Bloated Windgalls, 50.
Blood Spavins, 74.
Bloody Gripes, 27.
Bloody Urine, 85.
Blow on the Eye, 8. On the Nerve, 54. Between the Fetlock and Heel, 56.
Bone-Spavin, 74.
Bow Legs, a Horſe that has them to be rejected, 54.
Broken winded, or Purſive, 34.
Burns, 52.

C.

Cancer in the Mouth, 38.
Cancerous Farcy, 17.
Cancerous Glanders, 15.
Canker in the Noſe, 118, 121.
Capelet, or Paſſe Campane, 68.
Cheſt-Foundering, 34*.
Cholick, ſee Gripes, 118, 120.
Circled Feet, 73.
Cloven, or Oxes Feet, 61.
Cold, 113, 115, 116, 117, 120, 121.
Cooling, or Chilling of the Shoulders, 45.
Core in the Paſtern, or Javart, 57.
Cough, ſee broken Wind, 116.
Crown Scab, or Comb, 70.
Curb, the Diſtemper ſo called, 77.

D.

Dragon in the Eye, 20.
Dung, Remark on it, 78.

E.

Eye, Diſeaſes of the, a Blow on the, 8. Hollow, ibid.
Eyes, Sight of, diſordered, 9. A Web in, ibid. Whitlow in, 11.
Eyes of a Colt, how ſtrained, 8.

F.

Faintneſs for want of Nouriſhment, 43.
Falſe Step, 69.
Farcy, the ſeveral Sorts of, 16. Farini Oculus, ibid. Flying Farcy, 17. Corded Farcy, ibid. Hen's Arſe Farcy, ibid. 114, ibid. 115, 122. Cancerous Farcy, ibid. Internal Farcy, 18. How to manage, ibid.
Farini Oculus, ſee Farcy.
Faſhions, Deſcription and Cauſe of, 31.
Fat Spavin, 75.
Feet, ſoft and tender, 66, 67. Full, or clogg'd up, 73. Circled, ibid.
Fetlock and Heel, a Blow between, 56.
Fever, or fiery Evil, 30, &c. How to know, ibid.
Figs in a Horſe's Feet, 82, 83.
Flanks, ſee Heaving.
Fleſhy Fogs on the fore Feet, 72.
Flying Farcy, ſee Farcy.

	Page.		*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
Chap. LXXXVII.		Liver of Antimony, one Pound —		2	
		Crocus Metallorum, one Pound —		2	6
	80	A Glister for a Looseness			
		Another for a Horse that has taken a Purge which has not work'd —		2	
		A refreshing Glister —		2	
		Another — —		2	
		The cordial and universal Powder, one Pound		2	
	81	Another Medicine to fortify a Horse whose Appetite is pall'd —		1	6
		How to dye the Hair of a Horse			
		How to paint the Eye-brows of an old Horse			
		A Remedy to make Hair come			
	82	How to make what we call a Star come on the Forehead of a Horse			
		How to fill up the hollow Places over a Horse's Eyes			
		Remedies for Figs in a Horse's Feet —		4	
	83	Double Aqua Fortis, one Ounce —			4
	84	Madam Feuillet's green Balsam, one Ounce —		1	
		Gunshot Water			
	85	Lapis Mirabilis, one Ounce —			8
		A Remedy for Sprains			
		A Poultice for swell'd Stones.			

INDEXES

Shoulder-ſlip, or Shoulder-wrench, 43. Different Cauſes and Kinds of it, ib. 44, 45.
Shrew Mouſe, his venomous Bite, 37.
Soles, battered, 73.
Spaniſh Evil, ſee Vertigo.
Spavin, Bone, 74.
Spavin, Fat, 75.
Spavins, or Blood-Spavins, 74.
Spinal Glanders, 15.
Splents, three ſeveral Sorts of, 43.
Sprains, 85.
Spunge, a Diſeaſe ſo called, 46.
Stable, infected, may be of dangerous Conſequence, 15, 33.
Stag-evil, why ſo called, &c. 25.
Step, falſe, 69.
Stiffneſs of the Legs, 47.
Stirrups uneven, Effect of it, 43.
Straining. Beating of the Flank, occaſioned by Straining, 34.
Strangles, various Species of, 11. How to know them, 12.
Stranguillon, a Species of Strangles, 13.
Stunning of the Hoof, 66.
Swelling of the Teſticles, ſee Teſticles.

T.

Tail of a Horſe, 40.
Teeth, Names of, and Manner of their coming, 1, &c.
Tender-ſole, 66.
Teſticles, Swelling of the, 35*. Another Sort, 36*.
Tetters, or Ring-worms, 22.
Thorn got in Hunting, 56.
Tongue cut by the Bridle, 39.

U.

Varices, 76.
Venom, ſee Poiſon.
Vermiforme, the Vertigo ſo called.
Vertigo, or *Spaniſh* Evil, 28.
Veſſigon, 76.
Vives, Cauſe, &c. of, 26. To prevent, ib. More of, ib. And in the Chapter of Gripes.
Urine, ſee Incontinence of, and Bloody.

W.

Warts upon the Legs, 72.
Watery Sores on the Legs, 71.
Web in the Eye, 9.
Whitlow in the Eye, 11.
Windgalls, the three ſeveral Kinds of, 50. What Horſes are moſt ſubject to them, ib.
Wither-wrung, or Hurts on the Withers, 41, Impoſtumations of, 42.
Worm, Notion of one in the Vertigo fabulous, 29.
Worms in Horſes, 35*.
Wounds, all Sorts of, 39.

II. An Index of Remedies, Operations, Inſtruments, &c.

A.

ADders, Preparation of, for a Seyme, 62.
Æthiops Mineral, for the Worms, 35*.
Antimony, Liver of, how to make, 79.
Appetite, to provoke, 114.
Aqua infernalis, for corrupted Frogs, 64. How to make, ibid.

B.

Bacon, fat, for a broken Wind, 34. For the Heaving of the Flank, 33*. Rind of, for Splents, 49.
Bag of Sulphur, for the Mange, 21. Of hot Ingredients, for the Fever, 80.
Balls, for a Horſe to hold in his Mouth, 30. For the Farcy, 19. For a broken Wind, 34. To give a Horſe Appetite, 38. Pectoral, 116. Other Sorts, 119, 121.
Balm, green, Madam *Feuillet*'s, 84.
Barring a Vein, 78.
Bark, Jeſuits, for a Fever, 30, 31.
Bathing, for a founder'd Horſe, 23.
Billet a Horſe in gelding, how to, 40.
Bite, Receipt for, 116. Of a mad Dog, to cure, 121.
Black Soap, for the old Reds, 52.
Bladder of a Pig, or Ox, to uſe in Splents, 48.
Bleeding, when preſcribed, with various Methods of, in different Caſes, 18, 23, 26, 27, 34*, 45.
Bones of a Horſe, Anatomy of them, 90, &c.
Bots, or Worms, to cure, 122.
Broken Wind, Receipts for, 115.
Bull's Pizzle, it's Uſe in Farriery, 13, 29.
Burgundy Pitch, preſcribed in the Anticor, 33.

C.

Candle, how to make uſe of one for an Opening of the Shoulders, 45.
Cauſtic,

Forging, what it means in a Horſe, 54.
Foundering of Horſes, Cauſes and Deſcription of it, 22, 23.
Frogs, or Fruſhes, new, 63. Corrupted, ib.
Full, or clogg'd-up Feet, 73.
Fuſees, or Splents, 48.

G.

Gag-Teeth, how to know and make even, 7.
Gangrene, or Mortification, 36*.
Giggs upon the Lips, how to know and cure, 7.
Glanders, incurable Sorts, 15. Of the Glands, how to know, ib. Of the Spine, or Backbone Marrow, ib. The cancerous Glanders, ibid.
Graps upon the Legs, 72.
Greaſy Heels,
Green Diet, a Cauſe of the Farcy, 22.
Gripes, or Cholick, 67, 68, 69.

H.

Halter-caſt, 59.
Haunch, Diſorders of, 69.
Head-ach, and Numbneſs of the Senſes, 29.
Head-evil, the contagious, 13. Cure of, ib.
Heaving of the Flank, 33*.
Heel, gaul'd,
Hen's arſe Farcy, ſee Farcy.
Hoof, numb'd, 66. Brittle, 67.
Horny Javarts, 58.

I.

Javart, or Core in the Paſtern, 57.
Impoſtumations of the Withers, 42.
Incaſtellated Feet, or narrow Heels, 64.
Incontinence of Urine, 32.
Inflammation of the Yard, Teſticles, &c. 41.
Internal Farcy, ſee Farcy.
Itch, ſee Mange.

L.

Lampas, how to know and cure, 7.
Legs, Defects of, 54. Swelling of, 56. Watery Sores on, 71.

M.

Mallenders, how to know, &c. 52, 53.
Maltlong, or Maltworms, 60.
Mange, Itch, or Scab, Cauſes of, 20.
Mark in a Horſe's Mouth, 5. How to counterfeit, 6.
Melted Greaſe, what it is, 24. How to know it, ibid.
Moon-Eyes, how to know, 8.
Morfoundering, a Species of the Strangles, 12.
Mortification, ſee Gangrene.
Mules, diſtinguiſh'd from the Mallenders, 53. Tranſverſe, what, 60.

N.

Narrow Heels, 64.
Navel Galls, or Hurts upon the Navel, 42.
Nerve, a Blow on the, or Nerve-Shoe, 54.
Nerves that are ruin'd, 55. Relax'd, or extended, 68.
Nervous Windgall, 50.
Nervous Javarts, 58.
Numbneſs of the Senſes, reſembling a Vertigo, 29.
Numbneſs, or Stunning of the Hoof, 66.

O.

Old Reds, a Diſeaſe ſo called, being a Species of the Mange, 21.
Opening of the Shoulder, or true Shoulder Slip, 45.
Oſſelets, the three ſeveral Kinds of, 49.
Ox-kneed Horſe, incurable, 47.
Ox, or cloven Feet, 61.

P.

Piſſing Blood, 32.
Poiſon, internal, 37.
Pole-evil, what, 43.
Prick in the Foot, 59.
Proud Fleſh, 20.
Purſive, or broken-winded Horſe, 34.

Q.

Quarter Seyme, 62.

R.

Rats Tails on the Legs, 67.
Ring-worms, ſee Tetters.
Running at the Noſe, 30.

S.

Saddle not fit, Effects of it, 43, 44.
Sallenders, Difference between that and the Mallenders, 53.
Scab, ſee Mange.
Scratches, or Chaps, 59.
Seyme, what and whence, 61.

Hazleſtick, to uſe in Splents, 48.
Hellebore-root, how uſed in the Vertigo, 29. In the Anticor, 34.
Holes, to be made in a Vertigo, 74.
Hoof, to make it grow, 116.
Honey preſcribed, for Cheſt-foundering, 102.
Horſes, Characters of thoſe of different Countries, 88, 89.

I.

Jeſuits Bark, in Fevers, 30. How ſupplied, if not to be got, ib.
Jews and Jockies, their Manner of marking Horſes, 6.
Inciſion of the Glands, 15. For the Vives, 26. For the Head-ach, 29. For the Anticor, 33.
Impoſtumation of the Withers, 42. For ſtiff Legs, 47.
Intuſions, for the Glanders, 16. For the Mange, 21. For melted Greaſe, 25. For the Vives, 26. For a Fever, 31. For Incontinence of Urine, 32.
Iron, Farrier's, to pierce a Swelling, 33. For a venomous Bite, 37. For an Inciſion in impoſtumated Withers, 42.

K.

Knives of Steel, to give the Fire with, 51.

L.

Lapis infernalis, it's Uſe, and how to make, 72.
Lapis Mirabilis, how uſed for the Eyes, 18. How to make, 85.
Lard, Boar's, for a broken Wind, 35. For Javarts, 58.
Lees of Wine, in what Caſe to uſe, 46.
Lily-roots, for a Javart, 57.
Lime-water, 120.
Liniment, for the Heaving of the Flank, 33*. Againſt a Gangrene, 37.
Liver of Antimony, for the Tetters, 53. How to make, 79.
Lowther, Sir John, his Medicines for a Cold, 113.
Lye, for a Farcy, 19.

M.

Malt, to make Extract of, 120.
Mares, how to chuſe, 87. Other Particulars concerning, ib. 88.
Maſs, to tie up in a Cloth, 14.
Mixture, for a Running of the Noſe, 16. For a Farcy, 18. Melted Greaſe, 25. For the Vives, 26. For a broken Wind, 34, 35, 36.
Moon-ey'd Horſe, how to cure, 8.
Mountfort, Mr. his Receipt for any Sore, 121.
Muſcles of a Horſe, Anatomy of them, 95.

N.

Navets, ſee Turnips.
Nerves of the fore Legs, how to cut the, 47.

O.

Oil of Turpentine and Brandy, for a foundered Horſe, 23. Mixture of, for the Stag-evil, 25. For the Gripes, 26. Of Bays, &c. for a broken Wind, 35. For Heaving of the Flank, 34*. Againſt a Gangrene, 35*. For a Shoulder-ſlip, 45. For the ſame, 114. Another, 117. Another, 119. For Strains, &c. 120.
Ointments, to ripen the Swelling in the Strangles, 12. Others for the Strangles, 14. For the Farcy, 18, 19. For the Mange, 20, 21. In the Head-ach, 29. For a venomous Bite, 38. Suppurative, 39, 40. For a Shoulder-ſlip, or Strain, 44. For the Sponge in Horſes, 46. For Splents, 48, 49. For Windgalls, 51. For Burns, 52. For the Mallenders, 53. For a Blow on the Nerve, 55. For ruin'd Nerves, ibid. 56. For relaxed Nerves, 56. For a Thorn in the Foot, ibid. For a Blow on the Fetlock, 57. For incaſtellated Heels, 65. For the Hoof, 66. To make the Horns good, ib. For a tender Sole, ib. For all Sorts of Feet, 67. For relaxed Nerves, 69. For Diſorders of the Haunches, ib. For the Crown-Scab, 71. For ſore Legs, ib. For a Spavin, 75. For watry Legs, 113. Foot Ointment, 114. For greaſy Heels, ib. For the Farcy, ib. For a Swelling, 116. The Bliſtering, 117. The Red, for greaſy Heels, 118. For the Heels, 119. The Green, for all Sores, ib. For a Strain, ib.

P.

Panada, for the Stag-Evil, 25. For the Fever, 31.
Paring the Feet, for Figs, 82.
Patience, the Herb ſo called, 42.
Perfume, for a glandery Horſe, 16.

Pills,

Cauſtic, to uſe in Splents, 49.
Charge, the Bliſtering, 117. Others, 120.
Cloth, Linen for the Pole-evil, 43.
Cold, Sir *John Lowther*'s Receipt for a, 113. A Drink for the ſame, ib. Various Receipts for, 115, 116.
Colt's Foot, an Inſtrument ſo called among Farriers, 7.
Commiſſioners to buy Horſes, Inſtructions for them, 88, 89.
Compoſition to hold in the Mouth, 39. For Wringing on the Withers, 41. For the Inſide of a Horſe's Foot, 66. To put round the Foot of a Horſe, ibid. For a falſe Step, 70.
Cordial, ſee Draught.
Cordial Powder, how to make, 80.
Coudrier, Mr. de la, his Receipt for a Farcy, 115.
Cow-dung, for a founder'd Horſe, 56.
Cream, to be uſed in Inflammations of the Yard, &c. 41.
Crocus Metallorum, Infuſion of, 31. For the Worms, 35.
Cutting a Vein, 78.

D.

Davenport, Capt. his Receipt for the Greaſe, 115.
Decoction, for a morfounder'd Horſe, 14. For the Mange, 21. For Piſſing of Blood, 32.
Defenſative for a Horſe whoſe Soles are drawn, 63.
Digeſtive Ointment, 57.
Draught, a cordial one, 12. Another, ib. In the Stranguillon, 13. For a ſick Horſe, 14. For a Running at the Noſe, ib. Another, 15. For the Farcy, 18, 19. For melted Greaſe, 24. For the Stag-Evil, 25. For the Vives, 26. For the Gripes, 27, 28. For the Vertigo, &c. 30. For a Fever, ib. For the Faſhions, 31, 32. For a Horſe that piſſes Blood, 32. For a broken Wind, 34, 35, 36. For the Heaving of the Flanks, 33*. For the Worms, 35*. Againſt a Gangrene, 37. Againſt internal Poiſon, ib. To fortify a Horſe that is ready to caſt, 81. For the Farcy,
Drink for a Cold, 117, 120. For the Gripes, 118, 120. Other Sorts, 119, 121.

E.

Eggs, Yolks of, for a Halter-caſt, 59.
Elder, Conſerve of, for the Vives, 26.
Elder Shoots, for Cheſt-foundering, 34*.
Emetic, preſcribed, 27.
Emetic Wine, how made, 31.
Expreſſions, for the Eyes, 14, 15. Of Figs for a broken Wind, 92.
Eyes, various Forms of Remedies for, 10, &c. How to fill up the hollow Places in them, 82.
Eye-brows of an old Horſe, how to paint, 81.
Eye-water, for a Blow, 8. For a Web in the Eye, 9. Other Forms of, 9, 10.

F.

Farcy, various Remedies for, 42, 48, 114, 122.
Farrier, cannot have a light Hand, 77.
Fatten a Horſe, how to, 112, 113, 114.
Feet, how to pare, 82. And dreſs afterwards, 83.
Feuillet, Madam, her green Balm, 79. How to make, 84.
File, Steel, it's Uſe to Horſe's Teeth, 7.
Fire, to give a Horſe the Fire, Manner of that Operation for Windgalls, 51. Only a good Horſe worthy of it, 52. Manner of it for Maltlongs, 60. For the Capelet, 68. For the Bone-Spavin, 74. For Spavins in general, 75.
Fomentation, for ſwelled Teſticles, 36*. Againſt a Gangrene, 37.
Foubert, Mr. his Ointment, 113.
Foundering, various Remedies for, 56, 58, 115.
Fumigation, for a broken Wind, 35.

G.

Garlick, Infuſion of, for a foundered Horſe, 23. To uſe in Splents, 49.
Geld a Horſe, how to do it, 40.
Glands, how to take away, 15. Inefficacy of that Operation, ib.
Gliſters preſcribed, 22, 24, 25, 28, 30, 33, 34*. One for the Gripes, 27, 28. For the Faſhions, 32. For the Baſtard-ſtrangles, ibid. For a Looſeneſs, 80. For a Horſe that has taken a Purge, ib. A refreſhing one, ib. Others, 118.
Goat Horns, how uſed in Farriery, 8, 33.
Gore, Capt. his Receipt for a Farcy, 115.
Gravel in the Foot, to cure, 118.
Greaſy Heels, Receipts for, 114, 115, 116, 117.
Gunſhot Water, or a vulnerary Draught, 84.

H.

Hair of a Horſe, how to die, 81.
Hair fallen off, to make it come, 22, 81.

An INDEX of Remedies in the Supplement, with the Prices of the principal affixed to them.

	s.	d.
Page 113. A Receipt for a Cold by Sir *John Lowther* ——		
A Drink for a Cold, by the ſame	1	8
An Ointment for watery Legs, by Monſieur *Foubert*		
Another		
Page 114. Foot-Ointment		
A Salve for Horſes Hoofs from *Petworth*		
For the Greaſe in the Heels		
Another		
For the Farcy, from *Stockpool*	1	6
Another for the Sores		
To manage a Horſe with the Farcy		
Another Receipt for the Farcy from the Farrier at *Bucks*	2	
For a Shoulder Slipt or Stiff		
For the Farcy ——	2	
Page 115. Another from Monſieur *De la Coudrier*		
For the Greaſe in Ireland		
For the Farcy from Capt. *Gore*		
For the Farcy		
For the heat of the Feet or foundering		
For the Greaſe, from Capt. *Davenport*		
A Purge for a Cold ——	1	2
For a Cold		
For the Breaking a Cold		
Another Purge not ſo ſtrong as the other —— ——	1	
A Receipt for a Cold		
For a broken or ſhort winded Horſe		
Page 116. To make a Horſe's Hoof grow		
For a Bite		
For a Crack or Prick in the Hoof		
For a Gall'd-Heel		
To refreſh a Horſe after a Cold		
For a Swelling		
A Pectoral Ball for a Cough	1	10
For the Greaſe in Horſes Legs		
Page 117. Another		
A Drink for a Cold		
To take off a Splint		
For a Cold —— ——	2	
For a Shoulder ſlip or ſtiff Shoulder		
Sharp Water		
The Bliſtering Charge	2	6
A Bliſtering Ointment	4	0
To make a Horſe Stale		
Page 118. For the Gripes		
A Purge to be worked with warm Water —— ——	1	8

	s.	d.
To eaſe a Splint or Spavin	1	0
The red Ointment for Greaſe or Cracks —— —	3	
A Purge	1	8
For a Canker in the Noſe of a Horſe	1	
For a Swelling	2	4
A Cure for the Gravel in a Horſe's Foot		
A Glyſter for a Horſe		
A Purge for a Horſe	1	8
Page 119. A ſharp Water		
A Drink		
For a Strained Shoulder	1	8
Ointment for Horſes Heels	4	8
Green Oinment for Wounds and Sores —— ——	1	3
For a Horſe's Foot when the Sole is taken out		
Horſe Balls at 2*s.* 6*d. per lb.*		
A Drink ——	1	
A Sharp Water for a Fiſtula or Cancer, or to waſh and cure any Sore ——	2	
Page 120. For the Gripes	1	6
A Hoof Salve		
Lime-Water for the Mange		
Ointment for Horſes Heels	1	4
A Charge		
For the Stranguillion		
Oils good for Strains, Knocks or Swellings ——	1	8
A Drink for a Cold		
For a Cold		8
To make Extract of Malt		
Page 121. For a Cold		
For a Strain in the Back Sinew		
Balls		
For a Cold	1	4
A Purge ——		9
A Drink	1	10
For the Canker —		
Sharp Water		
A Poultice		
For the Bite of a Mad-dog		
A Receipt for any Sore by Mr. *Mounford*		
For a Splint, Spavin, or Ringbone		
Page 122. For Worms and Bots		
For a Swelling		
For any Swelling or Strain		
For a Splint, Spavin, or Curb		
To cure the Bots, or Worms	1	0
For a Sinew Strain		
A Gripe Drink		
For the Gripes ——	1	6
A Receipt for the Farcy	2	3

FINIS.

Pills, to purge the Brain of a Horſe that has ſore Eyes, 9. For a Running at the Noſe, 14. For a broken Wind, 36. For the Heaving of the Flank, 33*. For the Worms, 35*. For a Horſe in a languiſhing ſick Condition, 39. General purging ones, 79.
Plaiſter, for ſwelled Teſticles, 36*. For Javarts, 58. For a Seyme, 62.
Poultice, for ſwelled Teſticles, 35*, 36*. For a Bleyme, 62. For Sprains, 85. For ſwell'd Stones, ib. Other Sorts,
Powder, to diſſipate a Web, 10. For the Eyes, ib. For a broken Wind, 34, 35, 36. For the Heaving of the Flank, 33*. Cordial Powder, how to make, 80. A general one, ib.
Proud Fleſh, a Compoſition to eat off, 18.
Purge, for the Farcy, 8. For the Mange, 21. A gentle one, that fattens a Horſe, 38. Another Sort of, 39. A general one, 78. Another, 79. Another, ibid. Another, 115 Another, 121.

Q.

Quills, Gooſe, their Uſe in the Head-Evil, 13.

R.

Raponti, or Monk's Rhubarb, 23.
Reſtringents, for the ſore Feet of a foundered Horſe, 24.
Rowell, for the Vertigo, 28. For an Impoſtumation on the Withers, 42.
Ruſhes, Juice of, for melted Greaſe, 24.

S.

Scarification of the Lips, 7.
Sealing Wax, to uſe in a Bleyme, 63.
Shoe, a peculiar Sort for incaſtellated Heels, 65.
Shoes, in what Caſe to be taken off, 23.
Sope, black, of uſe in the Glanders, 15. In the Old Reds, 21. In the Tetters, 22. In the Wringing of the Withers, 41. In a lame Shoulder, 44. In the Crown Scab, 70.
Stable, how to preſerve, or reſtore an infected one, 89.
Stale, to make a Horſe, 18.
Stallions, how to chuſe, 87.
Star in the Head, how to make one come, 82.
Starlings, a Medicine made of them, 38.
Stone, to uſe in Farcies, 5. Againſt a Gangrene, 36*. To eat off Warts, 72.
Strangles, various Remedies for, 23, &c.
Stranguillion, to cure, 120.
Stud, a Treatiſe of the, 86. Rules to be obſerved in, ib.
Suppurative, for Kernels on a Horſe's Back, 39, 40.
Swelling, Receipts for,
Swim on dry Ground, how to make a Horſe, 45.

T.

Tail, the beſt Way of cutting it off, 40.
Teazles, for a broken Wind, 35.
Temporal Artery, how to cut, 13.
Tendon of the Leg, how to cut, 47.
Tile, Pieces of, to uſe in Splents, 49. In Spavins, 75.
Tincture, for Javarts, 58. For a Prick in the Foot, 59.
Turnips, wild, to uſe in Splents, 49. In the Mallenders, 53.
Turpentine, Spirits of, 44, 55. Eſſence of, for Splents, 48. For Javarts, 58. For incaſtellated Feet, 65. For the Capelet, 68. For relaxed Nerves, 69. For a falſe Step, 70. For watery Sores on the Legs, 71.

U.

Vein, how to cut, for the Varices, 76. How to bar, for the Curb, 78.
Vine Aſhes, preſcribed for Cheſt-foundring, 34*.
Vine-Tops, wild, for a founder'd Horſe, 24.
Vinegar, and Honey, their Uſe, 29. Vinegar is in many Compoſitions with Spirits of Turpentine, and with Urine for a Veſſigon. See thoſe Words.
Unnerve a Horſe, how to, 9.
Unſole a Horſe, how to, 63.
Urine, to provoke, 27.
Urine, for a Fomentation, 71. For a Veſſigon, 76.
Vulnerary Draught, or Gunſhot Water, 84.

W.

Waſh, for a Cancer in the Mouth, 38. For a Tongue that is cut, 39. For a Blow on the Nerve, 55. For corrupted Frogs, 63. For ſore Legs, 71.
Water, ſee Eye-Water. For all Sorts of Wounds, 39. Sharp Water, 121. Other Sorts, 119, 120.
Wedge of Wood, for a Horſe's Mouth, 25.
Whale-bone, uſe of in the Gripes, 68.
Whip a Horſe in gelding, how to, 40.
Windgalls, to make them diſappear, 51.
Worm, the *Italians* pretended Manner of taking it, 29.

APPUI, or *ſtay upon the hand*, is the reciprocal ſenſe between the horſe's mouth and the bridle-hand, or the ſenſe of the action of the bridle in the horſeman's hand.

ARCHED; a horſe is ſaid to have arched-legs when his knees are bended arch-wiſe.

To ARM; a horſe is ſaid to arm himſelf when he preſſes down his head, as if he would check, and bends his neck ſo as to reſt the branches of his bridle upon his counter, in order to diſobey the bit mouth, and guard his bars and his mouth, which are relieved by over-bending his neck.

ARMAN, a confection of wonderful efficacy to prevent a total loſs of appetite in horſes.

ARRESTS, are mangy humours upon the ſinews of the hinder legs of a horſe, between the ham and the paſtern. They ſeldom appear upon the ſhank ſinew.

ARZEL, a horſe is ſaid to be arzel, that has a white mark upon his far foot behind.

ATTAINT, is a blow, or wound, received by a horſe in his inner feet.

AUBIN is a broken going, or pace, of a horſe between an amble and a gallop.

AVERTI, a French word uſed in the manage, as applied to the pace or motion of a horſe; ſignifying a motion that is injoined, regulated, and required in the leſſons.

Pas ecoute, and Pas d'ecole, (*i. e.* liſtening paces, or ſchool paces) ſignify the ſame thing.

B.

BALOTADES are the leaps of a horſe between two pillars, or upon a ſtraight line, made with juſtneſs of time, with the aids of the hands, and the calves of the legs; and that in ſuch manner, that when his fore-feet are in the air, he ſhews nothing but the ſhoes of his hinder feet without yerking out.

BANQUET, is that ſmall part of the branch of the bridle that is under the eye, which being rounded like a ſmall rod, gathers and joins the extremities of the bitt to the branch, and that in ſuch a manner that the banquet is not ſeen, but covered by the cap, or that part of the bit that is next the branch.

BANDS of a ſaddle are two pieces of iron flat, and three fingers broad, nailed upon the bows of the ſaddle, one on each ſide, contrived to hold the bows in the ſituation that maketh the form of the ſaddle.

BARBLES are knots of ſuperfluous fleſh, that grow up the channels of a horſe's mouth; that is the interval that ſeparates the bars, and lies under the tongue.

BARDELLE, is a ſaddle made in the form of a great ſaddle, but only of cloth ſtuffed with ſtraw, and tied tight down with packthread, without either leather, wood or iron.

BARNACLES, horſe twitchers, or brakes; theſe are things which Farriers uſe to put upon horſes noſes, when they will not ſtand quietly to be ſhod, blooded, or dreſſed of any ſore.

BARS of a horſe's mouth, are the ridge, or higheſt parts of that place of the gum that never bears any teeth, and is ſituated between the grinders, and the tuſhes, on each ſide of the mouth: ſo that the part of the gum which lies under, and at the ſide of the bars, retains the name of gum.

BAY colour. A bay horſe is what we commonly call red inclining to cheſnut.

This colour varies ſeveral ways; it is a dark bay, or a light bay, according as it is more or leſs deep: and we hawe likewiſe dapple bays. See MIROUETTE.

BAYARD, a bay horſe.

BEAT. To beat the duſt or powder, is ſaid of a horſe that at each time, or motion, does not take in ground or way enough with his fore-legs.

BELLY; a thick-bellied, a well-bodied, a well thick-flanked horſe; that is, a horſe that has large, long, and well made ribs; or ſuch as are neither too narrow nor too flat.

BELLY-FRETTING, is a grievous pain in the belly of a horſe, beſides the cholic.

BISHOPING, a term amongſt horſe-courſers, which they uſe for thoſe ſophiſtications they uſe to make an old horſe appear young, and a bad one good, &c.

BITT, or horſe-bitt, in general, ſignifies the whole machine of all the iron appurtenances of a bridle; as the bitt-mouth, the branches, the curb, the ſevil-holes, the tranchefil, and croſs chains; but oftentimes it ſignifies only the bitt-mouth in particular.

BITT-MOUTH, is a piece of iron forged ſeveral ways, in order to be put into a horſe's mouth, and to keep it in ſubjection.

BLAZE. See STAR and WHITE-FACE.

BLEYNE, or Bleyme, [*in Horſes*] an inflammation occaſioned by the blood's putrifying in the inner part of the coffin, towards the heel, between the ſole and the coffin-bone. See HOOF-CAST.

BLINDNESS [*in Horſes*] may be thus diſcerned: The walk, or ſtep of a blind horſe, is always uncertain and unequal.

BLOOD-LETTING; the ſigns or indications of blood-letting in a horſe are theſe; his eyes will look red, and his veins ſwell more than ordinary; he will alſo have an itching about his mane

A

DICTIONARY

EXPLAINING THE

TECHNICAL TERMS

THAT BELONG TO THE

STUD, STABLE, MANAGE, AND FARRIERY;

Or Whatever elſe relates to HORSES.

A.

ABATE; a horſe is ſaid to abate, or take down, his curvets, when working upon curvets, he puts his two hind legs to the ground both at once, and obſerves the ſame exactneſs in all the times.

ABSCESS, proceeds from a blow, hurt, or ſome violence.

ACHE, a pain in any part of the Body; a diſeaſe that cauſes numbneſs in the joints, and proceeds from cold, taken upon hard and violent exerciſe or labour.

ACOPUM, a fomentation to allay the ſenſe of wearineſs; alſo a medicine for horſes, uſed for the ſame purpoſe.

ACTION of the mouth, is the agitation of the tongue, and the mandible of a horſe, that by champing upon the bridle, keep his mouth freſh. You may ſee by the white ropy foam, that a horſe has the action of the mouth, which is a ſign of vigour, mettle, and health.

ACULER, a French word, uſed in the academies, importing that a horſe working upon volts in the Manage, does not go far enough forwards at every time or motion, ſo that his ſhoulders embrace, or take in, too little ground, and his croupe comes too near the center of the volt.

AID; to aid, aſſiſt, or ſuccour, a horſe, is to ſuſtain and help him to work true, and mark his times or motions with a juſt exactneſs.

AIR is a cadence and liberty of motion, accommodated to the natural diſpoſition of the horſe, which makes him work in the manage, and riſe with obedience, meaſure, and juſtneſs of time. Some riding-maſters take the word Air in a ſtrict ſenſe, as ſignifying the manage that is higher, ſlower, and more artful or deſigned than the *terra a terra*; but others gives it a larger ſignification, including under that ſenſe *terra a terra*.

AMBLING; a motion in a horſe that is much deſired, very uſeful, but not eaſily to be obtained the right way, notwithſtanding the vain confidence of the various profeſſors of it, who, tho' they ſo confidently aſſert the ſucceſs, yet differ in their methods to affect it.

ANBURY, a kind of wen, or ſpungy wart, growing upon any part of a horſe's body, full of blood.

his ſhoes; and from a balotade in this, that in a balotade he does not yerk out.

CARACOL, is an oblique piſte or tread traced out in a ſemi-round, changing from one hand to another, without obſerving a regular ground.

CAREER; this word ſignifies both the ground that is proper for the manage and courſe, and race of a horſe that does not go beyond two hundred paces.

CAVALCADOUR, is a word uſed at the court of *France*, and among the families of the blood, ſignifying the querry; that is, maſter of the horſe.

CAUTING-IRON, an iron with which farriers ſear thoſe parts of a horſe that require burning.

CHANFRIN, is the fore-part of a horſe's head, extending from under the ears, along the interval, between the eye-brows, down to the noſe.

CHANGE a horſe, or change hand, is to turn, or bear the horſe's head from one hand to another, from the right to the left, and from the left to the right.

CHANNEL of a horſe, is the hollow between the two bars, or the nether jaw-bones, in which the tongue is lodged.

CHAPELET, is a couple of ſtirrup-leathers, mounted each of them with a ſtirrup, and joined at top in a ſort of leather buckle, called the head of the chapelet, by which they are made faſt to the pommel of the ſaddle.

CHAPERON of a bit-mouth, is a word only uſed for ſcatch-mouths, and all others that are not cannon-mouths.

CHARBON, an obſolete French word, ſignifying that little black ſpot or mark, that remains after a large ſpot, in the cavity of the corner teeth of a horſe, about the ſeventh or eighth year.

CHASTISEMENTS, or corrections, are the ſevere and rigorous effects of the aids; for when the aids are given with ſeverity they become puniſhments.

CHAUSSE trop-haut; a white-footed horſe is ſaid to be ſuch, when the white marks run too high upon the legs.

CHEVALER (a French word): a horſe is ſaid to be chevaler, when in paſſaging upon a walk or a trot his far fore leg croſſes or overlaps the other fore leg every ſecond motion. See to PASSAGE.

CHOPS, CLEFTS, RIFTS, are maladies in the palate of an horſe's mouth, cauſed either by eating coarſe or rough hay full of thiſtles and other prickly ſtuff; or by foul provender full of ſharp ſeeds, which by frequent pricking of the bars of his mouth cauſes them to wrankle and breed corrupt blood.

CLAMPONNIER, or Claponnier; an obſolete word ſignifying a long jointed horſe.

To CLOSE *a paſſade juſtly*, is when the horſe ends the paſſade with a demivolt, in good order, well narrowed and bounded, and terminates upon the ſame line upon which he parted, ſo that he is ſtill in a condition to part from the hand handſomely at every laſt time or motion of his demivolt.

CLOYED, ACCLOYED, a term uſed by Farriers of a horſe, when he has been pricked by a nail in ſhoeing.

COFFIN, or hoof of a horſe.

COILING *of the Stud*, is the firſt making choice of a colt, or young horſe, for any ſervice.

COLT, a word in general, ſignifying the male and female of the horſe kind.

COLT-EVIL, a diſeaſe to which both ſtone-horſe and gelding are ſubject.

To COMMENCE, or *initiate, a horſe*, is to put him to the firſt leſſons, in order to break him.

CORNERS, or angles of the volt, are the extremities of the four lines of the volt when you work in ſquare.

CORONET, or cronet of a horſe, is the loweſt part of the paſtern which runs round the coffin, and is diſtinguiſhed by the hair which joins and covers the upper part of the hoof.

CURVET, (*in the Manage*) an air, when the horſe's legs are more raiſed than in the *demivolts*, being a kind of leap up, and a little forward, wherein the horſe raiſes both his fore-feet at once, equally advanced, (when he is going ſtrait forward, and not in a circle) and as his fore-legs are falling, he immediately raiſes his hind-legs, as he did his fore; that is, equally advanced, and not one before the other: ſo that all his four legs are in the air at once.

CRAPAUDINE, or *tread upon the coronet*, is an imperfection in a horſe's foot.

CREPANCE, is a ſcratch or chap in a horſe's legs, given by the ſpunges of the hinder feet croſſing and ſtriking againſt the other hinder foot.

CRESCENT (among *Farriers*): a horſe is ſaid to have *creſcents*, when the point, or that part of the coffin bone, or little foot, which is moſt advanced, falls down, and preſſes the ſole outwards; and the middle of the hoof above the toe ſhrinks and becomes flat by reaſon of the hollowneſs beneath it.

CREST FALLEN is an imperfection or infirmity in a horſe, when the upper part of his neck, on which his mane grows, called the creſt,

mane and tail; and be continually rubbing them, and ſome times will ſhed ſome of his hair; otherwiſe he will peel about the roots of his ears, in the places where the head-ſtall of the bridle lies; his urine will be red and high coloured, and his dung black and hard; likewiſe if he has red inflammations, or little bubbles on his back, or does not digeſt his meat well; or if the white of his eyes be yellow, or the inſide of his upper or nether lip be ſo, theſe are ſigns he ſtands in need of bleeding.

BLOOD RUNNING ITCH, happens to an horſe by an inflammation of the blood, being overheated by hard riding.

BOAR; A horſe is ſaid to boar when he ſhoots out his noſe as high as his ears, and toſſes his noſe in the wind.

BOLSTERS of a ſaddle, are thoſe parts of a great ſaddle which are raiſed upon the bows, both before and behind, to hold the rider's thigh, and keep him in a right poſture, notwithſtanding the diſorders the horſe may occaſion.

BOUILLON is a lump or excreſcency of fleſh that grows either upon or juſt by the fruſh, inſomuch that the fruſh ſhoots out like a lump of fleſh, and makes the horſe halt; and this we call the fleſh blowing upon the fruſh.

BOULETTE; a horſe is called boulette, when the fetlock, or paſtern joint, bends forward and out of its natural ſituation; whether through violent riding, or by reaſon of being too ſhort jointed, in which caſe the leaſt fatigue will bring it.

BOUTE; a horſe is called boute, when his legs are in a ſtraight line from the knee to the coronet.

BOWS of a ſaddle, are two pieces of wood laid arch-wiſe, to receive the upper part of a horſe's back, to give the ſaddle it's due form, and keep it tight.

BRANCHES of a bridle, are two pieces of iron bended, which, in the interval between one and the other, bear the bitt-mouth, the croſs-chains, and the grub; ſo that on one end they anſwer to the head-ſtall, and on the other to the reins, in order to keep the horſe's head in ſubjection.

BRASSICOURT, or brachicourt; is a horſe whoſe forelegs are naturally bended arch-wiſe; being ſo called by way of diſtinction from an arched horſe, whoſe legs are bowed by hard labour.

BRAYE, an obſolete French word, made uſe of by ſome to ſignify the entry of the horſe's throat, or the extremity of the channel towards the maxillary bones.

BREAK; to break a horſe in trotting, is to make him light upon the hand by trotting, in order to make him fit for a gallop. To break a horſe for hunting, is to ſupple him, to make him take the habit of running.

BREATH, or wind. This word ſignifies ſometimes the eaſy reſpiration of a horſe, and ſometimes it implies the eaſe and reſt, or repoſe of a horſe.

BREED is a place where mares for breed, and ſtallions are kept in order to raiſe a ſtud.

BREEDING *of horſes*. See *Stud* in the *Index*.

BRIDLE is ſo termed when all it's appurtenances are fixed together in the ſeveral parts of it for the government of a horſe.

BRILLIANT; a briſk, high-mettled, ſtately horſe is ſo called, as having a raiſed neck, a fine motion, excellent haunches, upon which he riſes, tho' never ſo little put on.

BRING in a horſe, is to keep down the noſe of a horſe that bores and toſſes his noſe to the wind.

BROUILLER, is when a horſe, put to any manage, plunges, traverſes, and appears in diſorder.

BUTTERESS is an inſtrument of ſteel fitted to a wooden handle, with which they pare the foot, or cut the hoof of a horſe.

C.

CADENCE, *is an eqal meaſure* or proportion, obſerved by a horſe in all his motions.

CALADE, or Baſſe, is the deſcent, or ſloping declivity, of a riſing manage ground; being a ſmall eminence, upon which we ride down a horſe ſeveral times, putting him to a ſhort gallop, with his fore-hams in the air, to make him learn to ply and bend his haunches, and form his ſtop upon the aids of the calves of the legs, the ſtay of the bridle, and the caveſſon, ſeaſonably given: for without theſe aids he would throw himſelf too much upon his ſhoulders, and not bend his haunches.

CALKINS, a ſort of horſe-ſhoes for froſty weather.

CANNON-MOUTH of a bit, is a round but long piece of iron, conſiſting ſometimes of two pieces that couple and bend in the middle, and ſometimes only of one piece that does not bend, as in the cannon mouth a *trompe*.

CAPARASSON, or horſe-cloth, is a ſort of cover for a horſe.

CAPRIOLES differ from croupades in this, that in a croupade the horſe does not ſhow his

riſes mightily before; and while his fore-hand is yet in the air, yerks out furiouſly with his hind legs, ſtriking higher than his head was before, and during his counter time goes back rather than advances.

To EXTEND *a horſe*, ſome make uſe of this expreſſion, importing to make a horſe grow large.

F.

FALCADE; a horſe makes falcades when he throws himſelf upon his haunches two or three times, as in very quick curvets; which is done in forming a ſtop, and half-ſtop.

FALLING-EVIL a diſeaſe proceeding from ill blood.

FALSE QUARTER is a cleft, crack, or chink, ſometimes on the outſide, but for the moſt part on the inſide of his hoof.

FARCIN, FARCY, FASHIONS, a creeping ulcer.

FEATHER *in a Horſe's forehead*, &c. is nothing elſe but the turning of the hair.

FEATHER alſo upon a horſe, is a ſort of natural frizzling of the hair, which in ſome places riſes above the lying hair, and there caſts a figure reſembling the top of an ear of corn.

FEEL; to feel a horſe in the hand, is to obſerve that the will of a horſe is in the hand, that he taſtes the bridle, and has a good *appui* in obeying the bitt.

FERME *a ferme*; a word peculiar to the manage ſchools, ſignifying in the ſame place, without ſtirring or parting.

FETLOCK is a tuft of hair as big as the hair of the mane, that grows behind the paſtern joint of many horſes.

FIG [*in Horſes*] a diſeaſe that takes its name from a wart or broad piece of fleſh growing upon the fruſh towards the heel, reſembling a fig in ſhape.

FILLETS, the loins of a horſe.

FIRE, to give the fire to a horſe, is to apply the firing iron red hot to ſome preternatural ſwelling in order to diſcuſs it.

FIRING IRON is a piece of copper or iron about a foot long, one end of which is made flat, and forged like a knife, the back of it being half an inch thick, and the fore edge about five or ſix times thinner.

FLEAM, is a ſmall inſtrument of fine ſteel, compoſed of two or three moveable lancets for blooding a horſe.

To FLING, is the fiery and obſtinate action of an unruly horſe.

To FLY *the heels*: a horſe is ſaid to fly the heels when he obeys the ſpur.

FONCEAU, is the bottom, or end, of a cannon-bitt-mouth; that is, the part of the bitt that joins it to the banquet.

FOOT of a horſe, conſiſts of the hoof or coffin; which is all the horn that appears when the horſe's foot is ſet on the ground.

FORE-LEGS of a horſe, conſiſt of an arm, a fore-thigh and the ſhank.

To FOUNDER a horſe, is to over-ride him, or to ſpoil him with hard working.

Cheſt FOUNDERING, a diſtemper proceeding from crudities in the ſtomach, or other weakneſſes obſtructing the paſſage of the lungs.

G.

GALLOP, is a motion of a horſe that runs at full ſpeed.

GALLOP, or *Canterbury-rate*, is a pace between a full ſpeed and a ſwift running.

GALLOPADE; the fine gallopade, the ſhort gallop, the liſtening gallop, the gallop of the ſchool: 'Tis a hand gallop, or gallop upon the hand, in which a horſe galloping upon one or two treads, is well united, well *raccourci*, knit together, well coupled, and well ſet under him.

GASCOIN, the hinder thigh of an horſe, which begins at the *ſtifle*, and reaches to the *ply*, or bending of the ham.

GATE, is the going, or pace of a horſe.

GAUNT BELLY'D, or *light belly'd horſe*, is one whoſe belly ſhrinks up towards his flanks.

GENET, a kind of *Spaniſh* horſe.

GIGS, otherwiſe called bladders, or flaps, are a diſeaſe in the mouth of a horſe.

GIRTH, a kind of ſaddle buckled upon a horſe's belly; alſo a ſaddle that is buckled and compleat for uſe.

GLANDERS, a diſtemper in horſes, proceeding, according to the *French* accounts, from corrupt humours about the lungs and heart, ariſing neither from the blood nor phlegm, but from the one and the other *bile*, and therefore it is called dry.

GOING, is the pace or gate of a horſe.

GORGED, *i. e.* ſwelled.

GOURDY LEGS, a diſtemper in horſes, cauſed by pains and other fleſhy ſores.

To GRAPPLE; a horſe is ſaid to grapple, either in one or both legs; the expreſſion being peculiar to the hinder legs.

GRAVELLING, a misfortune that happens to a horſe by travelling, by little gravel-ſtones getting

creſt, hangs either on the one ſide or the other, not ſtanding upright as it ought to do.

CROUP *of a horſe* ought to be large and round, ſo that the tops of the two haunch bones be not within view of each other; the greater diſtance between theſe two bones the better.

A racking CROUP, is when a horſe's fore quarters go right, but his croup in walking ſwings from ſide to ſide.

CROWNED; a horſe is ſaid to be crowned, when, by a fall or other accident, he is ſo hurt or wounded in the knee, that the hair ſheds and falls off without growing again.

CRUPPER, the buttocks of a horſe; the rump: alſo a roll of leather put under a horſe's tail.

CURB is a chain of iron made faſt to the upper part of the branches of the bridle.

To CURTAIL *a horſe, i. e.* to dock him, or cut off his tail.

To CUT *the round*, or CUT *the volt*, is to change the hand when a horſe works upon volts of one tread; ſo that dividing the volt in two, he turns and parts upon a right line to recommence another volt.

D.

DEVUIDER, a term, in the academies, applied to a horſe, that in working upon the volts, makes his ſhoulders go too faſt for the croupe to follow; ſo that inſtead of going upon two treads, as he ought, he endeavours only to go upon one: which comes from the reſiſtance he makes in defending againſt the heels, or from the fault of the horſeman, that is too haſty with his hand. See HASTEN.

DISARM; to diſarm the lips of a horſe, is to keep them ſubject, and out from above the bars, when they are ſo large as to cover the bars, or prevent the true preſſure, or *appui* of the mouth, by bearing up the bitt, and ſo hindring the horſe from feeling the effects of it upon the bars.

To DISGORGE, is to diſcuſs, or diſperſe an inflammation or ſwelling.

DISUNITE; a horſe is ſaid to diſunite that drags his haunches; that gallops falſe, or upon an ill foot.

DOCK (or *Trouſſequeue*) is a large caſe of leather, as long as the dock of a horſe's tail, which ſerves as a cover to the tails of leaping horſes.

DOCK-PIECE *of a horſe*, ſhould be large and full, rather than too ſmall: if a horſe gall beneath the dock, greaſe the part every day, and waſh it with ſalt and water, or good brandy: the latter is the moſt effectual remedy.

DRAUGHT *horſe*, a horſe deſtined for the cart, plough, &c.

DRENCH, is a ſort of decoction prepared for a ſick horſe.

DRINKING *of horſes* immediately after hard riding, is very dangerous.

DRY, to put a horſe to dry meat is to feed him with corn and hay after taking him from graſs, or houſing him.

DUST *and* SAND will ſo dry the tongues and mouths of horſes, that they loſe their appetite.

E.

EBRIDLADE, is a check of the bridle which the horſeman gives to the horſe, by a jerk of one rein, when he refuſes to turn.

ECAVESSADE, is a jerk of the caveſſon.

ECHAPE; an echape is a horſe got between a ſtallion and a mare of a different breed, and different countries.

ECHAPER, to ſuffer a horſe to eſcape or ſlip from the hand.

ECOUTE; a pace or motion of a horſe.

ECURIE, is a covert-place for the lodging and houſing of horſes.

ECUYER, a *French* word, (in *Engliſh* querry) has different ſignificarions in *France*.

EEL-BACKD *horſes*, are ſuch as have black liſts along their backs.

ENLARGE a horſe, or make him go large, is to make him embrace more ground than he covered.

ENTABLER; a word uſed in the academies, as applied to a horſe whoſe croupe goes before his ſhoulders in working upon volts.

ENTERFERING; a diſeaſe incident to horſes.

ENTREPAS is a broken pace or going, and indeed properly a broken amble.

EPARER; a word uſed in the manage, to ſignify the flinging of a horſe; or his yerking or ſtriking out with his hind legs.

ERGOT, is a ſtub like a piece of ſoft horn about the bigneſs of a cheſnut, placed behind and below the paſtern joint, and commonly hid under the tuft of the fetlock.

ESQUIAVINE an old *French* word ſignifying a long and ſevere chaſtiſement of a horſe in the manage.

ESTRAPADE is the defence of a horſe that will not obey; who to get rid of his rider,

JOCKEY, one that trims up horſes, and rides about with horſes for ſale.

ITCH [*in Horſes*], a diſtemper which may be perceived by their rubbing their legs till the hair comes off.

K.

KNEE of a horſe, is the joint of the fore-quarters, that joins to the fore-thigh in the ſhank.

L.

LAMPAS, LAMPERS, LAMPRASS, is a ſort of ſwelling in the palate of a horſe's mouth, *i. e.* an inflammation in the roof of his mouth behind the nippers of his upper jaw; ſo called, becauſe it is cured with a lamp or hot iron.

LARGE; a horſe is ſaid to go large and wide when he gains or takes in more ground in going wider off the center of the volt, and deſcribing a greater circumference.

LASSITUDE, or *Wearineſs* in a horſe.

LEAD; a horſe going in a ſtrait line, always leads and cuts the way with his right foot.

LEAPING-HORSE, one that works in the high manage, a horſe that makes his leaps in order, with obedience, between two pillars, upon a ſtrait line, in volts, caprioles, balotades, or croupades.

LEGS *of the Horſeman*, the action of the horſeman's legs given ſeaſonably, and with judgment, is an aid that conſiſts more or leſs with the calf of the leg to the flank of the horſe, and in bearing it more or leſs off, as there is occaſion.

LENGTH; to paſſage a horſe upon his own length, *&c.*

LESSONS *for a Horſe*; when your horſe will receive you to and from his back gently, trot forward willingly, and ſtand ſtill obediently, then he is ſaid to have learnt his leſſons for what purpoſe ſoever he is intended.

LIGHTEN; *to lighten a horſe, to make a horſe lighter in the fore-hand*, is to make him free and lighter in the fore-hand than behind.

LIGS *in a Horſe*, are little puſhes, wheals, or bladders, within the lips of a horſe.

LISTENING; a horſe is ſaid to go a liſtening pace.

LOCKS, are pieces of leather two fingers broad, turned round, and ſtuffed on the inſide, to prevent their hurting the paſtern of a horſe.

LONG-JOINTED *Horſe*, is one whoſe paſtern is ſlender and pliant.

M.

MALANDERS, MALENDERS, a diſeaſe in horſes.

MALT-LONG, MALT-WORM, is a cankerous ſorrance about the hoof of an horſe, juſt upon the cronet, which breaks out into knobs and bunches that run with a wateriſh, ſharp lee, and humour, which will, if let alone, envenom the whole foot.

MANAGE, is a word that ſignifies a place, not only ſet a-part for the exerciſe of riding the great horſe, but likewiſe the exerciſe itſelf.

MANE, the hair hanging down on a horſe's neck.

MANGER, is a little raiſed bench under the rack in the ſtable, made hollow, for receiving the grain or corn that a horſe eats.

MARES, the female of the *horſe kind*.

MARK; a horſe marks, that is, he ſhews his age by a black ſpot, called the bud or eye of a bean, which appears at about five and a half, in the cavity of the corner teeth.

MARTINGAL, a thong of leather, faſtened to one end of the girths under the belly of a horſe, and at the other end to the muſs-roll, to hinder him from rearing.

MASTIGADOUR, or *Slabbering-bitt*, is a ſnaffle of iron, all ſmooth, and of a piece, guarded with *paternoſters*, and compoſed of three halfs of great rings, made into demi-ovals, of unequal bigneſs, the leſſer being incloſed within the greateſt, which ought to be about half a foot high. A *maſtigadour* is mounted with a head-ſtall and two reins.

MELLIT, a diſtemper in a horſe, being a dry ſcab growing upon the heels of his fore-feet.

MES-AIR, is a manage half *terra a terra*, and half corvet.

MIDDLING-TEETH *of a Horſe*, are the four teeth that come out at three years and a half, in the room of other four foal-teeth, ſeated between the nippers and the corner-teeth.

MOLTEN GREASE, is a fermentation or ebullition of pituitous and impure humous, which precipitate and diſembogue the guts, and oftentimes kill a horſe.

MONTER *a dos*, or, *a poil*; a *French* expreſſion, ſignifying, to mount a horſe bare backed, or without a ſaddle.

MOON-EYES; a horſe is ſaid to have moon-eyes when the weakneſs of his eyes increaſes or decreaſes, according to the courſe of the

getting between the hoof and the ſhoe, which ſettle at the quick, and there feſter and fret.

GREASE MOLTEN, a diſtemper in a a horſe, when his fat is ſaid to be melted by over hard riding or labour. See the *Index*.

GROOM, a man who looks after horſes.

GROUPADE a lofty kind of manage, and higher than the ordinary curvets.

H.

HALBERT is a ſmall piece of iron one inch broad, and three or four inches long, ſoldered to the toe of a horſe's ſhoe, which jets out before, to hinder a lame horſe from reſting or treading upon his toe.

HALTER CAST is an excoriation of the paſtern, occaſioned by the halter being entangled about the foot; upon the horſe's endeavouring to rub his neck with his hinder feet.

HALTING happens ſometimes before, and ſometimes behind; if it be before, the ailment muſt of neceſſity be in the *ſhoulder*, *knee*, *flank*, *paſtern*, or *foot*.

HAM, HOUGH of a horſe is the ply or bending of the hind legs, and likewiſe comprehends the point behind, and oppoſite to the ply, called the hock.

HAND is a meaſure of a fiſt clinched, by which we compute the height of a horſe.

HAND-HIGH is a term uſed in horſemanſhip, and peculiar to the *Engliſh* nation.

HARD *Horſe*, is one that is inſenſible of whip or ſpur.

HARNESS GALLS; ſometimes the breaſts of coach-horſes are galled by the harneſs.

HAUNCH, or hip of a horſe.

HEARTS; a horſe of two hearts, *i. e.* a horſe that works in the manage with conſtraint and irreſolution, and cannot be brought to conſent to it.

HEAVY; to reſt heavy upon the hand, is ſaid of a horſe, who, thro' the ſoftneſs of his back, and weight of his fore-quarters, or thro' wearineſs, throws himſelf upon the bridle, but withal, without making any reſiſtance, or any effort to force the horſeman's hand.

HEEL *of a horſe*, is the lower hinder part of the foot.

HIDE-BOUND, a diſtemper in horſes when the skin ſticks ſo faſt to the back and ribs, that you cannot pull it from the fleſh with your hand.

HIP-SHOT; a horſe is ſaid to be ſuch, when he is wrung, or has ſprained his haunches or hips, ſo as to relaxate the ligaments that keep the bone in its due place.

HOOF of a horſe, is all the horn that appears when his foot is ſet to the ground.

HOOF-BOUND, is a ſhrinking of of the *hoof* at the top, and at the heel, which makes the skin ſtare above the *hoof*, and ſo grow over it.

HOOF-BRITTLE, an infirmity in horſes, proceeding either naturally or accidentally; naturally from the ſire or dam; accidentally from a ſurfeit, that falls down from the feet; or elſe from the horſe's having been formerly foundered.

HOOF-CAST, or, *caſting of the hoof*, is, when the coffin falls clean away from a horſe's foot.

HOOF-SWELLED; an infirmity that ſometimes happens to young horſes by being overridden, or too hard wrought, which cauſes them to ſwell in that part, by reaſon of the blood falling down and ſettling there, which, if not ſpeedily removed, will beget a wet ſpavin.

HOOF-LOOSENED, is an infirmity in a horſe, it is a diſſolution or dividing of the horn or coffin of his hoof from his fleſh, at the ſetting of the coronet. See more upon the *Articles of Diſeaſes*, &c. in the *Index of Diſeaſes*.

HORSE-MEASURE, a rod of box to ſlide out of a cane, with a ſquare at the end, being divided into hands and inches, to meaſure the height of horſes.

HORSE-SHOE; of theſe there are ſeveral ſorts. See the *Supplement*.

HORSE-RACING; a diverſion more uſed in *England* than in all the world beſide, and for which the *Engliſh* horſes are better than any other.

HOUGH, or *ham of a horſe*, is the joint of the hinder quarter, which joins the thigh to the leg.

HUNGRY EVIL, is an inordinate deſire, in horſes, to eat.

I.

JARDES, JARDONS, are callous and hard ſwellings in the hinder legs of a horſe, ſeated on the outſide of the hough, as the ſpavin is on the inſide.

IMPOSTHUME in horſes, is an unnatural ſwelling of humours or corrupt matter in any part of the body.

INSTEP, is that part of the hinder leg of a horſe that correſponds to the ſhank in the fore-leg, extended from the ham to the paſtern-joint.

INTERFERE, or *Cut*; to knock or rub one heel againſt another in going.

JOCKEY,

a-year, to all horſes that feed well and labour but little.

2. Blood is uſually taken from the temples, with a ſmall lancet, for bites or blows on the eyes.

3. *Farriers* have a lancet made on purpoſe for opening of veins beneath the tongue, for *head-aches*, or for being diſguſted or over-heated by exceſſive labour, or for *cholics*, and the *vives*.

4. It is uſual to bleed horſes in the griſtle of the noſe, without any regard whether they hit the vein or not; and this is alſo for *cholics*, *vives*, and being much over-heated.

5. Horſes are let blood in the middle of the palate, above the fourth bar, with a lancet or ſharp horn, when they have been diſguſted, harraſſed, or over-heated and dull.

6. Blood is taken from the *baſilisk*, or thigh-veins of horſes, for ſtrains in the ſhoulders, or the mange in thoſe parts.

7. Horſes are blooded in the paſterns, with a fleam or a lancet, for ſtrains or infirmities in the hams or knees.

8. They are let blood in the toes, with a buttrice, or drawing iron, for beating in the feet, and infirmities in the legs, ſuch as ſwellings and oppreſſions of the nerves.

9. The flank-veins are ſometimes opened, with a ſmall lancet made for that purpoſe, for the *farcy*.

10. Blood is drawn with fleams in the flat of the thighs, for blows and ſtrains in the *haunches*.

11. They bleed in the tail or dock, with a long lancet, for a fever and purſineſs.

PASSADE is a tread, or way, that a horſe makes oftener than once upon the ſame extent of ground, paſſing and repaſſing from one end of its length to the other; which cannot be done without changing the hand, or turning and making a demi-tour at each of the extremities of the ground.

PASSAGE; to paſſage a *horſe*, is to make him go upon a walk or trot upon two piſtes or treads, between the two heels and ſide-ways, ſo that his hips make a track parallel to that made by his ſhoulders.

PASTERN *of a Horſe*, is the diſtance between the joint of that pine and the coronet of the hoof.

PATIN-SHOE, a horſe-ſhoe ſo called, under which is ſoldered a ſort of half ball of iron, hollow within: 'Tis uſed for hip-ſhot horſes, and put upon a ſound foot, to the end that the horſe, not being able to ſtand upon that without pain, may be conſtrained to ſupport himſelf upon the lame foot, and ſo hinder the ſinews from ſhrinking, and the haunch from drying up.

PAW *the Ground*; a horſe paws the ground, when his leg being either tired or painful, he does not reſt it upon the ground, and fears to hurt himſelf as he walks.

PESATE, or *Peſade*, or *Poſade*, is when a *horſe* in lifting or raiſing his fore-quarters, keeps his hind-legs upon the ground without ſtirring, ſo that he marks no time with his haunches till his fore-legs reach the ground.

PIAFFEUR, is a proud ſtately horſe, who being full of mettle, or fire, reſtleſs and forward, with a great deal of motion, and an exceſſive eagerneſs to go forwards, makes this motion. The more that you endeavour to keep him in, he bends his leg the more up to his belly: He ſnorts, traverſes, if he can, and by his fiery action ſhews his reſtiveneſs.

PICKER, is an iron inſtrument five or ſix inches long, bent or crooked on one ſide, and flat and pointed on the other, uſed by grooms to cleanſe the inſide of the manage horſes feet.

PILLAR; moſt great manages have pillars fixed in the middle of the manage-ground, to point out the center; but all manages in general have upon the ſide or circumference, other pillars placed two and two, at certain diſtances, from whence they are called the two pillars, to diſtinguiſh them from that of the center.

PINCHING is when a horſe ſtanding ſtill, the rider keeps him faſt with the bridle-hand, and applies the ſpurs juſt to the hair of his ſides.

PISSING *of Blood*, may proceed from divers cauſes; for which, with the Cure, ſee the *Index*.

PISTE, is the tread, or track, that a horſe makes upon the ground he goes over.

PLANET-STRUCK, or *ſhrew-running*, as it is called by ſome, is a diſtemper in horſes, being a deprivation of feeling or motion.

PLANTED [*with Farriers*], a term uſed of a horſe, who is ſaid to be *right planted on his limbs*, when he ſtands equally firm on his legs, and not one advanced before the other; his legs ſhould be wider above than below, that is, the diſtance between his feet ſhould be leſs than between his fore-thighs, at that part next to the ſhoulders; the knees ought not to be too cloſe, but the whole leg ſhould deſcend in a ſtrait line, to the very *paſtern-joint*, and the feet ſhould be turned neither out nor in, the paſtern being placed about two fingers breadth more backwards than the coronet.

PLATE-LONGE, is a woven ſtrap, four fathom long, as broad as three fingers, and as thick as one, made uſe of in the manage for raiſing

the moon; ſo that in the wane of the moon his eyes are muddy and troubled, and at new moon clear up; but ſtill he is in danger of loſing his eye-ſight quite.

MOUTH *of a Horſe*, ſhould be moderately well cloven; for when it is too much, there is much difficulty to bitt a horſe ſo as that he may not ſwallow it, as horſemen term it.

MULE, MOIL, is of two ſorts, the one engendred of a *horſe* and a *female aſs*, and the other of a *male aſs* and a *mare*.

N.

NAG, *Little Nag*, or *Tit*, is a horſe of a ſmall, low ſize.

NARROW, a horſe that narrows, is one that does not take ground enough; that is, does not bear far enough out to the one hand or to the other.

NAVEL-GALL, is a bruiſe on the back of a horſe, or pinch of a ſaddle behind, which if let alone long will be hard to cure.

NEEZINGS; helps to purge a horſe's head when it is ſtopped with phlegm, cold, and other groſs humours.

NEIGHING, is the cry of a horſe. Such a horſe neighs.

NIGHT-MARE, a malady incident to horſes as well as human bodies, proceeding from a melancholy blood oppreſſing the heart.

NIPPERS, are four teeth in the fore-part of a horſe's mouth, two in the upper and two in the lower jaw.

NOSE-BAND, or *Muſ-roll*, that is, the part of a head-ſtall of a bridle that comes over a horſe's noſe.

NOSTRILS *of a Horſe*, ſhould be large and extended, ſo that the red within them may be perceived, eſpecially when he ſneezes: the wideneſs of the noſtrils does not a little contribute to the eaſineſs of breathing.

O.

OBEY; a horſe is ſaid to obey the hands and the heels, to obey the aids and helps, (*i. e.*) to know or anſwer them according to demand.

OPENING *of a Horſe's heels*, is when the ſmith, in paring the foot, cuts the heel low, and takes it down within a finger's breadth of the coronet, ſo that he ſeparates the corners of the heel, and by that means impairs the ſubſtance of the foot, cauſing it to cloſe, and become narrow at the heel.

OSSELETS, (i. e.) *little Bones*, are hard excreſcences in the knees of ſome horſes.

OVER-DONE, *over-rid*, or *over-worked*; a horſe is ſo called, when his wind and ſtrength are broke and exhauſted with fatigue.

OVER-REACH, a horſe is ſaid to over-reach when he brings his feet too far forwards, and ſtrikes his toes againſt the ſpunges of his fore-ſhoe.

OX-FEET *in a Horſe*. See *Index of Diſeaſes*.

OX-LEGS, an imperfection in ſome horſes, which, tho' they have the back-ſinew of their fore-legs ſomewhat ſeparate from the bone, yet their ſinews are ſo ſmall, and ſo little ſet off, that their legs will become round after ſmall labour.

P.

PACES *of a Horſe*; the natural paces of a horſe's legs are three, *viz.* a *walk*, a *trot*, and a *gallop*; to which may be added, an *amble*, becauſe ſome horſes have it naturally; and ſuch horſes are generally the ſwifteſt *amblers* of any.

PAINS *in Horſes*, is a diſtemper, a kind of ulcerous ſcab, full of a fretting mattery water, breeding in the paſterns, between the fetlock and the heel; which comes for want of clean keeping and good rubbing, after the horſes are come off a journey, by means of which, ſand and dirt remaining in the hair, frets the skin and fleſh, which turns to a ſcab.

PALATE, the upper part or roof of the mouth.

PALSEY *in Horſes*, a diſeaſe that ſometimes deprives the whole body of ſenſe.

PANNELS *of a Horſe*, are two cuſhions or bolſters, filled with cow's, deer's, or horſe-hair, and paced under the ſaddle, one on each ſide, touching the horſe's body, to prevent the bows or band from galling or hurting his back.

PANTOIS, or *Pantable-ſhoes*, are a ſort of horſe-ſhoes that ſerve for narrow or low heels, and to hinder th ſole from growing too much downwards, ſo that the foot may take a better ſhape.

PARE; to pa a horſe's foot, is to cut his nails, that is, the hrn and ſole of the foot, with a buttrice, in oler to ſhoe him.

PARTS of a horſe's body proper to bleed in:

1. It is uſual to bleed *horſes* in the *jugular veins*, which lie on each de the neck, for the *farcy*, *mange*, *repletion*, d ſeveral other diſtempers; and alſo by way f evacuation twice a-year;

RACKING, a certain pace of a horſe, or a motion in going, in which he trots nor gallops, but is between both.

RAGOT, is a horſe that has ſhort legs, a broad croupe, and a ſtrong thick body.

RAISE; to raiſe a horſe upon corvets, upon caprioles, upon peſades, is to make him work at corvets, caprioles, or peſades.

RAISE is likewiſe uſed for placing a horſe's head right, and making him carry well; and hindering him from carrying low, or arming himſelf.

RAISTY, RESTIVE, a term uſed in reſpect of a horſe, when he will go neither backwards nor forwards.

RAKE; a horſe rakes, when being ſhoulder-ſplait, or having ſtrained his fore-quarters, he goes ſo lame, that he drags one of his fore-legs in a ſemicircle, which is more apparent when he trots than when he paces.

To RAKE *a Horſe*, is to draw his ordure with one hand out of his fundament, when he is coſtive, or cannot dung; in doing this the hand is to be anointed with *ſallad oil*, *butter*, or *hog's greaſe*.

RAMINGUE; a horſe called in *French ramingue*, is a reſtive ſort of a horſe, that reſiſts the ſpurs, or cleaves to the ſpurs, that is, defends himſelf with malice againſt the ſpurs, ſometimes doubles the reins, and frequently yerks, to favour his diſobedience.

RASE; to raſe, or glance upon the ground, is to gallop near the ground, as our *Engliſh* horſes do.

RATS-TAILS, a moſt venomous diſeaſe in horſes.

RAT-TAIL; a horſe is ſo called when he has no hair upon his tail.

RAZE; a horſe razes, or has razed, that is, his corner teeth ceaſe to be hollow, ſo that the cavity where the black mark was, is now filled up.

REARING *an End*, is when a horſe riſes ſo high before, as to endanger his coming over upon his rider.

RECHEAT, a leſſon which huntſmen wind upon the horn when the hounds have loſt their game, to call them back from purſuing a counter game.

RHEUM, is a flowing down of humours from the head, upon the lower parts.

RHEUMATIC *Eyes in Horſes*, are cauſed by a flux of humours from the brain, and ſometimes by a blow.

REINS, two long ſlips of leather faſtened on each ſide the curb or ſnaffle.

REMOLADE, is a leſs compounded *honey charge* for horſes.

RENETTE, is an inſtrument of poliſhed ſteel, with which they ſound a prick in a horſe's foot.

REPART, is to put a horſe on, or make him part a ſecond time.

REPOLON, is a demi-volt; the croupe is cloſed at five times.

REPOSTE, is the vindictive motion of a horſe, that anſwers the ſpur with a kick of his foot.

REPRISE, is a leſſon repeated, or a manage recommended.

RESTY, a reſty horſe, is a malicious unruly horſe.

RETRAITS, or *Pricks*; if a prick with a nail is neglected, it may occaſion a very dangerous ſore, and feſter ſo in the fleſh, that the foot cannot be ſaved without extreme difficulty.

RIBS *of a Horſe*, ſhould be circular and full, taking their compaſs from the very backbone.

RIDGES, or *Wrinkles of a Horſe's mouth*, are the riſings of the fleſh in the roof of his mouth, which run a-croſs from one ſide of the jaw to the other.

RIDGELING, the male of any beaſt that has been but half cut

RIG, a horſe that has had one of his ſtones cut out, and yet has got a colt.

RING-BONE *in a Horſe*, is a hard, callous, or brawny ſwelling.

RIVET, is that extremity of the nail that reſts or leans upon the horn when they ſhoe a horſe.

ROAN; a *Roan* horſe is one of a bay ſorrel, or black colour, with grey or white ſpots interſperſed very thick.

ROPE, *Cord*, or *Strap*, is a great ſtrap tied round a pillar, to which a horſe is faſtened when we begin to quicken and ſupple him, and teach him to fly from the chambriere, and not to gallop falſe.

ROPES *of two pillars*, are the ropes or reins of a caveſſon, uſed to a horſe that works between two pillars.

ROUND, or *volt*, is a circular tread.

ROUSSIN, is a ſtrong, well knit, well ſtowed horſe.

ROWEL, the goad or pricks of a ſpur.

S.

SACCADE, is a jerk more or leſs violent, given by the horſeman to the horſe in pulling or twitching the reins of the bridle all on a ſudden, and with one pull, and that when

sing a horse's legs, and sometimes for taking him down, in order to facilitate several operations of the Farrier.

PLAT-VEIN, is a vein on the inside of each fore-thigh, a little below the elbow.

POGE, a cold in a horse's head.

POINSON, is a little point, or piece of sharp-pointed iron, fixed in a wooden handle, which the cavalier holds in his right hand when he means to prick a leading-horse in the croupe, or beyond the end of the saddle, in order to make him yerk out behind.

POINTS, or *Toes* of a bow of a saddle.

POINT; a horse is said to make a point, when in working upon volts he does not observe the round regularly, but putting a little out of his ordinary ground, makes a sort of angle, or point, by his circular tread.

POLL-EVIL, is a sort of *fistula*, or deep ulcer between the ears of the poll, or in the nape of the horse's neck, which proceeds from corrupt humours falling upon it.

PONT-LEVIS, is a disorderly resisting action, in disobedience to his rider, in which the horse rears up several times running, and rises so upon his hind-legs that he is in danger of coming over.

PORTER, [*to carry*], used in the *French* manage, for directing or pushing on a horse at pleasure, whether forwards, upon turns, &c.

PRESS *upon the Hand*; a horse is said to resist, or press upon the hand, when either thro' the stiffness of his neck, or from an ardour to run too much a-head, he stretches his head against the horse's hand, refuses the aid of the hand, and withstands the effects of the bridle.

To PRICK, or *pinch*, is to give a horse a gentle touch of the spur, without clapping them hard to him.

PRICKER, [*Hunting-Term*], a hunter on horseback.

PRICKT, otherwise called *accloyed*, *cloyed*, or *retrait*, &c. in respect to horses, signifies only the having a prick by the negligence of the Farrier in driving the nails, by their weakness, ill pointing, or breaking them; which, if not presently taken out, will, in time, break out into a foul sore. You may discern it by the horse's going lame; but if you would know it more certainly, pinch him round the hoof with a pair of pincers, and when you come to the place aggrieved he will shrink in his foot; or else you may try where he is pricked by throwing water on his hoof, for that place where he is hurt will be sooner dry than the rest.

PUNCH; a well-set, well-knit horse, is short backed, and thick shouldered, with a broad neck, and well lined with flesh.

PURSINESS *in Horses*, is a shortness of breath, either *natural* or *accidental*. The *natural* is when the horse is cock throppled; for that his thropple or wind-pipe being so long, he is not able to draw his breath in and out with so much ease as other horses do which are loose throppled, because the wind-pipe being too streight, which should convey the breath to the lungs, and vent it again at the nose, makes him pant and fetch his breath short; and in like manner when his pipe is filled with too much fat, or other phlegmatic stuff, which suffocates him, and makes his lungs labour the more.

PUT; 'tis used for the breaking or managing of a horse; as, *Put your horse to corvets, put him to caprioles.*

PYE-BALD *Horse*, is one that has white spots upon a coat of another colour.

PYROET; some are of one tread or piste, and some of two.

Those of one tread are otherwise called, *Pirouettes de la tete a la queve.*

Pyroets de la tete a la queve, are entire and narrow turns made by the horse upon one tread, and almost in one time, in such a manner, that his head is placed where his tail was, without putting out his haunches.

Q.

QUARTER; to work from quarter to quarter, is to ride a horse three times in end, upon the first of the four lines of a square; then changing your hand, and riding him three times upon a second; at the third line changing your hand, and so passing to the third and fourth, observing the same order.

QUARTERS *of a Saddle*, are the pieces of leather, or stuff, made fast to the lower part of the sides of a saddle, and hanging down below the saddle.

QUARTERS. *Fore-Quarters*, and *Hind-Quarters*; the fore-quarters are the shoulders and the fore-legs; the hind-quarters are the hips and the legs behind.

QUITTER-BONE, a hard round swelling upon the coronet, between a horse's heel and the quarter, which most commonly grows on the inside of the foot.

QUITTER, the matter of an ulcer or sore.

R.

RACK, a wooden frame made to hold hay or fodder for cattle.

horn, which encompaſſing the fleſh, covers the whole bottom of the foot.

SORREL, is a reddiſh colour, with which the mane ought to be red or white; it is diſtinguiſhed, according to the degrees of it's deepneſs, into a burnt ſorrel, and a bright or light ſorrel; but, generally ſpeaking, 'tis the ſign of a good horſe.

SOUND; a horſe is ſuch that does not halt.

T.

TEDDER, TETHER, a rope wherewith the leg of a horſe is tied, that he may graze within a certain compaſs.

TEETH, are little bones in a horſe's jaws, which ſerve not only to facilitate the nouriſhment, but likewiſe to diſtinguiſh the age of horſes.

TERRA A TERRA, or *terre a terre* is a ſeries of low leaps, which a horſe makes forwards, bearing ſide-ways, and working upon two treads.

TERRAIN, is the managed ground upon which the horſe marks his piſte or tread.

THIGHS *of a Horſeman:* The effect of the rider's thighs is one of the aids that ſerves to make a horſe work vigorouſly in the manage.

TICK, an infirmity in an horſe, when he preſſes the edge of the manger with his upper teeth.

TOE *before, and quarter behind,* [*with Farriers*] a rule which they obſerve in ſhoeing horſes.

TRAMEL, a machine for teaching a horſe to amble.

TRANCHE-FILE, is the croſs-chain of a bridle that runs along the bitt-mouth from one branch to the other,

TRAVES, a kind of ſhackles for a horſe that is in teaching to amble or pace.

TRAVERSE, a horſe is ſaid to traverſe when he cuts his tread croſs-wiſe, throwing his croupe to one ſide, and his head to the other.

TRAVICE, is a ſmall incloſure or oblong quadrangle, placed before a farrier's ſhop.

TREPINGER, is the action of a horſe, who beats the duſt with his fore-feet in managing, without imbracing the volt; and who makes his motions and times ſhort, and near the ground, without being put upon his haunches.

TRIP, a ſtumbling, a falſe ſtep.

TRUSSED; a horſe is ſaid to be well truſſed, when his thighs are large, and proportioned to the roundneſs of the croup.

TUEL; the fundament of a horſe.

TURN, is a word commonly uſed by the Riding-Maſters, when they direct their ſcholars to change hands.

TURNING *ſtraight* [*in the Manage*], an artificial motion of a horſe.

TUSHES, are the fore teeth of a horſe, ſeated beyond the corner teeth, upon the bars.

TWIST; the inſide, or flat part of a man's thigh; upon which a true horſeman reſts upon horſe-back.

TROT, is one of the natural paces of a horſe.

V.

VARISSE, [*in Horſes*] an imperfection upon the inſide of the ham, a little diſtant from the curb, but about the ſame height.

To VAULT *a ſhoe*, is to forge it hollow, for horſes that have high and round ſoles.

UNITE; a horſe is ſaid to unite, or walk in union, when in galloping the hind-quarters follow and keep time with the fore.

VOLT, ſignifies a round or circular tread.

URINE; a ſerous or wateriſh excrement derived from the blood, which paſſes from the reins, and is diſcharged through the bladder.

W.

WALK, is the ſloweſt, and leaſt raiſed of a horſe's goings.

WIND-GALLS, a diſeaſe, being bladders full of a corrupt jelly.

WIND-GALL, is a ſoft ſwelling, occaſioned by over-working, juſt by the horſe's fetlock.

WITHERS *of a Horſe* begins where the mane ends, being joined to, and ending at the tip of the ſhoulder-blades.

WITHER-WRUNG; a horſe is ſaid to be wither-wrung when he has got a hurt in the withers.

Y.

YARD-FALLEN; a malady in a horſe which proceeds from want of ſtrength to draw it up within the ſheath.

YIELD, is to ſlack the bridle, and give the horſe head.

Z.

ZAIN, is a horſe of a dark colour, neither grey nor white, and without any white ſpot or mark upon him.

FINIS.

a horſe lies heavy upon the hand, or obſtinately arms himſelf.

SADDLE, is a ſeat upon a horſe's back, contrived for the conveniency of the rider.

SADDLE-GALL; when a horſe's back is hurt or fretted by the ſaddle.

SALLENDERS, are chops or mangy ſores in the bending of the horſe's hough.

SAULTS, the leaping or prancing of horſes, a kind of curveting.

SCAB, or *itch*, a diſtemper in horſes, proceeding from their being over-heated, and corrupt blood.

SCABBARD, is the skin that ſerves for a ſheath or caſe to a horſe's yard.

SCABBED HEELS *in Horſes*, a diſtemper, called alſo the *fruſh*.

SCATCH-MOUTH, is a bitt-mouth, differing from a cannon-mouth in this, that the cannon is round, and the other more oval.

SEAMS, SEYMES, *in Horſes*, are certain cliſts in their quarters, cauſed by the dryneſs of the foot, or by being ridden upon hard ground.

SEAT, is the poſture or ſituation of a horſeman.

SEELING; a horſe is ſaid to *ſeel*, when, upon his eye-brows, there grow white hairs, mixed with thoſe of his uſual colour.

SEVIL *of the branches of a bridle*, is a nail turned round like a ring, with a large head made faſt in the lower part of the branch, called *gargouille*.

SHAMBRIER, or *Chambriere*, is a long thong of leather, made faſt to the end of a cane or ſtick, in order to animate a horſe, and puniſh him if he refuſes to obey the rider.

SHANK, *in a horſe*, is that part of the fore-leg, which is between the knee and ſecond joint, next to the foot, called a fet-lock, or paſtern joint,

SHORT-JOINTED; a horſe is ſaid to be ſhort-jointed that has a ſhort paſtern.

SHOULDER *of a Horſe*, is the joint in the fore-quarters that joins the end of the ſhoulder-blade with the extremity of the fore-thigh.

SHOULDER-PIGHT *in a Horſe*, is a malady, being the diſplacing of the point of the ſhoulder by ſome great fall, rack, or pain, which may be known by one ſhoulder-point's ſticking out farther than its fellow.

SHOULDER-PINCHING, a misfortune that befals a horſe by labouring or ſtraining when too young, or by being over-loaded.

SIDE; to ride a horſe ſide-ways, is to paſſage him, to make him go upon two treads, one of which is marked by his ſhoulders, and the other by his haunches.

SIGUETTE, is a caveſſon with teeth or notches; that is, a ſemi-circle of hollow and vaulted iron, with teeth like a ſaw.

SINEW, to *unſinew a horſe*, is to cut the two ſinews on the ſide of his head.

SINEW *ſprung*, is a violent attaint, or overreach, in which a horſe ſtrikes his toe, or hinder-feet, againſt the ſinew of his fore-leg.

SKITTISH *Horſe*, is one that leaps inſtead of going forward, and does not ſet out or part from the hand freely, nor employ himſelf as he ought to do.

SLACK *a leg*, is ſaid of a horſe, when he trips or ſtumbles.

SNAFFLE, or *ſmall watering bitt*, is commonly a ſcatch-mouth accounted, with two very little ſtrait branches, and a curb, mounted with a head-ſtall, and two long reins of *Hungary* leather.

SNORT, is a certain ſound, that a horſe, full of fire, breaths through his noſtrils, and ſounds as if he had a mind to expel ſomething that is in his noſe, and hindred him from taking breath.

SOLE *of a Horſe*, is a nail, or ſort of horn, that is much tenderer than the other horn that encompaſſes the foot, and by reaſon of it's hardneſs, is properly called the horn or hoof.

SORRANCES; maladies incident to horſes.

SPAVIN, a diſeaſe among horſes, which is a ſwelling or ſtiffneſs in the hams.

SPEAR; the feather of a horſe.

SPLENTS; a diſeaſe in horſes, which is a callous, hard, inſenſible ſwelling, or a hard griſtle, breeding on the ſhank bone. It ſpoils, in time, the Shape of the Leg.

SPUNGE *of a Horſe-ſhoe*, is the extremity or point of the ſhoe that anſwers to the horſe's heel.

STARS, are diſtinguiſhing marks in the fore-heads of horſes.

STEP *and* LEAP, is one of the ſeven airs, or artificial motions of a horſe.

STIFLE *in a Horſe*, a large muſcle, or that part of the hind-leg which advances towards his belly, and is a moſt dangerous part to receive a blow upon.

STONE-BRUISING, a misfortune that befals the cods of a horſe.

STOP, is a pauſe or diſcontinuation.

STRAIN, SPRAIN, a misfortune that befals a horſe when his ſinews are ſtretched beyond their due tone.

STRING-HALT [*in a Horſe*], an imperfection which is a ſudden twitching or ſnatching up of his hinder leg.

STUD; a place where ſtallions and mares are kept to propagate their kind.

SUMPTER-HORSE; a horſe that carries proviſions and neceſſaries for a journey.

SOLE *of a Horſe*, is, as it were, a plate of horn,